



The  
University  
Of  
Sheffield.

**Molecular strategies to reduce unnecessary  
repeat prostate biopsies of men with elevated  
serum PSA**

**By Karl H. Pang**

**MRCS** (The Royal College of Surgeons of England, UK)

**MBChB** (The University of Glasgow, UK)

**MSc** in Clinical Research (The University of Sheffield, UK)

**Intercalated BSc** in Immunobiology (King's College London, UK)

A thesis submitted for the award of a Doctorate in Philosophy

University of Sheffield  
The Department of Oncology and Metabolism and  
Academic Urology Unit

January 2018

I hereby declare that no part of this thesis has previously been submitted for any degree or qualification at this, or any other University or institute of learning.

# Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
ABSTRACT	9
FOREWORD	10
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	11
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	12
GRANT FUNDING FOR SUPPORT OF THIS WORK	16
LIST OF ACHIEVEMENTS ARISING FROM THE WORK UNDERTAKEN IN THIS THESIS	17
<b>Peer-reviewed publications</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Abstract publications</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Other publications</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Oral presentations</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Poster presentations</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Prizes</b>	<b>19</b>
LIST OF TABLES	20
LIST OF FIGURES	21
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	23
<b>1.1 Cancer background</b>	<b>24</b>
1.1.1 Pathogenesis of cancer	24
1.1.2 Hallmarks of cancer	25
1.1.2.1 Sustaining proliferative signalling	27
1.1.2.2 Evading growth suppressors	27
1.1.2.3 Activating invasion and metastasis	27
1.1.2.4 Enabling replicative immortality	28
1.1.2.5 Inducing angiogenesis	28
1.1.2.6 Resisting cell death	28
1.1.3 Emerging hallmarks and characteristics	29
1.1.3.1 Reprogramming energy metabolism	29
1.1.3.2 Evading immune destruction	29
1.1.4 Sustaining core and emerging hallmarks	29

<b>1.2 The prostate gland</b>	<b>30</b>
1.2.1 Anatomy and histology of the prostate	30
1.2.1.1 Surface anatomy	30
1.2.1.2 Histology	32
1.2.1.3 Vascular, lymphatic and nerve supply	32
1.2.1.4 Structures surrounding the prostate	33
1.2.2 Functions of the prostate	33
<b>1.3 Prostate cancer</b>	<b>34</b>
1.3.1 Epidemiology of prostate cancer	34
1.3.1.1 Worldwide	34
1.3.1.2 United Kingdom	34
1.3.3 Signs and symptoms of prostate cancer	39
1.3.4 Histopathology of prostate cancer	41
1.3.5 Prostate cancer classification	41
1.3.5.1 Prostate cancer grading	41
1.3.5.2 Prostate cancer staging	43
1.3.6 Prostate cancer screening	45
1.3.7 Diagnosis of prostate cancer	45
1.3.7.1 Prostate-specific antigen	45
1.3.7.2 Prostate-specific antigen density and kinetics	46
1.3.7.3 Prostate Cancer Gene 3	48
1.3.7.3.1 A function of PCA3	49
1.3.7.3.2 Clinical barriers to use of the PCA3 assay	50
1.3.7.4 Other biomarkers	51
1.3.7.5 Prostate biopsy	52
1.3.7.5.1 Transrectal Ultrasound-guided biopsy	53
1.3.7.5.2 Transperineal biopsy	54
1.3.7.5.3 Prostate biopsy complications	54
1.3.7.6 Imaging	55
1.3.8 Management of prostate cancer	55
1.3.8.1 Localised prostate cancer	58
1.3.8.1.1 Watchful waiting	58
1.3.8.1.2 Active surveillance	58
1.3.8.1.3 Radical prostatectomy	59
1.3.8.1.4 Radiotherapy	59
1.3.8.1.5 Options other than surgery or radiotherapy	60
1.3.8.2 Locally advanced and metastatic prostate cancer	61
1.3.8.2.1 Androgen deprivation therapy	61
1.3.8.2.2 Castration-resistant prostate cancer	62
1.3.8.2.3 Metastatic prostate cancer	62
<b>1.4 Prostate cancer and androgen regulation</b>	<b>62</b>
1.4.1 Paracrine/autocrine synthesis	64
1.4.2 Androgen receptor mutation	65
<b>1.5 Genetic mechanisms of prostate cancer</b>	<b>66</b>
1.5.1 Cancer pathways	68
1.5.1.1 Phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway	68
1.5.1.2 Ras/Raf/mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway	68
1.5.1.3 Tumour Protein 53	69
1.5.1.4 Retinoblastoma protein	69
1.5.1.5 v-myc myelocytomatosis viral oncogene homolog	69
1.5.2 Prostate cancer specific pathways	69
1.5.2.1 Androgen-signalling	69
1.5.2.2 E26 transformation-specific (ETS) gene fusions	70
1.5.2.3 Speckle-type POZ protein (SPOP) mutations	71

1.5.2.4 Somatic Copy Number Aberrations and gene expression	71
1.5.2.5 Cytokine signalling	71
<b>1.6 Epigenetics of prostate cancer</b>	<b>72</b>
1.6.1 DNA methylation	72
1.6.2 Histone and chromatin modifications	73
1.6.3 Non-coding and MicroRNAs	74
1.6.4 MicroRNA and prostate cancer	76
1.6.4.1 MicroRNA and cellular pathways	78
1.6.4.2 MicroRNA and androgen-signalling	78
1.6.4.3 MicroRNA as biomarkers	79
1.6.4.4 RNA methylation	81
<b>1.7 Aims</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>1.8 Significance</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>CHAPTER 2: MATERIALS AND METHODS</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>2.1 ProtecT and ProMPT studies</b>	<b>88</b>
2.1.1 Patient recruitment, consent and ethical approval	88
<b>2.2. General laboratory equipment and reagents</b>	<b>91</b>
2.2.1 Laboratory equipment	91
2.2.2 Plastic and disposable equipment	92
2.2.3 General laboratory chemicals and reagents	92
<b>2.3 General materials and methods</b>	<b>93</b>
2.3.1 Cell Lines and cell cultures	93
2.3.2 Urinary sample preparation	94
2.3.3 Prostate tissue collection	94
2.3.3.1 Prostate tissue fixation and embedding	94
2.3.3.2 FFPE sectioning	95
<b>2.4 Specific materials and methods</b>	<b>95</b>
2.4.1 RNA Extraction	95
2.4.1.1 Cell lines and urinary pellets	96
2.4.1.2 Prostate biopsy FFPE	99
2.4.2 Reverse transcription	100
2.4.3 Real-time PCR	102
<b>2.5 Immunoprecipitation and sequencing of m6A</b>	<b>103</b>
2.5.1 Immunoprecipitation of m6A	104
2.5.1.1 mRNA purification and RNA fragmentation	104
2.5.1.2 Immunoprecipitation	105
2.5.1.3 Elution	106
2.5.1.4 RNA purification	106
2.5.1.5 Immunoprecipitation quality control	107
2.5.2 Library preparation and sequencing	107
<b>2.6 Statistical Analysis</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>CHAPTER 3: A RETROSPECTIVE ANALYSIS OF REPEAT PROSTATE BIOPSY OUTCOMES</b>	<b>111</b>

<b>4.1 Background</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>4.2 Methods</b>	<b>113</b>
4.2.1 Design and patient population	113
4.2.2 Data collection and analysis	113
4.2.3 Statistical analysis	113
<b>4.3 Results</b>	<b>114</b>
4.3.1 Patient population within the Sheffield cohort	114
4.3.2 Outcomes of repeat prostate biopsy	114
4.3.3 Prostate cancer identified by prostate biopsy	118
4.3.4 The risks of being diagnosed with cancer on repeat biopsy	118
4.3.5 Comparison between men with and without cancer	123
4.3.6 Uni- and Multivariable analysis of predictors	123
4.3.7 Review of the international data	123
4.4.1 Diagnostic rate of prostate cancer on repeat biopsies	128
4.4.2 Grades of prostate cancer	129
4.4.3 Predictors of prostate cancer	130
4.4.4 Limitations	131
4.4.5 Generalisability	131
<b>4.5 Conclusions</b>	<b>131</b>
 CHAPTER 4: THE IDENTIFICATION AND ROLE OF	 132
 PCA3-SHRNA2 IN PROSTATE CANCER	 132
<b>3.1 Background</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>3.2 Methods</b>	<b>133</b>
3.2.1 Identification of hairpin RNA structures	133
3.2.2 Cell lines and androgen regulation of RNA	134
3.2.3 Expression of PCA3-shRNA in urinary samples	134
3.2.4 RNA extraction and quantification (cell lines and urine)	135
3.2.5 Cloning primary transcripts using 3'RACE	135
3.2.6 mRNA target analysis and knock-up	136
<b>3.3 Results</b>	<b>136</b>
3.3.1 Identification of PCA3-shRNA	136
3.3.2 Determination of the genomic origin of PCA3-shRNA	137
3.3.3 Expression of PCA3-shRNA	143
3.3.3.1 Cell lines	143
3.3.3.2 Urinary samples	145
3.3.4 The ability of PCA3-shRNA2 to identify disease (urine)	152
3.3.5 Androgen regulation of PCA3-shRNA2	154
3.3.6 Functional role of PCA3-shRNA2	155
3.3.6.1 Localization of PCA3-shRNA2	155
3.3.6.2 Identifying potential mRNA targets	155
3.3.6.3 The selection and expression of mRNA targets in cell lines	161
3.3.6.4 Expression of target mRNAs in urinary samples	165
<b>3.4 Discussion</b>	<b>168</b>
3.4.1 Identification of PCA3-shRNA2 and expression in urinary samples	168
3.4.2 The biological role of PCA3-shRNA2	169

<b>3.5 Conclusions</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>CHAPTER 5: PCA3-SHRNA2 EXPRESSION AND EVENTUAL DIAGNOSIS OF PROSTATE CANCER</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>5.1 Background</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>5.2 Methods</b>	<b>172</b>
5.2.1 Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in FFPE samples	172
5.2.2 RNA extraction from prostate biopsies (FFPE)	173
<b>5.3 Results</b>	<b>174</b>
5.3.1 Patients and FFPE samples	174
5.3.2 Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in prostate biopsies (FFPE)	176
5.3.3 PCA3-shRNA2 expression and eventual diagnosis	179
5.3.4 The ability of PCA3-shRNA2 to identify disease (PBx FFPE)	183
<b>5.4 Discussion</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>5.5 Conclusion</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>CHAPTER 6: N6-ADENOSINE METHYLATION AND CANCER</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>6.1 Background</b>	<b>188</b>
<b>6.2 Methods</b>	<b>189</b>
5.2.1 <i>In-silico</i> analysis of m6A	189
5.2.1.1 Selection and annotation of RNA transcriptomic datasets	189
5.2.1.2 RNA Selection	189
5.2.1.3 Statistical analysis	190
6.2.2 Immunoprecipitation and sequencing of m6A	190
<b>6.3 Results</b>	<b>191</b>
6.3.1 Microarray datasets and sample population	191
6.3.2 The proportion of N6-adenosine methylated RNAs	203
6.3.3 Fold changes of m6A susceptible RNAs	203
6.3.4 Fold changes of the most differentially expressed RNAs	215
6.3.5 Functional annotation of m6A susceptible RNAs	220
6.3.5.1 Individual cancers	220
6.3.5.2 Between cancers	230
6.3.6 Immunoprecipitation of m6A	234
6.3.6.1 Validation of post-fragmentation RNA size	234
6.3.6.2 Immunoprecipitation quality control	235
6.3.7 RNA-sequencing of m6A-IP libraries	237
6.3.7.1 MeRIP-seq read quality control	237
6.3.7.2 MeRIP-seq read mapping	239
6.3.7.3 Identification of m6A sites	239
6.3.8 Expression of m6A transcripts in prostate cancer cell lines	241
<b>6.4 Discussion</b>	<b>246</b>
6.4.1 <i>In-silico</i> analysis of N6-methyladenosine	246
6.4.2 N6-methyladenosine profiling in prostate cancer cell lines	248
6.4.3 N6-methyladenosine machinery	250
<b>6.5 Conclusion</b>	<b>251</b>

CHAPTER 7: DISCUSSION	252
<b>7.1 Repeat prostate biopsy outcomes</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>7.2 PCA3-shRNA2 and prostate cancer</b>	<b>254</b>
<b>7.3 N6-adenosine methylation and prostate cancer</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>7.4 Conclusions</b>	<b>257</b>
REFERENCES	258
APPENDICES	288
<b>Protect consent form</b>	<b>288</b>
<b>ProMPT consent form</b>	<b>289</b>
COPIES OF PUBLICATIONS ARISING FROM THESIS	290

## Abstract

Prostate cancer (PCa) is the most common cancer in men. It is a heterogeneous disease and currently there are no reliable biomarkers available to stratify men for prostate biopsy (PBx) and treatment. Hence, there is a risk of over-diagnosing insignificant disease, or under-diagnosing significant disease. We aimed to evaluate Prostate Cancer gene 3 (PCA3, FDA approved) and N6-methyladenosine (m6A) for diagnostic properties.

PCA3 is a long non-coding RNA (ncRNA) that is unstable, has an unclear biological role and is expensive to chemically treat to prevent degradation prior to analysis. Long ncRNAs are degraded into shorter forms, we explored whether this was the fate for PCA3. We identified a short segment of RNA within intron 1 of PCA3 bioinformatically which we termed PCA3 short RNA2 (PCA3-shRNA2). The expression of this short RNA correlated to that of PCA3 in PCa cell lines, urinary samples and PBx tissue. PCA3-shRNA2 was overexpressed in urinary samples obtained from men with PCa compared to BPH, was regulated by testosterone and had a diagnostic accuracy similar to that of PCA3. We identified oncogenic mRNA targets of PCA3-shRNA2 and found that COPS2 was underexpressed in cancerous urinary samples.

There are over a hundred RNA modifications described and methylation of N6-adenosine base is the most common methylated site. m6A is reversible and may be involved in oncogenesis. We profiled m6A in PCa cell lines by immunoprecipitation and RNA sequencing and found oncogenic RNAs (e.g. PARG) that were differentially expressed in LNCaP-LN3 cells.

We identified a novel RNA within PCA3 that is easy to measure, overexpressed in PCa samples and appeared to target oncogenic mRNAs. We profiled m6A in PCa cell lines and have identified N6-adenosine methylated RNAs associated with PCa development. In conclusion PCA3-shRNA2 and m6A have evolving roles in cancer and may function well as biomarkers.

## Foreword

Urological Surgery was introduced to me formerly when I was a Foundation doctor at Oxford University Hospitals. My Academic Urology career started when I was employed through national selection by Professor James Catto.

Each day I see elderly men in the assessment unit, on the wards, or in the outpatients department presenting with signs and symptoms related to prostate cancer. The disease is diverse and can have a high impact on quality of life and life expectancy. Current diagnosis and treatment is not based on any molecular stratification, resulting in over- or under-diagnosis/treatment of the disease.

To improve diagnosis and stratification for treatment, I decided to go back and study prostate cancer at the molecular level. Hence, I undertook this PhD.

Within Sheffield, around 10,400 men participated in the ProtecT study and 1,500 men participated in the ProMPT study. They came with no obligations and were fully committed to help us unravel new knowledge to help the next generation of patients. I am indebted to these participants, some of whom have passed away in the three years it took to complete this PhD. I hope my work adds to the scientific community, and hope that we will improve patient care with the implementation of this knowledge.

## **Acknowledgments**

First and foremost, I would like to thank my supervisor Professor James Catto for selecting me through hurdles of applications and interviews to become an Academic Urology trainee. He gave me opportunities to conduct both clinical and basic science research, and guided me through series of successful and unsuccessful grant applications. The day he offered me the job, he said that I have a glittering career ahead and that he would hope to shape and channel this. He has not failed to do so.

I would also like to thank my second supervisor Dr Ishtiaq Rehman for giving me advice in the lab and reviewing my thesis. I thank my personal tutor Professor Stephen Wharton for keeping me on track with completing my thesis. Special thanks go to Professor Stuart Wilson for allowing me to conduct experiments in his laboratory under the supervision of himself and his team. I am grateful for the assistance and support provided by my colleagues and lab mates Saiful, Ross, Marcus, Simon, Anil, Sheila, Maggie and Helen.

I thank Urology Consultant and Senior Lecturer Mr Derek Rosario for supervising the clinical part of this thesis, and as Urology Training Programme Director, for making the required arrangements for me to go out of, and back into the Urology Training Programme.

I would like to thank all the patients who consented in participating in our research studies and who provided the samples analysed in this PhD.

I am grateful for the financial support I received from the Royal College of Surgeons of England and The Urology Foundation, which allowed me to complete all the work necessary for this thesis.

Finally, I owe all my successes to my Mother Stella and my Father John. I thank them for my upbringing and facilitating the steps I took in becoming a doctor.

## List of Abbreviations

ADT	Androgen deprivation therapy
APC	Adenomatous polyposis coli gene
AR	Androgen receptor
AS	Active surveillance
ASAP	Atypical small acinar proliferation
BAK	Bcl antagonist/killer
BAX	Bcl-associated X
Bcl-2	B-cell lymphoma 2
BPH	Benign prostate hyperplasia
BRAF1	v-raf murine sarcoma viral oncogene homolog B1
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
CDK	Cyclin dependent kinase
CES	Cauda equina syndrome
CHD	Chromodomain helicase DNA binding protein
COSMIC	Catalogue of Somatic Mutations in Cancer
CRPC	castration-resistant prostate cancer
CSAP	Cryosurgical ablation of prostate
CTA	Cancer testes antigen
CT scan	Computerised tomography scan
CYPs	Cytochrome P450 enzymes
DHT	Dihydrotestosterone
DMSO	Dimethyl-sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DNMT	DNA methyltransferase
DRE	Digital rectal examination
DTX2	Deltex E3 Ubiquitin Ligase 2
EAU	European association of urology
EBRT	External beam radiotherapy
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EMT	Epithelial-mesenchymal transition
EP300	E1A binding protein p300 gene

ERSPC	European Randomised Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer
ETS	E26 transformation-specific family
ETV	ETS variant
EZH2	Histone-lysine N-methyltransferase
FCS	Fetal calf serum
FLI1	Friend leukaemia virus integration 1
FOXA1	Forkhead-box A1
FTO	Fat mass and obesity-associated protein
GSTP1	Glutathione S-transferase P1
GWAS	Genome-wide association studies
HDAC	Histone deacetylase
HDM	Histone demethylase
HGPIN	High-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
HIFU	High-intensity focused ultrasound
HMT	Histone methyltransferase
IL	Interleukin
IP	immunoprecipitation
KDM6A	Lysine(K)-specific demethylase 6A
KLK	Kallikrein
KRAS	v-Ki-ras2 Kirsten rat sarcoma viral oncogene homolog
LUTS	Lower urinary tract symptoms
M6A	N6-methyladenosine
MAB	Maximal androgen blockade
MAPK	Mitogen-activated protein kinase
MeRIP-seq	Methylated RNA immunoprecipitation sequencing
METTL	Methyltransferase like
miRNA	MicroRNA
MLL2	Myeloid/lymphoid leukaemia 2 gene
(mp)MRI	(multiparametric) Magnetic resonance imaging
mTOR	Mammalian target of rapamycin
MYC	v-myc myelocytomatosis viral oncogene homolog gene
NaCl	Sodium Chloride
NCOA2	Nuclear receptor coactivator 2 gene

NCOR2	Nuclear receptor corepressors 2 gene
ncRNA	Non-coding RNA
NEAA	Non-essential amino acid
NRIP1	Nuclear receptor interacting protein 1 gene
PAR	Poly (ADP-ribose)
PARG	Poly (ADP-ribose) Glycohydrolase
PARP1	Poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase 1
PBS	Phosphate based saline buffer
(r)PBx	(repeat) Prostate biopsy
PCa	Prostate cancer
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PDCD4	Programmed cell death 4
PHI	Prostate Health Index test
PI3K	Phosphoinositide 3-kinase
PIVOT	Prostate Cancer Intervention Versus Observation Trial
PLCO	The Prostate, Lung, Colon and Ovaries screening trial
PROMIS	PROstate MRI Imaging Study
ProMPT	Prostate Cancer: Mechanisms of progression and treatment trial
ProtecT	Prostate testing for cancer and treatment Trial
PSA	Prostate-specific antigen
PSA-DT	PSA doubling time
PSAV	PSA velocity
PTEN	Phosphatase and tension homolog gene
QoL	Quality of life
qRT-PCR	Quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction
RAF1	v-raf-1 murine leukaemia viral oncogene homolog 1
RARP	Robotic-assisted radical prostatectomy
RASSF1	Ras association domain-containing protein 1
RB	Retinoblastoma
RCT	Randomised controlled trial
REDUCE	Reduction by Dutasteride of Prostate Cancer trial
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
RP	Radical prostatectomy

RRP	Retropubic radical prostatectomy
RT	Radiotherapy
RVC	Ribonucleoside vanadyl complexes
SAM	S-adenosylmethionine
SCNA	Somatic copy number aberrations
SIRT1	Silent information regulator 1
SPCG-4	Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Group-4 RCT
SPINK	Serine peptidase inhibitor, Kazal type 1
SPOP	Speckle-type POZ protein gene
STAMPEDE	Systemic therapy in advancing or metastatic prostate cancer: Evaluation of drug efficacy
TMPRSS2	Transmembrane protease, serine 2
TP53	Tumour protein 53
TPM-Bx	Transperineal template biopsy
Tris-HCl	Tris-hydrochloride buffer
TRUS-PBx	Transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy
TSP-1	Thrombospondin-1
TSPY	Testis specific protein, Y-linked
TURP	Transurethral resection of the prostate
US	Ultrasound
VEGF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
WHO	World Health Organisation
WW	Watchful waiting
YTHDF	YTH domain family member

## **Grant funding for Support of this Work**

- 1) The Urology Foundation: One Year Research Scholarship.  
£50,000. May 2016-May 2017
  
- 2) The Urology Foundation: One Year Research Scholarship.  
£46,513. Feb 2015-Dec 2015
  
- 3) Royal College of Surgeons of England (Together with The Rosetrees Trust): One Year Research Fellowship.  
£53,500. Feb 2014-Feb 2015
  
- 4) Department of Oncology and Metabolism, University of Sheffield: Conference Fund (Learned Society). £600. UAA, Hong Kong, Aug 2017
  
- 5) Department of Oncology and Metabolism, University of Sheffield: Conference Fund (Learned Society). £600. UAA, Singapore, Jul 2016
  
- 6) Department of Oncology, University of Sheffield: Conference Fund.  
£750. SIU, Melbourne, Oct 2015

# List of Achievements arising from the work undertaken in this thesis

## Peer-reviewed publications

- 1) **Pang K**, Rosario DP, Morgan S and Catto JWF. Evaluation of a short RNA within PCA3 in the predictive role for future cancer using non-malignant prostate biopsies. PLoS One. 2017 Apr 5;12(4): e0175070
- 2) Drayton RM, Rehman I, Clarke R, Zhao Z, **Pang K**, Miah S, Stoehr R, Hartmann A, Blizard S, Lavin M, Bryant HE, Martens-Uzunova ES, Jenster G, Hamdy FC, Gardiner RA, Catto JW. Identification and diagnostic performance of a small RNA within the PCA3 and BMCC1 gene locus that potentially targets mRNA. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2015 Jan;24(1):268-75
- 3) Miah S, **Pang K**, Catto J. "Science made simple"- MicroRNA and Urothelial cell carcinoma. BJU Int. 2014 May;113(5):811-2

## Abstract publications

- 1) **Pang KH**, Lesbirel S, Cumberbatch MG, Wilson SA, Catto JWF. Identification of N6-adenosine Methylated RNAs by m6A-Seq within Prostate Cancer. IJU Suppl 2016 Jul;23: p1-190 (131)
- 2) **Pang KH**, Cumberbatch MG, Wilson SA, Catto JW. N6-methyladenosine mRNA methylation in common human cancers: Identifying a potential role in androgen-resistance within prostate cancer. Eur Urol Suppl 2015 Apr; 14/2; e527

- 3) **Pang KH**, Miah S, Drayton RM, Rehman I, Clarke R, Stoehr R, Hartmann A, Lavin M, Bryant HE, Martens-Uzunova ES, Jenster G, Hamdy FC, Gardiner RA, Catto JW. Identification and diagnostic performance of a small RNA within the PCA3 and BMCC1 gene locus that potentially targets mRNA. Eur Urol Suppl 2015 Apr; 14/2; e426

### **Other publications**

- 1) **Pang KH**. Evaluation of the diagnostic role of a small RNA within PCA3 in prostate cancer. Royal College of Surgeons of England Surgical Research Report 2017/18  
<https://www.rcseng.ac.uk/standards-and-research/research/surgical-research-reports/>. Page 43

### **Oral presentations**

- 1) **Pang KH**, Miah S, Drayton RM, Rehman I, Clarke R, Stoehr R, Hartmann A, Lavin M, Bryant HE, Martens-Uzunova ES, Jenster G, Hamdy FC, Gardiner RA, Catto JW. Identification and diagnostic performance and role of Short-PCA3 in Prostate Cancer. 13th Urology Asian Association (UAA) 2015. Shanghai, China. Sept 3-6 2015
- 2) **Pang KH**, Cumberbatch MG, Wilson SA, Catto JW. N6-methyladenosine mRNA methylation in common human cancers: Identifying a potential role in androgen-resistance within prostate cancer. EAU 2015. Madrid, Spain. Mar 20-24 2015
- 3) **Pang KH**, Miah S, Drayton RM, Rehman I, Clarke R, Stoehr R, Hartmann A, Lavin M, Bryant HE, Martens-Uzunova ES, Jenster G, Hamdy FC, Gardiner RA, Catto JW. Identification and diagnostic performance of a small RNA within the PCA3 and BMCC1 gene locus

that potentially targets mRNA. EAU 2015. Madrid, Spain. Mar 20-24 2015 (**Best Poster of Biomarker Session Prize**)

- 4) **KH Pang**. The investigation into the diagnostic and functional role of PCA3 in prostate cancer. BAUS Academic Urology Section, Royal College of Surgeons, England. Dec 2 2014

### **Poster presentations**

- 1) **Pang KH**, Rosario DJ, Morgan SL, Catto JWF. Evaluation of a short RNA within Prostate Cancer Gene 3 in the predictive role for future cancer using non-malignant prostate biopsies. 15<sup>th</sup> UAA 2017. Hong Kong. Aug 4-6 2017
- 2) **Pang KH**, Lesbirel S, Cumberbatch MG, Wilson SA, Catto JWF. Identification of N6-adenosine Methylated RNAs by m6A-Seq within Prostate Cancer. 14th UAA 2016. Singapore. Jul 20-24 2016
- 3) **Pang KH**, Lesbirel S, Cumberbatch MG, Wilson SA, Catto JWF. Identification of N6-adenosine methylated RNAs in Prostate Cancer. 35th SIU 2015. Melbourne, Australia. Oct 15-18 2015
- 4) **KH Pang**. N6-Methyladenosine mRNA methylation in common human cancers: Identifying a potential role in androgen-resistance within Prostate cancer. BAUS Academic Urology Section, Royal College of Surgeons, London. Dec 2 2014

### **Prizes**

- 1) 1st Prize Best Oral Presentation of a Poster- PCA3 and Prostate Cancer. 'Biomarker Session', 30th EAU Congress Mar 2015, Madrid

## List of Tables

Table 1. International Society of Urological Pathology 2014 grade groups.	43
Table 2. Tumour Node Metastasis (TNM) classification of prostate cancer.	44
Table 3. Complication rates per biopsy session.	55
Table 4. European Association of Urology risk groups for localised and locally advanced prostate cancer.	56
Table 5. MicroRNAs expression in prostate cancer.	77
Table 6. Prostate cell lines.	93
Table 7. Baseline characteristics of men with an initial negative prostate biopsy.	115
Table 8. Baseline characteristics of patients and prostate biopsy outcomes in each biopsy group.	116
Table 9. Patient and prostate biopsy characteristics in positive cohorts.	120
Table 10. Clinical and pathological characteristics of patients with and without prostate cancer at the time of analysis.	124
Table 11. Univariable and multivariable analysis of predictors for tumours detected on repeat biopsy.	125
Table 12. Published international data on repeat prostate biopsy outcomes.	127
Table 13. Predicted hairpin RNAs within PCA3 and BMCC1.	138
Table 14. Clinical and histopathological characteristics of patients and samples.	146
Table 15. Predicted mRNA targets for PCA3-shRNA2.	156
Table 16. Selected potential mRNA targets of PCA3-shRNA2.	162
Table 17. Primers and condition used to detect target mRNAs.	164
Table 18. Patients and FFPE samples analysed in this report	175
Table 19. RNA expression stratified by eventual diagnosis.	180
Table 20. Total number of cancer and control samples within each cancer type.	192
Table 21. Summary of the 47 microarray datasets extracted from Array Express.	193
Table 22. Functional clusters common in both m6A(+) and m6A(-).	233
Table 23. LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 MeRIP-seq read quality control.	237
Table 24. LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 reads mapping rate.	239
Table 25. m6A peak calling.	240

## List of Figures

Figure 1. The hallmarks of cancer. ....	26
Figure 2. Anatomy of the prostate. ....	31
Figure 3. Estimated age-standardised rates (world) per 100,000. ....	36
Figure 4. Age-standardised incidence and mortality rate (per 100,000 UK men) of prostate cancer. ....	37
Figure 5. Signs and symptoms of prostate cancer.....	40
Figure 6. Gleason grading schematic diagram. ....	42
Figure 7. Location of PCA3. ....	49
Figure 8. Summary of the treatment options for prostate cancer.....	57
Figure 9. The hypothalamus-pituitary axis. ....	64
Figure 10. Androgen biosynthesis. ....	65
Figure 11. A summary of the events leading to oncogenesis.....	67
Figure 12. Illustration of RNA synthesis and regulation of mRNA.....	75
Figure 13. The N6-methyladenosine machinery. ....	83
Figure 14. Flow chart of the study population within the ProtecT/ProMPT study. ...	90
Figure 15. Percentage of prostate cancer identified on prostate biopsy.....	117
Figure 16. Kaplan-Meier estimate of time from date of first prostate cancer clinic to diagnosis of a) all cancer and b) high-grade cancer. ....	122
Figure 17. Identification of PCA3-shRNA2.....	139
Figure 18. Alignment of the transcriptomic sequences to the genome.....	140
Figure 19. The genomic origin of PCA3-shRNA2.....	141
Figure 20. BLAST results of the PCA3-shRNA2 sequence. ....	142
Figure 21. Expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 in cell lines representing prostate cancer and other malignancies ....	143
Figure 22. The correlation between PCA3-shRNA2 and PCA3/BMCC1. ....	144
Figure 23. The correlation between PCA3-shRNA2 and PCA3 in urinary RNA. ....	147
Figure 24. The expression of PCA3-ShRNA2, PCA3 and BMCC1 in urinary RNA.....	148
Figure 25. The correlation between PCA3-shRNA2 and PCA3 in a large urinary cohort. ....	149
Figure 26. The expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in benign and cancerous urinary samples. ....	150
Figure 27. The expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in different stages of disease. ....	151
Figure 28. Identification of disease by PCA3-shRNA2. ....	153
Figure 29. Androgen regulated expression of PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2.....	154
Figure 30. Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 and primary/mature miRNAs according to nuclear and cytoplasmic localization.....	160
Figure 31. Transfection of DU145 with PCA3-shRNA2 and controls. ....	163
Figure 32. The correlation between COPS2 and PCA3-shRNA2 in urinary samples. ....	166
Figure 33. The expression of COPS2 in urinary samples. ....	167
Figure 34. Scatterplot of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 RNA expression normalized to PSA mRNA in FFPE benign prostate biopsies.....	177
Figure 35. PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression in FFPE prostate biopsies stratified by year of collection.....	178

Figure 36. Box plot of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression stratified for eventual diagnosis.....	181
Figure 37. PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression in tissues with respect to Gleason grade. ....	182
Figure 38. Predictive ability of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression for the eventual diagnosis of prostate cancer. ....	183
Figure 39. Proportion of differentially expressed RNA susceptible to N6-adenosine methylation. ....	204
Figure 40. Volcano plots of a) all mRNAs and b) m6A susceptible mRNAs within prostate cancer. ....	205
Figure 41. Volcano plots of expression of all mRNAs and m6A(+) within a) all cancers, b) bladder, c) kidney, d) breast, e) lung, f) ovarian, g) colorectal, h) gastric cancer. ....	206
Figure 42. Average fold change of aberrantly expressed RNAs within each cancer and across all cancer types. ....	214
Figure 43. Proportion of differentially expressed RNA susceptible to N6-adenosine methylation within a) top and b) bottom 10%-fold change percentile. ....	216
Figure 44. The mean fold changes in a) up and b) downregulated N6-methyladenosine susceptible RNAs in each cancer type. ....	219
Figure 45. Functional annotation of aberrantly expressed genes shared in prostate cancer. ....	221
Figure 46. Functional annotation of aberrantly expressed m6A(+) and m6A(-) in a) bladder, b) kidney, c) breast, d) lung, e) ovarian, f) colorectal, g) gastric cancer. ....	222
Figure 47. Annotation clusters common in each cancer type. ....	229
Figure 48. Functional annotation of aberrantly expressed genes shared in all cancer. ....	231
Figure 49. Functional activities common in both m6A susceptible and non-susceptible transcripts. ....	232
Figure 50. Validation of RNA size. ....	234
Figure 51. Concentration of Genes whose transcripts are known to undergo N6-adenosine methylation.....	236
Figure 52. Plot of base qualities for LNCaP-LN3-input. ....	238
Figure 53. Sequence logo. ....	240
Figure 54. Methylated transcripts that are differentially expressed in prostate cancer cell lines. ....	242
Figure 55. The role of PARG and PARP in DNA repair. ....	244
Figure 56. Levels of PARP activity and mRNA in LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3. ....	245

## **CHAPTER 1: Introduction**

## 1.1 Cancer background

The National Cancer Institute defines cancer as an abnormal growth of cells which tend to proliferate in an uncontrolled way and in some cases, metastasize and invade other tissues. Cancer can arise from different organ structures and develops as a result of abnormal genetic and/or epigenetic events.

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (WHO, GLOBOCAN Project) estimates around 14.1 million new cancer cases, 8.2 million cancer deaths and 32.6 million people living with cancer in 2012 worldwide (GLOBOCAN, 2012).

Cancer was first described in Egypt in 1600 BC. Edwin Smith Papyrus was the ancient Egyptian textbook on trauma surgery which described eight cases of breast tumours/ulcers that were removed by cauterization with a 'fire drill'.

The 'Father of Medicine', Greek physician Hippocrates (460-370 BC) used the term *carcinoma* and *carcinoma* to describe tumours. The Greek word translates to 'crab' since tumours possess finger-like spreading projections and have the crab-like tenacity to grasp and invade tissues. In 28-50 BC, the Roman physician, Celsus translated the Greek term into *cancer*, the Latin word for crab. Galen (130-200 AD), another Greek physician, used *oncos* to describe malignant tumours, which is now used to form the name of the cancer specialty, 'oncology' (Hajdu, 2011).

### 1.1.1 Pathogenesis of cancer

Cancer arises from alterations of complex biological mechanisms. It is a disease of disruption in cell/tissue growth regulation. Under normal circumstances, cell growth is regulated by oncogenes (cell growth promoters) and tumour suppressor genes (cell growth inhibitors). Genetic changes as a result of inherited genes (5-20% germ-line mutations), or environmental factors (90-95% somatic events) such as smoking, radiation and

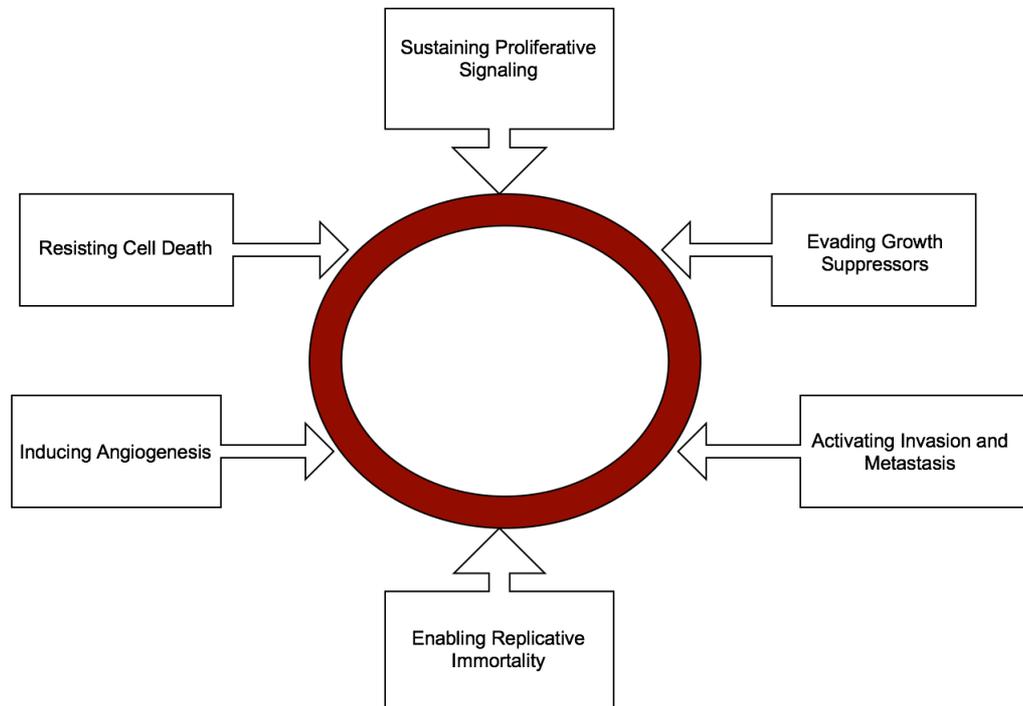
environmental pollutants, lead to an imbalance of oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes causing cancer development (oncogenesis or tumorigenesis). Disruption can occur at any stage from within the nucleus such as, DNA modifications and DNA transcription to RNA, to within the cytoplasm such as RNA modifications, microRNA (miRNA) regulations (epigenetic events), RNA translation to proteins, and post-translational protein modifications (Croce, 2008).

The Catalogue of Somatic Mutations in Cancer (COSMIC) (<http://cancer.sanger.ac.uk>) is the world's largest and most comprehensive database for somatic mutations in human cancer. In 2004, four genes were described when COSMIC was launched (Bamford *et al.*, 2004), and now a around two million coding point mutations in over one million tumour samples across most human genes are described (Forbes *et al.*, 2015).

Hanahan and Weinberg proposed that six hallmarks of cancer form a structured principle that allows a model for understanding the complexities of oncogenesis. In 2000, the authors identified the six hallmarks as sustaining proliferative signalling, evading growth suppressors, resisting cell death, enabling replicative immortality, inducing angiogenesis, and activating invasion and metastasis. Underlying these mechanisms are genome instability, which induces genetic diversity (Hanahan *et al.*, 2000). Progress in the last couple of decades has added two emerging hallmarks-reprogramming of energy metabolism and evading immune destruction (Hanahan *et al.*, 2011).

### 1.1.2 Hallmarks of cancer

The development of cancer and its ability to survive and spread is dependent on various important biological processes that become dysregulated. The six hallmarks of cancer described by Hanahan and Weinberg are shown in Figure 1). This section gives an overview of the features of oncogenesis. specific mechanisms related to prostate oncogenesis are discussed in more details later on.



**Figure 1.** The hallmarks of cancer.

It has been described that cancer cells are able to alter homeostatic biological mechanisms and possess the six characteristics illustrated in this figure in order to survive, proliferate and invade (Hanahan *et al.*, 2011)

#### 1.1.2.1 Sustaining proliferative signalling

One of the most important feature of oncogenesis, is growth. Cancer cells have the ability to sustain chronic cell growth and division (proliferation) through dysregulating growth promoting signals that instruct entry into and progression through the cell division cycle within normal tissues. Key growth signalling pathways that are interrupted by cancer includes MAP-kinase (Mitogen-activated protein kinase), mTOR-kinase (Mammalian target of rapamycin) and PI3K (Phosphoinositide 3-kinase). Cancer cells can either produce signalling factors themselves, or stimulate normal cells to release proliferative signals (Bhowmick *et al.*, 2004).

#### 1.1.2.2 Evading growth suppressors

In well-controlled cell cycles, growth suppressors act to inhibit overgrowth. In order to maintain continuous growth, cancer cells possess mechanisms to bypass suppression via inhibition of two main pathways, RB (Retinoblastoma) and TP53 (Tumour protein p53) pathways. The RB protein integrates signals from extracellular sources, whilst TP53 receives inputs from abnormal intracellular stress. Both regulatory circuits are gatekeepers of cell cycle progression (Sherr *et al.*, 2002).

#### 1.1.2.3 Activating invasion and metastasis

Cancer cells grow locally and have capabilities to invade local structures and spread to distant sites through metastasis. This process is termed the invasion-metastasis cascade. Cancer cells intravasate into nearby blood and lymphatic vessels, transit through the haematogenous and lymphatic systems and extravasate into distant tissues forming micrometastases. E-cadherin is a cell-to-cell adhesion molecule which assembles cell sheets and maintain cell quiescence. The invasion-metastasis cascade is associated with a decrease expression of E-cadherin, and the uncontrolled epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) regulatory program. The EMT program can be activated transiently and enable cancer cells to invade, resist apoptosis and disseminate (Thiery *et al.*, 2009).

#### 1.1.2.4 Enabling replicative immortality

To form macroscopic tumours, cancer cells require unlimited replication. Within normal cells, excessive proliferation is limited by two barriers, senescence, which is the irreversible entrance into a non-proliferative, viable state; and crisis, which involves cell death. Cancer cells bypass senescence and crisis, and transit into immortalization exhibiting unlimited replicative potential. Telomeres are partly responsible for unlimited proliferation and are structures attached to the end of chromosomes protecting chromosomal DNAs from end-to-end fusions (Blasco, 2005). Cancer cells maintain telomeric DNA lengths to avoid initiating senescence or apoptosis, achieved most commonly by increasing the expression of telomerase.

#### 1.1.2.5 Inducing angiogenesis

Like normal tissue and cells, tumours require nutrients and oxygen, and removal of metabolic waste and carbon dioxide. Following vasculogenesis and angiogenesis during embryogenesis, the normal vasculature becomes quiescent. Angiogenesis only occurs following stress such as, wound healing or female menstruation. In tumour growth, there is a persistent 'angiogenic switch' causing quiescent vasculature to expand (Baeriswyl *et al.*, 2009). The defect partly lies upon the angiogenesis inducer, VEGF (Vascular endothelial growth factor) and inhibitor, TSP-1 (Thrombospondin-1).

#### 1.1.2.6 Resisting cell death

Programmed cell death by apoptosis is an important activity involved in preventing cancer development. Apoptosis can be triggered by various physiological stresses and is regulated in part by pro- (Bax and Bak) and anti-apoptotic (Bcl-2) proteins. The apoptotic signals trigger a cascade of proteolysis mediated by caspases. Disassembled cells are then consumed by phagocytic cells (Adams *et al.*, 2007). Autophagy is an intracellular degradation activity that is caspase-independent and is mediated through lysosomes (Levine *et al.*, 2008). Cancer cells have the ability to avoid apoptotic and autophagic mechanisms and continue to proliferate in an uncontrolled manner.

### 1.1.3 Emerging hallmarks and characteristics

There are two additional hallmarks of cancer that have been described, including deregulating cellular metabolism and evading the immune system (Hanahan *et al.*, 2011).

#### 1.1.3.1 Reprogramming energy metabolism

In order to sustain the six core hallmarks described above, cancer cells require sufficient energy. Normal cells produce energy through aerobic metabolism (using oxygen) and glycolysis (metabolizing glucose). Cancer cells have the ability to reprogram energy metabolism and exhibit a metabolic switch to provide continuous glycolytic fuelling. There is a state of upregulation of glucose transporters and multiple enzymes of the glycolytic pathway (DeBerardinis *et al.*, 2008; Hsu *et al.*, 2008).

#### 1.1.3.2 Evading immune destruction

The immune system serves as a protective mechanism in recognizing and eliminating infected, and possibly cancerous cells. In mice studies, tumours developed more abundantly in immunodeficient mice compared to immunocompetent controls, suggesting that the immune system has a role in oncogenesis (Kim *et al.*, 2007). Proposed mechanisms include the ability of cancer cells to paralyze infiltrating cytotoxic T-lymphocytes and natural killer cells (Yang *et al.*, 2010), or recruiting immunosuppressive cells such as, T-regulatory cells (Mougiakakos *et al.* 2010).

### 1.1.4 Sustaining core and emerging hallmarks

Two evolving characteristics of cancer facilitate the process of both core and emerging hallmarks: genomic instability and mutation, and tumour-promoting inflammation.

#### 1) Genomic instability and mutation

Alterations in the genomes of cancer cells results in heritable phenotypes such as, inactivation of tumour suppressors and evading apoptosis. The mutation of genes is achieved through increased sensitivity to mutagenic

factors or through defects in the genomic maintenance machinery. The proteins that are involved in detecting DNA damage, repairing DNA, and inactivating mutagenic molecules are defective (Negrini *et al.*, 2010). The result is abnormal and uncontrolled gene expression of factors that promote oncogenesis and factors that inhibit tumour suppression through the six core and two merging cancer hallmarks.

## 2) Tumour-promoting inflammation

It is thought that evading the immune system is an emerging hallmark, and this theory is consolidated by the fact that tumours are infiltrated by both innate and adaptive cells on histopathological examination of tumour specimens. As cancer cells interact with immune cells evading clearance, they enhance the release of inflammatory mediators which gives rise to the unanticipated effect of enhancing tumour progression. This is achieved by the release of inflammatory mediators that facilitate growth, angiogenesis, and invasion and metastasis (Grivennikov *et al.*, 2010).

## 1.2 The prostate gland

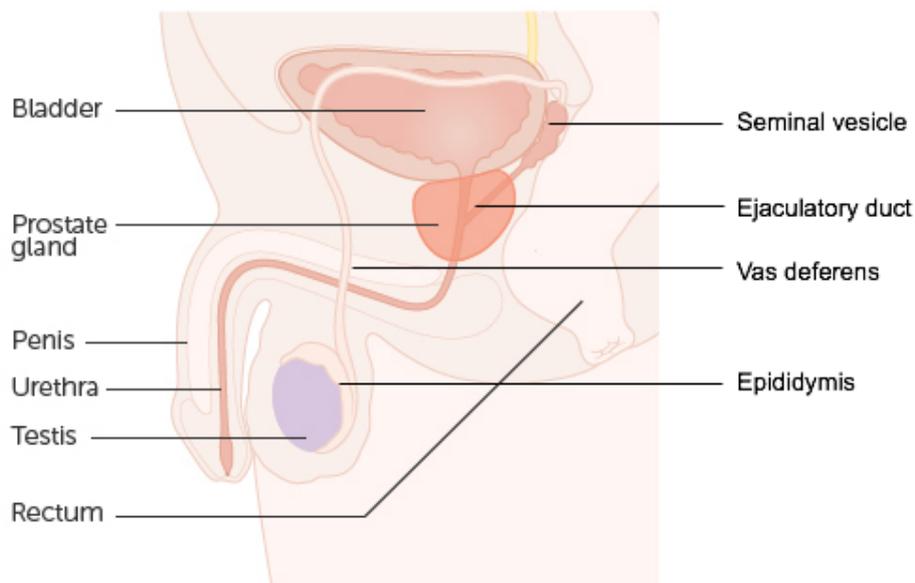
### 1.2.1 Anatomy and histology of the prostate

#### 1.2.1.1 Surface anatomy

The prostate gland is a pyramid-shaped structure with its apex directing downwards and its base directing upwards towards the bladder. The gland lies below the urinary bladder and is situated in front of the rectum. The prostate weighs ~20g and is ~3cm long, 4cm wide and 2cm thick (Figure 2) in young men. The prostate gland is anatomically split into zones, the transition zone (5-10% of prostate volume) surrounds the urethra, the peripheral zone (70% of prostate volume) includes the peripheral sections of the gland, and the central zone (25% of prostate volume) is located between the transition and peripheral zones. The ejaculatory ducts run through the central zone (Wein *et al.*, 2015).

The prostatic urethra runs through the prostate and divides the gland into left and right lateral lobes. The posterior aspects of the lateral lobes and the median sulcus are palpable by digital rectal examination (DRE). The paired ejaculatory duct enters the prostate and opens into the middle of the prostatic urethra at the seminal colliculus (verumontanum).

The prostate is encapsulated by a dense capsule and is fixed to the pubic bone by two puboprostatic ligaments. The endopelvic fascia covers the prostate ventrally and extends to both sides and covers the levator ani muscle. The Denovilliers' fascia separates the prostate dorsally from the rectum (Wein *et al.*, 2015).



**Figure 2.** Anatomy of the prostate.

The prostate gland is situated below the bladder and produces substances which contribute to semen. The prostatic urethra and ejaculatory duct (from seminal vesicles) run through the prostatic transition zone and transports urine and ejaculate (Based on graphics created by Cancer Research UK, <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/about-cancer/prostate-cancer/about>).

### 1.2.1.2 Histology

The prostate is formed of tubuloalveolar glands, and have pseudostratified columnar epithelium. The columnar cells contain secretory granules. Basal cells are located between the columnar cells and are the fundamental cells for epithelial regeneration. Each gland is embedded in fibromuscular stroma (70% of the prostate mass) containing connective tissue and smooth muscle. During ejaculation, the smooth muscles contract and expulse glandular content (McNeal, 1981).

### 1.2.1.3 Vascular, lymphatic and nerve supply

The blood supply originates from the internal iliac vessels. The inferior vesical artery divides into urethral and capsular branches, and the urethral branches enter the basal prostate and bladder neck at 4 and 8 o'clock positions, supplying the transition zone. The capsular branches join the cavernous nerves laterally and run to the pelvic floor giving rise to smaller arteries that perforate the capsule. Additional arterial supply comes from the middle rectal artery, internal pudendal artery and obturator artery.

The venous vessels drain via the vesicoprostatic plexus (deep venous complex) to the internal iliac veins. The vesicoprostatic plexus lies under the puboprostatic ligaments and pubic bone, where the blood from the deep penile vein joins the plexus.

The lymphatic drainage of the prostate drains to the obturator and internal iliac nodes. In addition, there is lymphatic communication with the external iliac, presacral and para-aortic lymph nodes.

The autonomic innervation reaches the prostate via the lateral cavernous nerves. Parasympathetic (S2-4) signals stimulate the glandular activity and the sympathetic (L1-2) nerves controls smooth muscle contraction through alpha-receptors (Wein *et al.*, 2015).

#### 1.2.1.4 Structures surrounding the prostate

The paired seminal vesicles are located behind the bladder and its ducts open into the ductus deferens and form the ejaculatory duct. The seminal vesicles consist of duct-like glandular tissue, about 15cm long with a muscle-containing wall. The seminal vesicle produces an alkaline (pH 7.4) secretion of gelatinous consistency which contains fructose and forms half of the semen volume. Sperm and testosterone is produced in the testicles and matured sperms are stored in the epididymis. The vas deferens is a tube that transports semen and sperm from the epididymis to the ejaculatory duct during ejaculation (Figure 2).

#### 1.2.2 Functions of the prostate

The epithelial cells of the prostate secrete a glycoprotein enzyme called prostate-specific antigen (PSA). It is a member of the kallikrein-related peptidase family, hence it is also termed kallikrein-3 (KLK3). PSA is produced to liquefy semen in the ejaculate to allow transportation of sperm facilitating fertilization (Balk *et al.*, 2003). The prostate secretes fluid that forms ~20% of the semen volume. The prostatic fluid is thin, acidic (pH 6.4) and contains spermine, spermidine, prostaglandins, zinc, citric acid, immunoglobulins, phosphatases and proteases. Constituents help to liquefy semen and provide nutrition and optimal conditions for sperms to travel and fertilize the ovum (Wein *et al.*, 2015).

The prostate functions as a valve preventing urine flow during ejaculation. Micturition is controlled by parasympathetic activity, leading to bladder neck relaxation. Ejaculation is controlled by the sympathetic nerves, and is the result of contraction of the smooth muscle stroma.

To function adequately, the prostate needs androgens. Testosterone is produced mainly by the testicles, its metabolite, dihydrotestosterone (DHT) predominantly regulates the prostate.

### 1.3 Prostate cancer

Prostate cancer is the most common cancer in men and occurs in the peripheral zone of the prostate gland. This chapter describes the epidemiology, clinical presentation, investigation and management of PCa.

#### 1.3.1 Epidemiology of prostate cancer

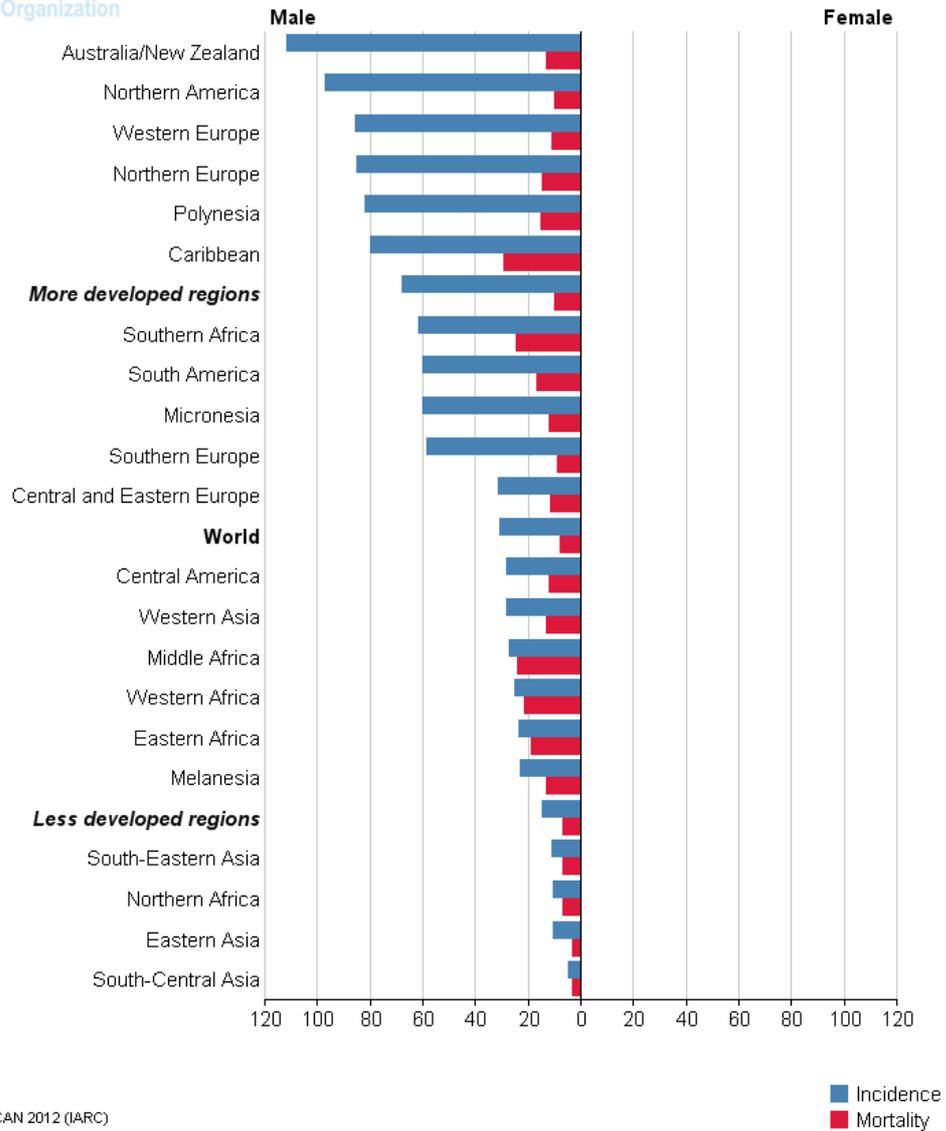
##### 1.3.1.1 Worldwide

Approximately 1.1 million men were diagnosed with the disease worldwide in 2012, which accounts for around 15% of cancer diagnoses in men. Around 70% of these cases occur in more developed regions (GLOBOCAN, 2012). The incidence of PCa varies worldwide, by around 25% (Figure 3). The highest rates are seen in Australia, New Zealand, Northern America and in Western/Northern Europe due to the increasing practice of PCa testing and subsequent diagnosis on prostate biopsy (PBx) in these developed regions. Incidence rates are relatively high in some less developed areas including the Caribbean, Southern Africa and South America. The lowest rates are seen in Eastern/South-central Asia (Arnold *et al.*, 2013). Prostate cancer is the fifth leading cause of cancer-death in men with an estimated 307,000 deaths worldwide in 2012. This accounts for approximately 6.6% of total male deaths. Due to the fact that PSA testing has a greater effect on incidence than on mortality, there is less variation in mortality rates worldwide compared to incidence. The number of deaths from PCa is larger in less developed regions (Figure 3). Mortality rates are generally high in predominantly black populations, very low in Asia and intermediate in the Americas and Oceania (GLOBOCAN, 2012). There is an expected rise in the disease's economic burden associated with the increases in life expectancy and incidence of PCa. It is estimated that the costs of PCa in Europe exceed €8.43 billion, and this amounted to €106.7-179 million for all PCa patients diagnosed in 2006 (Luengo-Fernandez *et al.*, 2013).

##### 1.3.1.2 United Kingdom

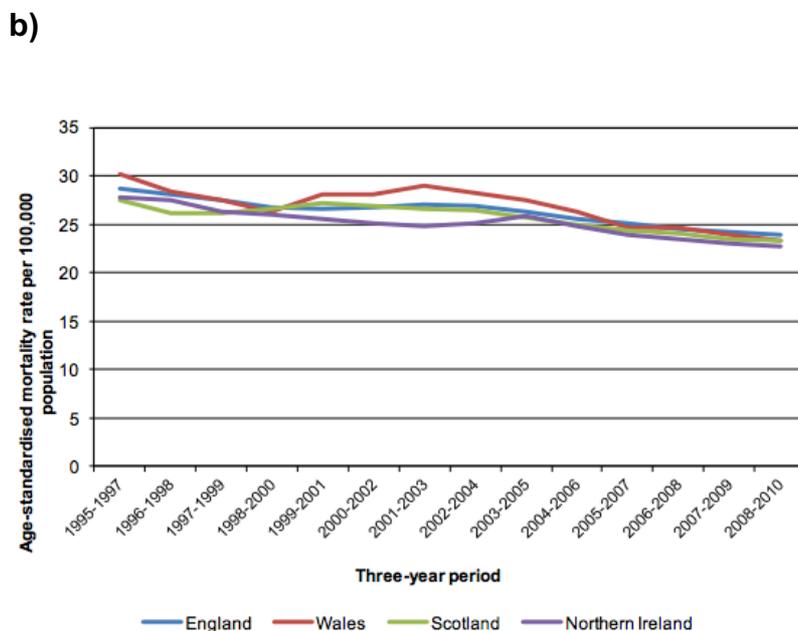
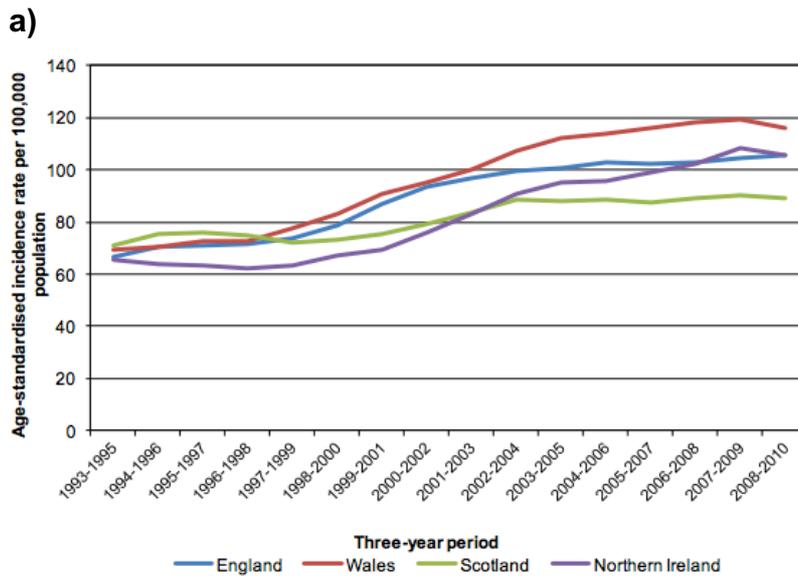
According to Cancer Research UK, there were around 46,690 new diagnoses of PCa in 2014, which accounts for ~13% of all new cancers in

the UK. Over the past decade, PCa incidence rates have increased by around 5% and is expected to rise by 12% between 2014 and 2035 (Figure 4a). This is largely related to increasing PSA testing. Prostate cancer is the most common cancer in UK men and is the second most common cause of cancer death in UK men after lung cancer. In 2014, around 11,300 men died from PCa (CRUK, 2016). Over the last decade, the number of deaths have decreased by around 13% and is expected to decrease by 16% between 2014 and 2035 (Figure 4b).



**Figure 3.** Estimated age-standardised rates (world) per 100,000.

The incidence and mortality rates vary within different parts of the world secondary to PSA testing, genetics, individual risks factors and ethnicity. The incidence of PCa in the UK is within the top 25% globally (Adapted from GLOBOCAN 2012, <http://globocan.iarc.fr/old/FactSheets/cancers/prostate-new.asp>).



**Figure 4.** Age-standardised incidence and mortality rate (per 100,000 UK men) of prostate cancer.

a) The anticipated further rise in incidence is largely related to increase awareness of PCa and PSA testing; b) The anticipated further decrease in mortality rate is largely related to increasing PSA testing, early diagnosis and subsequent treatment of PCa (Adapted from the UK national cancer intelligence network, 2013, <http://www.ncin.org.uk/publications/>).

### 1.3.2 Risk factors and aetiology of prostate cancer

The aetiology of PCa is unclear, but the three well-defined risk factors are increasing age, ethnic origin (Kheirandish *et al.*, 2011) and heredity (Hemminki, 2012). There is evidence for a genetic component to PCa based on two factors, namely family history and ethnic background (Hemminki, 2012; Jansson *et al.*, 2012). In addition, genome-wide association studies (GWAS), including a meta-analysis of around 87,000 individuals have identified 100 common susceptibility loci contributing to PCa (Al Olama *et al.*, 2014).

The risk is doubled if one first-degree relative has PCa. Approximately 9% have true hereditary PCa, defined as three or more affected relatives, or at least two relatives who have been diagnosed with early-onset (before age 55) PCa (Hemminki, 2012). Patients with hereditary PCa do not differ in other ways compared with spontaneous disease, apart from that they have an onset of disease, six-seven years earlier.

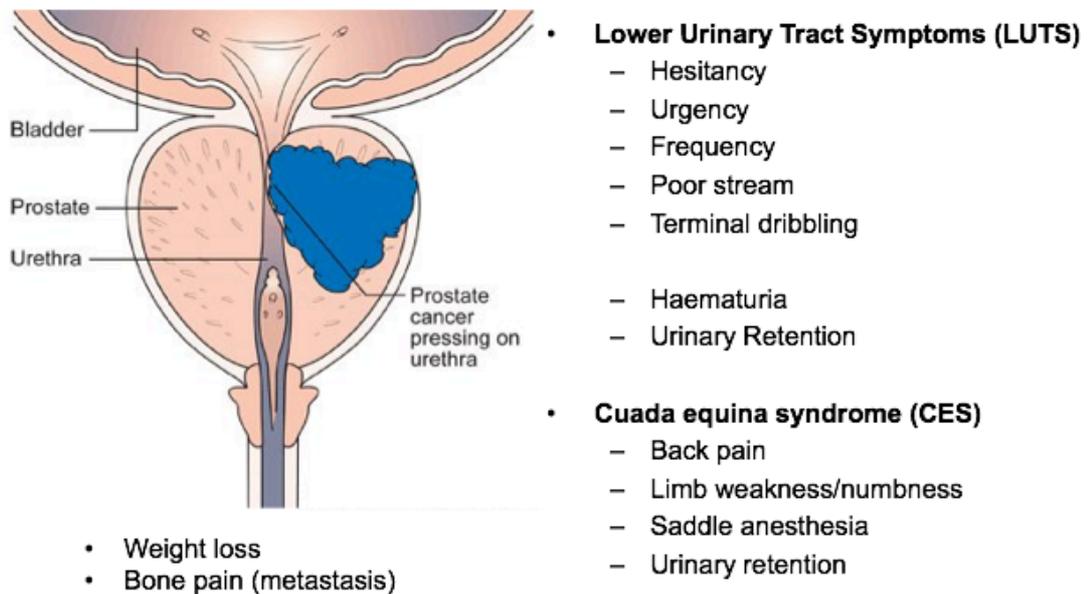
Other factors found to be associated with PCa include diet, alcohol consumption, chronic inflammation and occupational exposure (Nelson *et al.*, 2003; Leitzmann *et al.*, 2012). However, there is currently insufficient evidence to recommend lifestyle changes in order to decrease the risk of developing PCa (Richman *et al.*, 2011). Research into selenium, Vitamin E (SELECT trial) (Lippman *et al.*, 2009), and lycopene (meta-analysis of eight randomised-controlled trials, RCT) (Ilic *et al.*, 2012) all did not show any negative correlations with PCa risk.

Metabolic syndrome is weakly associated with PCa risk and among single variables of the syndrome (meta-analysis) including body mass index, dyslipidaemia/glycaemia, high triglycerides, low high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol, only hypertension and waist circumference (>102cm) were associated with a greater risk of PCa by 15% and 56% respectively (Esposito *et al.*, 2013).

The role of medications in PCa has also been investigated. In three parallel prospective studies, the use of testosterone in 1,023 hypogonadal men did not show an increased risk of PCa (Haider *et al.*, 2015). The use of Aspirin (meta-analysis) and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory medications reveal conflicting data (Bhindi *et al.*, 2014; Huang *et al.*, 2014). 5-alpha reductase inhibitors (5-ARI) such as Finasteride and Dutasteride have been studied in the Reduction by Dutasteride of Prostate Cancer (REDUCE) RCT and although it appears that this class of medications have a potential benefit in preventing or delaying PCa development, this must be weighed against side effects and the potential risk of low-grade disease progressing to high-grade PCa. However, none of the 5-ARIs have been approved for this indication (Thompson *et al.*, 2003; Andriole *et al.*, 2010). The investigation into statins also did not reveal any preventive effect on PCa risk (Esposito *et al.*, 2013; Freedland *et al.*, 2013).

### 1.3.3 Signs and symptoms of prostate cancer

Most PCas are situated in the peripheral zone of the prostate gland and may be palpable on DRE when the volume is  $\geq 0.2$ ml. Prostate cancer is detected in ~18% by DRE alone irrespective of PSA level. Abnormal DRE findings warrant a PSA test and PBx. Early PCa usually give rise to no symptoms. Approximately 30% of men present with no symptoms (Miller *et al.*, 2003). Symptoms appear when cancer invades the urethra, or obstruct the urinary flow (Figure 5). Symptoms of haematuria or lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS), including difficulty initiating, hesitancy, poor stream and terminal dribbling may occur (Kupelian *et al.*, 2006). In severe obstruction, the risk of urinary retention with or without kidney injury can occur. In advanced or metastatic disease, patients may complain of back pain (bony metastasis), fatigue or lethargy. When the cancer affects the spinal nerves causing cauda equina syndrome (CES), urgent assessment and management in the form of steroids, MRI (Magnetic resonance imaging) and radiotherapy/surgical decompression are needed. Symptoms/signs of CES include, back pain, lower limb weakness/numbness, perineal (saddle) anaesthesia and urinary/faecal disturbance (Dy *et al.*, 2008).



**Figure 5.** Signs and symptoms of prostate cancer.

If cancer is not obstructing urine outflow, there may be no symptoms. Obstructive symptoms include lower urinary tract symptoms (poor stream, dribbling) and in complete obstruction, urinary retention may occur. In bone metastasis, men may present with bony pain and present with signs and symptoms of cauda equina syndrome (Based on graphics created by Cancer Research UK, <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/about-cancer/prostate-cancer/symptoms>).

#### 1.3.4 Histopathology of prostate cancer

The most common histopathological form of PCa is acinar adenocarcinoma (~95%), which is a malignant tumour formed from glandular structures in epithelial tissue. Non-acinar carcinoma variants accounts for around 5-10% of primary PCa. These histological variants include sarcomatoid carcinoma, urothelial carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, ductal adenocarcinoma, basal cell carcinoma and neuroendocrine tumours, including small-cell carcinoma and clear cell adenocarcinoma (Humphrey, 2012; Humphrey *et al.*, 2016).

There are histopathological types that have malignant potential, and patients with these pathologies need to be followed-up closely to identify progression. The two main pathologies associated with PCa are high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (HGPIN) and atypical small acinar proliferation (ASAP), the latter being less significant (Humphrey *et al.*, 2016).

#### 1.3.5 Prostate cancer classification

Prostate cancer is graded histopathologically and staged by means of clinical examination (DRE findings), tissue biopsy and imaging. In 2004, the World Health Organization (WHO) produced a classification system for tumours of the urinary system and male genital organs. This grading system was revised and updated in 2016 (Humphrey *et al.*, 2016). The aim of the classification is to aid risk stratification and management protocols.

##### 1.3.5.1 Prostate cancer grading

Gleason grading is based on the combination of two grading scores. On examination of specimens, the first (primary) and second (secondary) Gleason score is the most common and second (secondary) most common cell type/pattern seen respectively. The International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) 2014 Gleason grading conference of PCa introduced an updated grading system from the ISUP 2005 (Epstein *et al.*, 2016). A score between 1-5 is given, 1, being well differentiated, and 5, being poorly differentiated (Figure 6). The total score is then further grouped into grades

1-5 (Table 1). Gleason scores <6 is regarded as grade 1, Gleason 9-10 as grade 5, and Gleason 7 (3+4) as grade 2, and Gleason 7 (4+3) as grade 3. The ISUP 2014, has therefore further codify the clinically highly significant differences between Gleason 7, 3+4 and 4+3 PCa (4+3 being more aggressive/high-risk).



**Figure 6.** Gleason grading schematic diagram.

Gleason score range between 1 and 5 based on how differentiated cells are under histopathological examination. Two scores are added together to give a final score. Gleason scores 7-10 are considered as high-grade disease (Humphrey *et al.*, 2016).

Gleason Score	Grade Group
2-6	1
7 (3+4)	2
7 (4+3)	3
8 (4+4, 3+5, 5+3)	4
9-10	5

**Table 1.** International Society of Urological Pathology 2014 grade groups.

The new ISUP grading system now comprises of Gleason scores  $\leq$ 6-10 subcategorized into 5 grade groups. Gleason 2-6 being in group 1 and Gleason 9-10 being in group 5 (Mottet *et al.*, 2017).

#### 1.3.5.2 Prostate cancer staging

The widely-used tumour (T), nodal (N), metastasis (M) staging system is used for staging PCa. The T-stage describes the primary tumour and the degree of invasion of the disease locally, T1-2 being confined to the prostate capsule, and T3-4 being invasion through the capsule to structures including the seminal vesicles, rectum and pelvic wall. Tumour detected on transurethral resection of prostate (TURP) or transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy (TRUS-PBx) are T1 disease and disease that are palpable on DRE are labelled as T2 disease (Table 2). The N-stage highlights the spread of PCa in relation to the regional lymph nodes drained by the prostate gland (N1). These include nodes of the pelvis, below the bifurcation of the common iliac arteries. Pelvis MRI can assess the prostate as well as identifying any enlarged/abnormal regional lymph nodes. Finally, the M-stage describes any spread to non-regional lymph nodes (M1a- non-pelvic nodes) or distant structures such as the bones (M1b) or distant organs commonly the liver, brain and lungs (M1c) (Table 2). Whole body MRI can evaluate distant organ metastasis and non-regional lymph nodes. In addition, single-photon emission CT (SPECT) is useful in assessing bony metastasis. In summary staging requires a combination of DRE, PBx and imaging in the form of computerized tomography (CT) scan, MRI and isotope bone scan.

Tumour (T) Stage	
TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of tumour
T1	Tumour not palpable or visible by imaging
T1a	Tumour in $\leq 5\%$ of resected tissue
T1b	Tumour in $>5\%$ resected tissue
T1c	Identified by needle biopsy
T2	Tumour confined within the prostate (palpable on DRE)
T2a	Involves one half of one lobe or less
T2b	Involves more than half of one lobe
T2c	Involves both lobes
T3	Tumour extends through prostatic capsule
T3a	Extracapsular extension (uni- or bilateral)
T3b	Invades seminal vesicle(s)
T4	Fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles- external sphincter, rectum, levator muscles, pelvic wall
Node (N) Regional	
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Regional lymph node metastasis
Metastasis (M)	
MX	Distant metastasis cannot be assessed
M0	No distant metastasis
M1	Distant metastasis
M1a	Non-regional lymph node(s)
M1b	Bone(s)
M1c	Other sites(s)

**Table 2.** Tumour Node Metastasis (TNM) classification of prostate cancer.

The tumour (T) stage describes the degree of prostate invasion. The node (N) and metastasis (M) stage describe the presence of nodal or distant organ involvement. The TNM staging system was developed by the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) and the Union for International Cancer Control (UICC) (Adapted from the European Association of Urology 2017 guidelines (Mottet *et al.*, 2017).

### 1.3.6 Prostate cancer screening

The systematic examination and investigation of asymptomatic men is termed population screening. The aim is to reduce overall mortality with the secondary aim of maintaining quality of life (QoL). Mortality rates from PCa vary from country to country. A recent report on reduced mortality rate seen in the USA is probably related to aggressive PCa screening (through PSA testing) and aggressive treatment (Etzioni *et al.*, 2013). Prostate cancer screening is a controversial topic with conflicting data arising from large RCTs (Andriole *et al.*, 2009; Schröder *et al.*, 2009; Hugosson *et al.*, 2010). Screening for PCa in the NHS is not practiced, as overall benefits may not be superior to the risks of over diagnosis and over-treatment. A Cochrane review published in 2013 reported that screening was associated with an increased diagnosis of PCa, more localised PCa than advanced PCa. From results of five RCTs (341,000 randomised men), no PCa-specific survival benefit was observed and from results of four RCTs, no overall survival benefit was observed (Ilic *et al.*, 2013). Within the UK, at risk individuals (age over 50 years, family history, African-Americans, raised PSA) may be offered PSA testing (Mottet *et al.*, 2017) and individual patients can ask their GPs for a PSA test.

### 1.3.7 Diagnosis of prostate cancer

Definitive diagnosis of PCa is based on histopathological examination of specimens obtained from PBx, TURP or prostatectomy for benign prostate hyperplasia (BPH). Tissue sampling/diagnosis is usually preceded by suspicion detected on DRE, PSA testing and an MRI scan.

#### 1.3.7.1 Prostate-specific antigen

Prostate-specific antigen, also known as kallikrein-3 (KLK3), is a glycoprotein enzyme encoded in humans by the KLK3 gene. PSA is present in the blood in multiple forms known as isoforms, and some of these forms are more cancer-specific. PSA testing was introduced in the late 1980's to aid PCa diagnosis (Stamey *et al.*, 1987). Whilst PSA is relatively organ-specific, elevations in serum PSA levels are not cancer-specific. PSA is secreted by

the prostatic glandular epithelium into the prostatic ducts. As such, no or low levels of PSA should reach the blood stream. Any physiological or pathological process that affects the prostate/blood barrier will allow PSA to reach the blood stream. Examples of these include BPH, prostatitis and malignancy (Nadler *et al.*, 1995). The threshold for an abnormal PSA level has been 4.0ng/ml and the associated estimated sensitivity and specificity are 21-44% and 91-92% respectively. Using a cut-off of 3.0 ng/ml increases the sensitivity and decreases the specificity to 32% and 85% respectively (Wolf *et al.*) (Holmström *et al.*, 2009). The positive predictive value for a PSA level >4.0 ng/ml is ~30% (Catalona *et al.*, 1994), and the negative predictive value for a PSA value <4.0 ng/ml estimated by The Prostate Cancer Prevention Trial (PCPT) is 85% (Thompson *et al.*, 2004). Moreover, many men may have PCa despite having a low PSA level (Dong *et al.*, 2008). Since there is doubt in the diagnostic accuracy of PSA levels, patients with suspected PCa undergo a PBx.

#### 1.3.7.2 Prostate-specific antigen density and kinetics

To improve the specificity for prostate cancer, various modifications of the PSA assay have been suggested.

##### 1) PSA density

The PSA density is the PSA serum level divided by the prostate volume determined by TRUS-PBx. The higher the density, the more likely it is that the cancer is clinically significant. Lower densities are seen in men with large glands through BPH.

##### 2) PSA velocity and doubling time

PSA velocity (PSAV) is the increase in PSA over time (ng/ml/year) and PSA doubling time (PSA-DT) is the exponential increase in PSA measured against previous values. Both may have a role in prognosis in treated PCa, but limited diagnostic use (Mottet *et al.*, 2017).

### 3) Free/total PSA ratio

Free/total (f/t) PSA ratio may be used to differentiate BPH from PCa. It stratifies the PCa risk with 4-10ng/ml total PSA and negative DRE. In a reported study, 56% of men with f/t PSA <0.10 were found to have PCa on PBx, in contrast only 8% of men with f/t PSA >0.25ng/ml were found to have PCa (Catalona *et al.*, 1998).

### 4) Other forms of PSA testing, PHI, 4K and IsoPSA

A few tests measuring a range of KLK in serum and plasma are now commercially available, including the FDA-approved Prostate Health Index (PHI) test and the four kallikrein score (4K). Both the PHI and the 4K score are used with the intention to reduce the number of unnecessary PBx (Loeb *et al.*, 2014; Bryant *et al.*, 2015).

The PHI test combines free and total PSA and the (-2)pro-PSA isoform (p2PSA) and is calculated using the following formula,  $((-2)\text{pro-PSA}/\text{fPSA}) \times \text{PSA}^{1/2}$ . Isoforms of PSA have similar biological roles but differ in sequence and structural form. PHI was approved by the FDA in 2012 and studies have shown that PHI can improve the detection of high-risk PCa and is associated with PCa aggressiveness (Lazzeri *et al.*, 2013).

The 4K score measures free, intact and total PSA and kallikrein-like peptidase 2 (hK2). In addition, the 4K score also takes into account clinical information such as age and history of previous PBx results. A meta-analysis showed that the 4K score is associated with an improvement of 8-10% in predicting biopsy-confirmed PCa with an estimate of avoiding 48-56% of current PBx (Voigt *et al.*, 2014). However, unlike PHI, the 4K score is not yet FDA-approved, and currently more prospective data is needed to compare PHI and the 4K score.

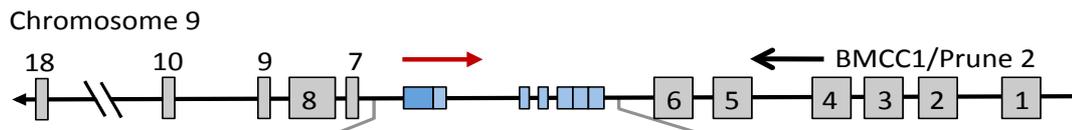
The PHI and 4K score measure only a few known isoforms of PSA that give meaningful information if they are present at a given time. IsoPSA is a structure-based (rather than concentration-based) test that incorporates the entire spectrum of PSA structural changes. IsoPSA has been shown in a

prospective study to be more superior than standard PSA at predicting PCa (versus benign) and high-grade PCa (versus low-grade and benign). Once validated, IsoPSA may be another potential assay that would help to better select at risk men for PBx (Klein *et al.*, 2017).

### 1.3.7.3 Prostate Cancer Gene 3

To aid the detection of PCa, several biomarker screens have been performed using normal and malignant prostate samples. On such screen identified the Prostate cancer gene 3 PCA3 non-coding RNA (Bussemakers *et al.*, 1999).

PCA3 ncRNA has been shown to be useful when used in conjunction with PSA (PCA3 score, PCA3/PSA mRNA ratio x 1000) to predict PCa on repeat PBx (rPBx). The PCA3 test was approved by the FDA in 2012. PCA3 is a long ncRNA that was discovered in 1999 (Bussemakers *et al.*, 1999) and has been found to be overexpressed in >95% (53 out of 56 radical prostatectomy specimens) of primary PCa tissue. The PCA3 gene is located on chromosome 9q21-22 and was originally described as being formed by 4 exons (1, 2c, 3, 4) with alternative polyadenylation at 3 different positions in exon 4. Subsequently, 4 new transcription start sites (Exon 1), 2 new differentially spliced exons (2a and 2b), and 4 new polyadenylation sites in exon 4 have been identified (Clarke *et al.*, 2009). The presence of large number of stop codons in all 3 reading frames and the lack of an extensive open reading frame (ORF) suggest that PCA3 is a ncRNA. The PCA3 gene is found to be embedded in intron 6 of the BCH motif-containing molecule at the carboxyl terminal region 1 gene (BMCC1, also known as PRUNE2) (Figure 7), but transcribed in the antisense orientation (Bussemakers *et al.*, 1999; Clarke *et al.*, 2009).



**Figure 7.** Location of PCA3.

PCA3 (Blue) is embedded in intron 6 of BMCC1 (Grey) in chromosome 9 and is transcribed in the antisense direction (Red arrow). PCA3 has 6 exons and 4 transcription start sites. The ncRNA is prostate cancer specific and is overexpressed in >95% of primary prostate cancer tissue (Bussemakers *et al.*, 1999; Clarke *et al.*, 2009).

A quantitative reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR) analysis of PCA3 showed low levels of expression in normal prostate and BPH tissue, no expression in other tissues, and a median upregulation of PCA3 in PCa cells by ~66 folds relative to non-malignant tissue (de Kok *et al.*, 2002; Hessels *et al.*, 2003). Unlike PSA, this test is organ- and PCa-specific (Crawford *et al.*; Nadler *et al.*, 1995), it can be detected in urinary samples (PROGENSA assays), more readily after DRE (Groskopf *et al.*, 2006), and has a sensitivity of 67% and a specificity of 83% (Hessels *et al.*, 2003). A European prospective multicentre study (Haese *et al.*, 2008) and the REDUCE RCT (Aubin *et al.*, 2010) demonstrated that the PCA3 score is higher in men with a positive biopsy than in men with a negative biopsy. A PCA3-Score threshold of 35 provides an optimal balance between sensitivity (47–58%) and specificity (72%) for detecting PCa. A score of 35 would avoid 67% of PBx, missing 21% of high-grade tumours. However, lowering the score to 20 would miss only 9% of high-grade tumours, but at the expense of avoiding less PBx (44%) (Haese *et al.*, 2008). Overall, PCA3 is a valuable biomarker used in conjunction with PSA to guide the need for rPBx in the detection of PCa (Tinzi *et al.*, 2004; van Gils *et al.*, 2007; Roobol *et al.*, 2010).

#### 1.3.7.3.1 A function of PCA3

The function of PCA3 is not entirely clear. However, PCGEM1 (Prostate-specific transcript 1, chromosome 2q32) is also a ncRNA and like PCA3, it is

prostate-specific and is overexpressed in PCa (Srikantan *et al.*, 2000). PCGEM1 has been found to promote cell proliferation and inhibit apoptosis (Petrovics *et al.*, 2004; Fu *et al.*, 2006), these functional roles may also apply to PCA3. BMCC1/PRUNE2 has also been found to be overexpressed in PCa tissues and thought to have a role in cellular proliferation, apoptosis, and cellular transformation (Clarke *et al.*, 2009). Knowing that the PCA3 gene is embedded in the BMCC1 gene, it may have roles similar to BMCC1. In addition, it has been shown that PCA3 has a dominant-negative oncogenic role in regulating tumour suppressor gene BMCC1, through RNA editing mediated by a complex containing adenosine deaminase acting on RNA (ADAR) family members (Salameh *et al.*, 2015).

Although PCA3 is overexpressed in PCa tissue, its role in predicting the presence of PCa on rPBx in men with elevated PSA level and a previous negative biopsy is not entirely clear. Although studies have shown that PCA3 scores can predict the probability of a positive rPBx result, the optimum cut-off value is unknown (Haese *et al.*, 2008; Aubin *et al.*, 2010; Kirby *et al.*, 2012).

#### 1.3.7.3.2 Clinical barriers to use of the PCA3 assay

Although PCA3 helps in the diagnosis of PCa, there are logistic and implementation problems associated with this test. Firstly, the target for detection is a long RNA (gene size is 25kb, PCR target assay size is 380bp) (Bussemakers *et al.*, 1999). These molecules are unstable and prone to digestion by endogenous RNases. As such, handling the sample prior to the assay requires laborious stringency, which limits its adoption and ensures a high cost. Secondly, the function of PCA3 is unclear, producing a biological gap in knowledge that hampers the scientific community's acceptance of this assay. Finally, the test has a lower sensitivity than PSA for PCa, including potentially aggressive disease (Roobol *et al.*, 2010). Although, PCA3 is able to detect both low- and high-grade disease, like PSA, its sensitivity and specificity vary according to different cut-off scores. In addition, the relationship between PCA3-scores and parameters (i.e. tumour volume and

Gleason Score) of PCa aggressiveness is unclear. Although some studies have established a positive correlation between PCA3-scores and more serious disease (>T2, Gleason >6), others have not (Roobol *et al.*, 2010).

Little is known about the function of many long ncRNAs, and until recently their importance biologically was unclear. The recent Gencode human genome sequence assembly identified 10,000 long ncRNAs with features similar to PCA3 (Derrien *et al.*, 2012). Many are located within or adjacent to other RNAs (PCA3 is located within BMCC1) (Clarke *et al.*, 2009) and many are processed to smaller more active species (Röther *et al.*, 2011).

#### 1.3.7.4 Other biomarkers

Biomarkers are measurable markers detected in urine, blood/plasma or tissue specimens, and function to help diagnose disease, predict progression/prognosis and to monitor for recurrence following treatment. The evolution of PSA led to earlier diagnosis and treatment of PCa, however, as discussed, PSA is often associated with false-negative results. This has focused research on markers to detect PCa, and to differentiate indolent disease from aggressive disease. RNA profiling using microarray-based techniques is used to trace changes in gene expression during oncogenesis.

Two current promising RNA biomarkers are the PCA3 ncRNA and transmembrane protease, serine 2 (TMPRSS2) fusion transcripts.

In men with an initial negative PBx who have a persistent risk, such as elevated PSA or abnormal DRE, there are additional tests available to aid rPBx decisions. The urinary PCA3 test discussed earlier is one additional test that can be used. Other tests that are available are the serum 4K, PHI and IsoPSA tests (Chapter 1.3.7.2), or a tissue-based epigenetic test (ConfirmMDx). The ConfirmMDx test quantifies the methylation level of promoter regions of three genes (RASSF1, GSTP1 and APC) in benign prostatic tissue. A multicentre study showed a negative predictive value of 88% when methylation was absent in all three markers, suggesting that rPBx could be avoided in these men (Stewart *et al.*, 2013; Partin *et al.*, 2014).

Given the limited currently available data, no recommendation can be made regarding its routine application.

Gene rearrangements have been described in multiple cancers. The TMPRSS2-ERG fusion gene comprises the androgen-responsive genes TMPRSS2 and erythroblast transformation-specific (ETS)-related genes (ERG), and was observed in ~40-80% of PCa in 2005 (Tomlins *et al.*, 2005). Both genes are located on chromosome 21, and the TMPRSS2-ERG score is calculated using the formula, (TMPRSS2-ERG mRNA/PSA RNA copies) x 100,000. A recent meta-analysis showed that TMPRSS2-ERG overexpression is associated with tumour stage, but not with disease recurrence or mortality in men treated with radical prostatectomy (Pettersson *et al.*, 2012).

The Mi-Prostate Score (MiPS) combines the prognostic significance of urine TMPRSS2-ERG and urine PCA3 with serum PSA to generate a PCa risk assessment score. Although not yet FDA-approved, the MiPS has been shown to be more superior to PSA alone in predicting biopsy-confirmed PCa and high-grade disease (Tomlins *et al.*, 2016).

Biological markers, including urine PCA3, transmembrane protease, serine 2- ETS-related gene (TMPRSS2-ERG) fusion, or PSA isoforms such as the PHI index appear promising as does genomics on the tissue sample itself (Jerónimo *et al.*, 2011; Berg *et al.*, 2014; Cantiello *et al.*, 2016). However, further study data will be needed before such markers can be used in standard clinical practice.

#### 1.3.7.5 Prostate biopsy

A PBx is considered if the PSA level is raised and/or abnormal findings on DRE is detected. Limited PSA elevation alone does not necessitate immediate PBx, and warrants repeating. This is because as discussed before, PSA is not cancer-specific and may be raised under numerous

conditions. There are two main routes for biopsy– either through the rectum or through the perineum.

#### 1.3.7.5.1 Transrectal Ultrasound-guided biopsy

A transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy (TRUS-PBx) is currently a standard biopsy modality of choice (NICE, 2014b; Mottet *et al.*, 2017). It is performed under local anaesthetics with prophylactic antibiotics cover. The ultrasound probe is inserted into the rectum and 6 or more cores of tissue are taken with a needle from each lobe of the prostate.

Over 100,000 TRUS-PBxs are performed annually in the UK and approximately 70% of UK men are found not to have PCa (Lane *et al.*, 2010). The low detection rate maybe due to small tumours, tumours located peripherally or anteriorly that are difficult to sample, or no tumours in the first place (PBx following a raised PSA that is not cancer related). Men with an initial negative biopsy and persistently raised PSA are subject to rPBx. The PCa detection rates on rPBx is around 10 to 30% (Keetch *et al.*, 1994; Djavan *et al.*, 2001). Unnecessary PBx increases healthcare costs, patients' anxiety and puts patients at risk of PBx complications including infection and bleeding (Rosario *et al.*, 2012; Loeb *et al.*, 2013b). The percentage of men hospitalized for complications after biopsy is 4.1%, and this figure seems to be increasing (Nam *et al.*, 2010). In addition, there is a risk of over-diagnosing insignificant tumours and delaying the detection of significant disease. Each rPBx could cost ~£310 if they are transrectal or £650 if they are transperineal (NICE, 2014a). European guidelines suggest that one set of rPBx is warranted where there is an abnormal DRE, persistently elevated PSA value and a histopathological finding suggestive of malignancy (HGPIN) on initial biopsy. There are no further recommendations on subsequent repeat biopsies (Mottet *et al.*, 2017). The decision as to how best to proceed is based predominantly on retrospective international data and the man's original experience of biopsy (Wade *et al.*, 2013). Although there are new biomarkers found such as PCA3 to help better select men for initial and rPBx,

these are not used globally secondary to its high cost, and its unclear biological role in PCa (Kirby *et al.*, 2012).

#### 1.3.7.5.2 Transperineal biopsy

Other approaches include the transperineal approach, which is performed under general anaesthetics and requires accessing the prostate gland through the perineum. Cancer detection rates are comparable to TRUS-PBx (Takenaka *et al.*, 2007).

Saturation biopsy involves taken >20 cores and the PCa detection rate is between 30 and 43% (Walz *et al.*, 2006). The increased number of cores taken is to maximise detection rate on rPBx following a negative initial PBx. Saturation biopsy can be performed with the transperineal approach (Transperineal template biopsy, TPM-Bx), which detects an additional 38% of cancer, however, there is a ~10% risk of urinary retention (Moran *et al.*, 2006).

Multiparametric MRI (mpMRI) are increasingly performed prior to PBx to improve the detection of clinically significant PCa and to allow MRI-targeted biopsy in case of positive mpMRI (Schoots *et al.*, 2015). MRI-targeted PBx can be performed through USS/mpMRI fusion software. However, there are contradictory data as to whether there is a difference in PCa detection rate between MRI-targeted and systematic PBx and systematic PBx alone (Panebianco *et al.*, 2015; Tonttila *et al.*, 2016).

#### 1.3.7.5.3 Prostate biopsy complications

Prostate biopsy complications are listed in Table 3. Although antibiotic cover reduces the risk of severe infection, this is on the incline as a result of antibiotic resistance (Loeb *et al.*, 2013b).

Complications	Percentage (%)
Haemospermia	37.4
Haematuria >1day	14.5
Rectal bleeding <2days	2.2
Prostatitis	1.0
Fever >38.5 <sup>0</sup> C	0.8
Epididymitis	0.7
Rectal bleeding >2days	0.7
Urinary retention	0.2
Other complications requiring hospitalization	0.3

**Table 3.** Complication rates per biopsy session.

Adapted from the European Association of Urology 2016 guidelines. Complication rates are reported irrespective of the number of cores taken. The most common complication is haemospermia (37.4%) and haematuria lasting over 1 day (14.5%). Other complication rates are  $\leq 1\%$  (Mottet *et al.*, 2017).

#### 1.3.7.6 Imaging

For staging (Section 1.3.5.2), following tissue diagnosis of PCa, cross-sectional abdomino-pelvic imaging using MRI and a bone scan is used to detect distant organ/lymph node and bone involvement respectively.

Multiparametric MRI of the pelvis is a dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI technique for local detection/staging of PCa. Correlation with radical prostatectomy shows that mpMRI has sensitivity rates of 80% for detecting Gleason  $\geq 7$  tumours of <0.5ml volume and 100% for detecting >2ml tumours (Turkbey *et al.*, 2011; Bratan *et al.*, 2013).

#### 1.3.8 Management of prostate cancer

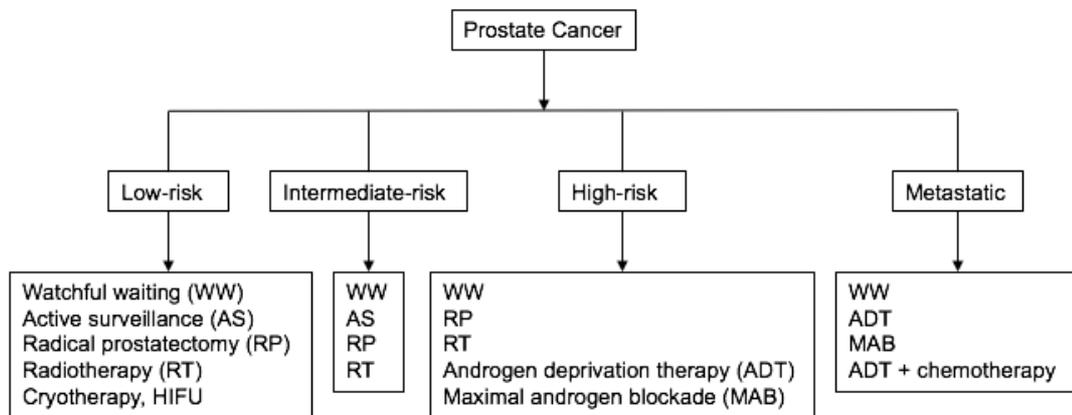
The treatment of PCa depends on the patient's fitness and performance status (including co-morbidities) and their cancer (stage, grade and risk of the disease) (Table 4). Localised disease can be managed by watchful waiting, active monitoring/surveillance, radical radiotherapy or radical surgery (NICE, 2014b; Mottet *et al.*, 2017). The optimal treatment option for localised

disease is not known and the UK Prostate Testing for Cancer and Treatment ( ProtecT) RCT aimed to evaluate this (Lane *et al.*, 2010, 2014). Between 1999 and 2009, ProtecT recruited 82,429 men for PSA testing within nine UK cities. A total of 2664 men received a diagnosis of localised PCa and 1643 were randomised to active monitoring (n=545), radical prostatectomy (n=553) or radical radiotherapy (n=545). At a median of 10 years follow-up, disease-specific mortality was not significantly different amongst treatments, however, there were higher rates of disease progression in the active monitoring group (Hamdy *et al.*, 2016). Metastatic disease is managed with hormonal therapy or chemotherapy. However, a proportion of men who receive hormonal therapy become resistant to the treatment and deteriorate rapidly. The cancer progresses in an androgen-independent (Castration-resistant PCa, CRPC) manner and the mechanisms underlying this are not entirely clear. The treatment options for localised and locally advanced/metastatic PCa are summarized in Figure 8.

<b>Low-risk</b>	<b>Intermediate-risk</b>	<b>High-risk</b>	
PSA <10ng/ml and Gleason <7 and cT1-2a	PSA 10-20ng/ml or Gleason 7 or cT2b	PSA >20ng/ml or Gleason >7 or cT2c	Any PSA, any Gleason, but cT3-4 or cN+
<b>Localised</b>			<b>Locally advanced</b>

**Table 4.** European Association of Urology risk groups for localised and locally advanced prostate cancer.

Risk stratification (low, intermediate and high) is based on PSA, Gleason score and staging (imaging). Treatment decisions are based on PCa risk, patient co-morbidities and patient's wishes (Mottet *et al.*, 2017).



**Figure 8.** Summary of the treatment options for prostate cancer.

Treatment depends on the risk of disease and whether the disease is localised, locally advanced or metastatic. Options include watchful waiting, active surveillance, radical surgery or radiotherapy and hormonal therapy.

WW, watchful waiting; AS, active surveillance; RP, radical prostatectomy; RT, radiotherapy; HIFU, high-intensity focused ultrasound; ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; MAB, maximal androgen blockade (for castration-resistant disease)

### 1.3.8.1 Localised prostate cancer

Localised PCa is disease confined to the prostate, tumour stage T1-2. Insignificant or indolent disease may not need immediate radical treatment. Epstein defined indolent PCa as, Gleason score  $\leq 6$ ;  $< 3$  cores positive;  $\leq 50\%$  positive per core (Epstein *et al.*, 1994).

#### 1.3.8.1.1 Watchful waiting

Many men with incidental finding or screened-detected PCa will not necessarily need definitive treatment. These men could be managed conservatively to reduce over-treatment of insignificant low-risk disease. Watchful waiting (WW) is also termed deferred or symptom-guided treatment, which refers to monitoring until the patient develops symptoms. This approach is more of a palliative approach that is preferred in men with a life expectancy of less than 10 years. The aim is to minimize treatment-related adverse effects (Albertsen, 2015). Follow-up is patient-specific and assessment is not pre-defined. Many small, localised and low-grade disease do not progress, and radical treatment may result in over-treatment. This was confirmed by a recent analysis in 19,659 men with 10 years follow-up. Men with low co-morbidity index scores had a low-risk of death at 10 years or died from competing causes. In addition, men with higher co-morbidity scores, tumour aggressiveness had little impact on overall survival (Albertsen *et al.*, 2011).

#### 1.3.8.1.2 Active surveillance

For those who do not need or want immediate treatment, active surveillance (AS) may be offered. Treatment is deferred until there are clinical features of disease progression. Follow-up is pre-defined and assessments include DRE, PSA, rPBx and mpMRI. The aim is to detect progressing disease that would initiate prompt curative treatment. The AS approach is preferred in men with life expectancy of over 10 years (Thomsen *et al.*, 2014; Welty *et al.*, 2014). The current selection criteria for AS is based on two systematic reviews and include, Gleason 6,  $< 2-3$  positive cores on PBx with  $< 50\%$  cancer involvement or each core, a clinical T1c or T2a, PSA  $< 10\text{ng/ml}$  (Thomsen *et*

*al.*, 2014; Loeb *et al.*, 2015). The initiation of active treatment should be based on a change in PBx results (Gleason score, number of positive cores), T-stage progression, or upon a patient's request.

#### 1.3.8.1.3 Radical prostatectomy

Radical prostatectomy (RP) should be offered to a patient with low- and intermediate-risk PCa with at least 10 years of life expectancy. The procedure involves eradication of disease by removal of the entire prostate, both seminal vesicles and pelvic lymph nodes. Due to the abundant nerve supply around the prostate, there is a risk of incontinence and impotency. The prostate could be removed via the traditional open approach (retropubic prostatectomy, RRP), laparoscopic prostatectomy (LP) or robotic-assisted LP (RALP). Prostatectomy was traditionally indicated in organ-confined disease (T1-T2), however, in recent years, there has been an interest in performing RP for locally advanced T3 disease (Ward *et al.*, 2005; Hsu *et al.*, 2007). Minimally-invasive approaches may have the benefit of better operating view for the surgeon, reduced peri-operative morbidity and hospital stay, however, the oncological outcomes and survival may not differ significantly (Novara *et al.*, 2012; Ramsay *et al.*, 2012).

#### 1.3.8.1.4 Radiotherapy

External beam radiotherapy (EBRT) can be used as primary or adjuvant treatment, and can be used in conjunction with hormonal therapy to improve outcomes (D'Amico *et al.*, 2008; Bolla *et al.*, 2010). EBRT can be offered to all risk groups of non-metastatic PCa. Combination therapy with hormonal therapy is recommended short-term in intermediate-risk PCa and long-term in high-risk localised disease. Men with low-risk disease, without a previous TURP and with a prostate volume <50ml may be offered brachytherapy as a monotherapy. Low-dose-rate (LDR) brachytherapy uses radioactive seeds permanently implanted into the prostate (Davis *et al.*, 2012). Radiotherapy complications include gastrointestinal and genitourinary toxicity (Zelevsky *et al.*, 2008), erectile dysfunction and an increased risk of being diagnosed with secondary malignancies (Abdel-Wahab *et al.*, 2008). However, radiotherapy

has a lesser effect on erectile function compared with surgery (Robinson *et al.*, 2002). The risk of developing rectal cancer and bladder cancer following radiotherapy can be a 1.7-fold (Baxter *et al.*, 2005) and 2.34-fold (Liauw *et al.*, 2006) increase retrospectively compared to surgery.

#### 1.3.8.1.5 Options other than surgery or radiotherapy

Other modalities for managing localised PCa include cryosurgery (CSAP), high-intensity focused US (HIFU), photodynamic therapy, radiofrequency ablation and electroporation. A lot of these treatment modalities are in the early phases of evaluation, and there are sufficient data only on CSAP and HIFU.

Cryosurgery involves freezing ( $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) of the prostate by the placement of a cryoneedle under TRUS guidance. Men who are eligible for CSAP are ones who have a life expectancy of  $>10$  years, prostate gland  $<40\text{ml}$ , PSA  $<20\text{ng/ml}$  and Gleason  $<7$  (Rees *et al.*, 2004; Ramsay *et al.*, 2015).

High-intensity focused ultrasound uses focused US waves to induce tissue damage by thermal ( $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) effects. This procedure is performed under general or spinal anaesthesia and is offered to patients with low- to intermediate-risk disease. In a recent systematic review comparing CSAP ( $n=3995$ ) and HIFU ( $n=4000$ ) with AS, RP and EBRT, there was no evidence that mortality at 4 years, or other cancer-specific outcomes differed between treatments (Ramsay *et al.*, 2015).

Focal therapy refers to treatment of low-volume (disease occupying 5-10% of the prostate volume) unifocal or unilateral disease, usually in the form of ablative therapy such as CSAP or HIFU. The main aim of focal therapy is to ablate tumours selectively and limiting toxicity by sparing the neurovascular bundles, sphincter and urethra (Eggerer *et al.*, 2007). Although in the same systematic review published by Ramsay *et al.*, there were no significant differences in oncological outcome at 3 years amongst a subgroup of focal therapy against RP and EBRT, focal therapy remains investigational and

should not be offered as a therapeutic alternative outside clinical trials (Ramsay *et al.*, 2015).

A recent RCT comparing AS (n=207) and TOOKAD® Soluble-Vascular Photodynamic Therapy (VTP, n=206) showed that at a median (IQR) follow-up of 24 (24-25) months the disease progression rate was lower in the VTP group (VTP, 28% and AS, 58%,  $p < 0.0001$ ). Therefore men with localised, low-risk PCa can be managed with tissue-preserving focal therapy through VTP with good disease-free progression outcomes (compared with AS) and reduced need for whole-gland radical treatment (Azzouzi *et al.*, 2017).

### 1.3.8.2 Locally advanced and metastatic prostate cancer

#### 1.3.8.2.1 Androgen deprivation therapy

The pathogenesis of PCa is associated with androgens, hence targeting the hormonal pathway suppresses disease progression. Androgen deprivation can be achieved by either inhibiting the action on androgens at the receptors, or suppressing the secretion of testicular androgens.

Androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) is achieved surgically by bilateral orchidectomy or pharmacologically with anti-androgens, LHRH antagonists or agonists. Surgery results in castration (testosterone  $< 20\text{ng/dl}$ ) within 12 hours, and is a straight-forward procedure that can be performed under local anaesthetics (Desmond *et al.*, 1988). Drugs that suppress the secretion of testicular androgens include Luteinising-hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) agonists (Leuprolide, Goserelin) and LHRH antagonists (Abarelix, Degarelix), and drugs that act on androgen receptors (AR) include anti-androgens (steroidal- Cyproterone acetate; non-steroidal- Flutamide, Bicalutamide). LHRH agonists are delivered as depot injections on a 1-, 2-, 3- or 6-monthly basis, and castration is usually obtained within 2-4 weeks. In contrast LHRH antagonists are given on a 1-monthly basis and castration is achieved within days (Pagliarulo *et al.*, 2012). In the first instance of managing locally advanced disease, either LHRH agonists/antagonists or anti-androgens are used as monotherapy. A systematic review of the side effects of ADT has

recently been published and common/severe effects include erectile dysfunction, hot flushes, non-metastatic bone fractures, metabolic effects (lipids, glucose), cardiovascular morbidity and fatigue (Ahmadi *et al.*, 2013).

#### 1.3.8.2.2 Castration-resistant prostate cancer

During castration, the occurrence of castration-resistant (CRPC) is systematic. When CRPC develops (rising PSA or radiological progression despite testosterone <50ng/ml), maximal androgen blockade (MAB) is achieved by combining LHRH agonist/antagonist and anti-androgens together (Pagliarulo *et al.*, 2012). Newer medications that manage CRPC include Abiraterone acetate (CYP17 inhibitor- suppresses testosterone synthesis), and Enzalutamide (a novel anti-androgen).

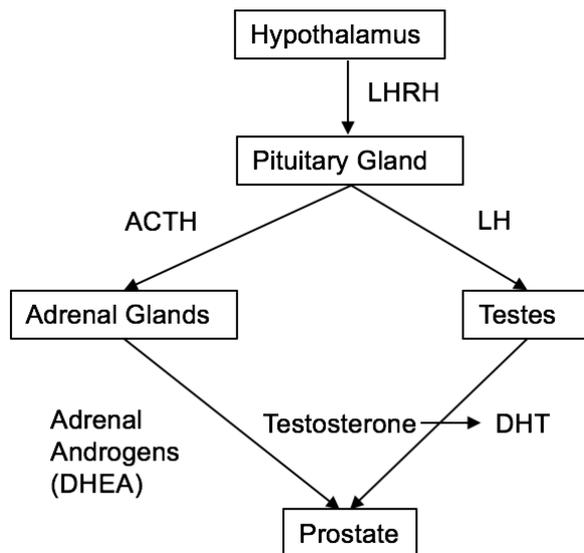
#### 1.3.8.2.3 Metastatic prostate cancer

Primary ADT is the standard of care for patients with metastatic PCa. In metastatic CRPC (mCRPC), MAB should be initiated (Pagliarulo *et al.*, 2012). There is evidence from RCTs that ADT combined with chemotherapy (Docetaxel) provides a more superior overall survival rate. The STAMPEDE (Systemic Therapy in Advancing or Metastatic Prostate Cancer: Evaluation of Drug Efficacy) RCT randomised 2962 men to four groups of treatment and showed that the median overall survival in the ADT alone and ADT + Docetaxel group to be 71 and 81 months respectively (James *et al.*, 2016). Sweeney *et al* who randomised 790 men also showed a significant higher survival rate in the combination group (57.6 months versus 44 months) compared to ADT alone (Sweeney *et al.*, 2015). There is evolving evidence that ADT combined with radical prostatectomy or radiotherapy provides an overall survival benefit in newly diagnosed metastatic PCa (Culp *et al.*, 2014; Gratzke *et al.*, 2014).

### **1.4 Prostate cancer and androgen regulation**

Androgens play a crucial role in male sexual development and prostate physiology. Testosterone is produced by testicular Leydig cells, and dihydrotestosterone (DHT) is produced from testosterone in peripheral

tissues by 5-alpha reductase (Michaud *et al.*, 2015). Testosterone is bound to sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), however, it is the unbound, free testosterone that is the active form (Figure 9). It is known that androgens have an important role in the pathogenesis and progression of PCa (androgen hypothesis). This was first brought to attention when Huggins and Hodges observed the benefits of castration in patients with PCa (Huggins *et al.*, 1941). Several cell lines studies have shown that PCa cells grow in an androgen-dependent manner. Hormonal therapy remains the first line treatment for advanced or metastatic disease (discussed earlier 1.3.8.2), which targets the hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal/testicular-prostate axis (Heidenreich *et al.*, 2008). However, ADT is not curative and in some men, PCa reactivates AR-signalling and resumes proliferation despite low levels (<20ng/dl) of testosterone (CRPC). AR-signalling is maintained through multiple mechanism including AR mutation, AR amplication, altered co-regulator profiles, and extra-gonadal androgen production (Karantanos *et al.*, 2015).

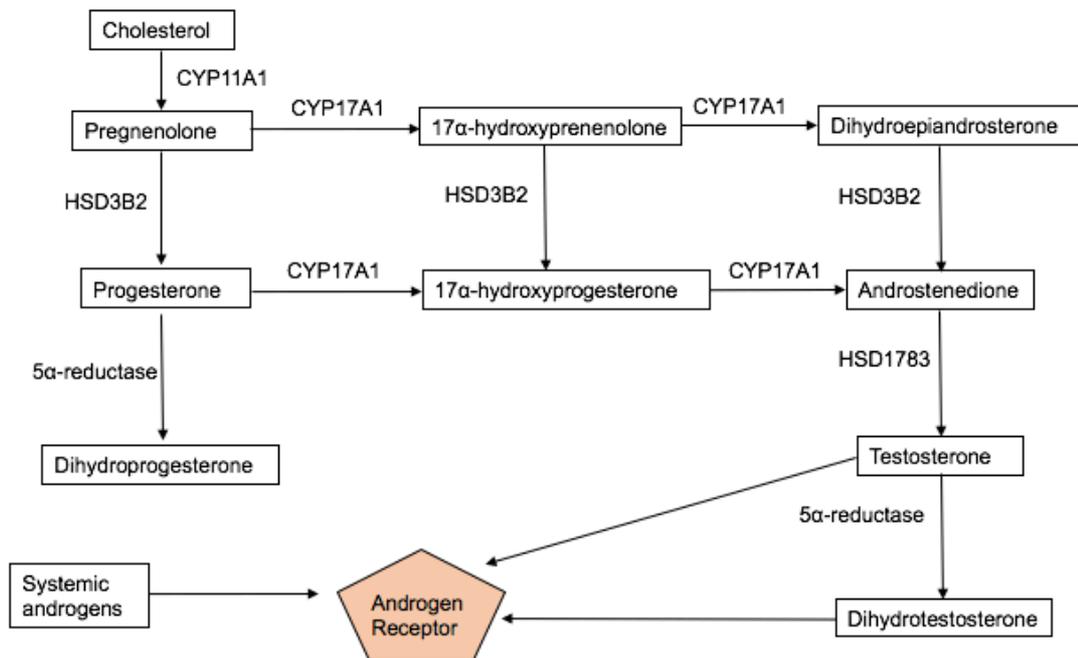


**Figure 9.** The hypothalamus-pituitary axis.

The hypothalamus releases luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) to trigger the pituitary gland to release luteinizing hormone (LH) and adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH). LH facilitates the production of testosterone in testicular Leydig cells. Testosterone is converted into dihydrotestosterone (DHT) via 5-alpha reductase. ACTH acts on adrenal glands to stimulate the release of adrenal androgens (Dehydroepiandrosterone, DHEA), and together with DHT, prostate growth is enhanced.

#### 1.4.1 Paracrine/autocrine synthesis

In normal homeostasis, testosterone and DHT are produced to provide survival and proliferation of prostatic epithelium by a paracrine loop. During PCa progression, an autocrine loop is established and PCa cells produce numerous factors/androgens to support their own growth (Logothetis *et al.*, 2013). The levels of DHT and key enzymes in androgen synthesis, such as CYP17A1 (Cytochrome P450 hydroxylase type enzyme) and HSD3B1 are higher in CRPC. This suggests increased androgen synthesis in advanced PCa, partly due to upregulation of enzymes through autocrine androgen synthesis (Chang *et al.*, 2011). There are multiple steps in the synthesis of adrenal and testicular androgens, and some hormonal treatments are based on inhibiting androgen synthesis through inhibiting enzymes. An example is the inhibition of CYP17A1 by Abiraterone acetate (Figure 10).



**Figure 10.** Androgen biosynthesis.

The biochemical pathways in androgen synthesis is summarized in this figure. Current and new medications aim to block receptors or inhibit key enzymes involved in androgen synthesis, such as the inhibition of CYP17A1 by Abiraterone acetate (Karantanos *et al.*, 2015).

#### 1.4.2 Androgen receptor mutation

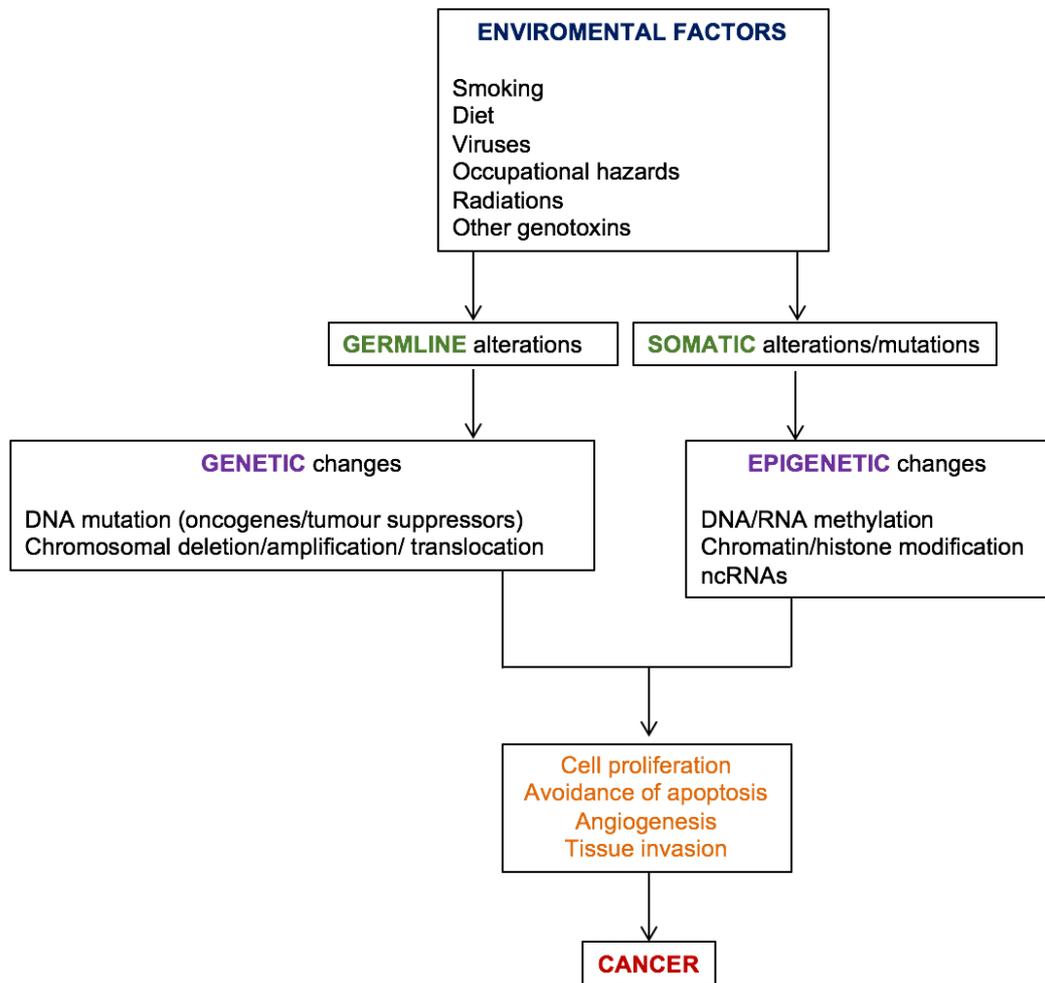
The AR gene is located on the X chromosome at Xq11-Xq12. Androgen receptor mutations occur in >10% of patients with CRPC. The mutant broadens the ligand-binding specificity of AR, sensitizing it to other steroid hormones such as progesterone and oestrogens (Grasso *et al.*, 2012a). H874Y mutation enhances the binding of AR co-regulators and increases AR transcriptional activity through AR protein conformational change. In addition, mutation of W435L promotes androgen-independent AR activation (Schröder, 2008). Results suggest that AR mutations provide survival benefits to PCa cells and promote resistance to anti-androgens (Karantanos *et al.*, 2015).

Enzalutamide is a novel antagonist of AR, inhibiting nuclear translocation, chromatin binding and interactions with AR co-regulators (Tran *et al.*, 2009).

### **1.5 Genetic mechanisms of prostate cancer**

Prostate cancer is a heterogeneous disease, although it's slow growing, a proportion of men will have aggressive disease with metastasis and die from the disease. The majority of men will have indolent (Epstein criteria) disease that will not necessarily progress, and over-treatment of such low-risk disease leads to greater risks of morbidity (Epstein *et al.*, 1994). An appreciation of the molecular basis of PCa allows us to understand the varying behaviour of the disease.

Normal cells divide, turnover and produce proteins in a controlled manner. When these processes become unregulated, oncogenesis occurs (Hanahan *et al.*, 2011). Regulations may occur at the genetic or epigenetic level. Genetic processes are irreversible and include DNA mutation or chromosomal translocation, deletion and amplification (Croce, 2009). Epigenetic changes do not alter gene sequence or chromosomal structure and are commonly reversible (Figure 11).



**Figure 11.** A summary of the events leading to oncogenesis.

The development of tumours is the result of genetic and/or epigenetic events. Genetic and epigenetic alterations/mutations lead to uncontrolled cell proliferation, avoidance of apoptosis, increased angiogenesis and tissue invasion.

Different types of genetic variations can affect tumorigenesis, including germline variations (Choudhury *et al.*, 2012) and somatic alterations. Germline changes are transmittable to offspring and are present in every cell, in comparison, somatic alterations arise in prostate cells. Genetic alterations causing amplification, deletion or translocation of segment of chromosomes lead to an imbalance of amplification of oncogenes and deletion of tumour suppressor genes. Together with gene fusions, these alterations promote oncogenesis. There is a diverse list of genes contributing to key pathways in oncogenesis across a wide-spectrum of cancers as well as PCa alone (Barbieri *et al.*, 2013, 2014; Boström *et al.*, 2015; Mitchell *et al.*, 2015).

### 1.5.1 Cancer pathways

#### 1.5.1.1 Phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway

The phosphoinositide-3-kinase (PI3K) pathway is a commonly altered signalling pathway in human cancer and is altered in around 25-70% of PCa. The alteration of this pathway contributes to cell proliferation, survival and invasion. The phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) gene (chromosome 10q23) is a frequently mutated TS gene and acts to deactivate PI2K-dependent signalling (Barbieri *et al.*, 2013; Boström *et al.*, 2015). Deletion of PTEN occurs in 40% of PCa and studies support the role of PTEN as an important tumour suppressor in PCa (Carver *et al.*, 2009). Deletion of PTEN is associated with higher grade disease, progression, metastasis and higher risk of recurrence in treated disease (McMenamin *et al.*, 1999), (Krohn *et al.*, 2012), (Choucair *et al.*, 2012).

#### 1.5.1.2 Ras/Raf/mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway

The mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway has a less established role in PCa compared to other common cancers such as lung, ovarian and gastrointestinal cancer. However, activation of MAPK signalling by Ras and Raf intermediates may enhance transcriptional activity of AR and appears to be more enriched in metastatic PCa (Bakin *et al.*, 2003). Other rare fusion genes that are associated with the MAPK pathway in PCa include KRAS, RAF1 and BRAF (Palanisamy *et al.*, 2010).

#### 1.5.1.3 Tumour Protein 53

Tumour protein p53 acts as a transcription factor activating the transcription of genes involved in cell cycle arrest, DNA repair and apoptosis. It is the most commonly mutated gene in cancer and deletions at the p53 locus are seen in around 25-40% of PCa (Barbieri *et al.*, 2012) (Taylor *et al.*, 2010). Interestingly, TP53 defects may be an early onset in PCa, as ~25-30% of clinically localised PCa harbour lesions in TP53.

#### 1.5.1.4 Retinoblastoma protein

Tumour suppressor Retinoblastoma protein (Rb) regulates cell cycling and is deleted or mutated in a number of human cancers. The Rb1 gene (chromosome 13q14) is commonly inactivated in CRPC (~45%), and has been shown to modulate AR-signalling and inhibit progression to castration resistance (Aparicio *et al.*, 2011).

#### 1.5.1.5 v-myc myelocytomatosis viral oncogene homolog

The v-myc myelocytomatosis viral oncogene homolog (MYC) gene located at 8q24 encodes c-Myc, which is a transcription factor involved in cell cycle progression, cell survival and oncogenesis. It is a common oncogene in human cancers and is commonly amplified in PCa. The amplification usually involves the entire chromosome 8 arm, which may result in amplifying other genes within this region (Barbieri *et al.*, 2012; Grasso *et al.*, 2012b).

### 1.5.2 Prostate cancer specific pathways

There are generic pathways that are common to a range of human cancers, in addition, there are genetic mechanisms that are highly PCa specific.

#### 1.5.2.1 Androgen-signalling

Focusing on PCa, the discovery of disease regression through suppressing androgens (castration) in men with advanced PCa emphasized the importance of the androgen-signalling pathway in PCa. Androgen receptor (AR) is a ligand-dependent nuclear transcription factor. The presence of amplification and mutation of AR in treated metastatic disease and the

absence of these AR lesions in primary localised PCa imply that the AR gene do not have a role in the pathogenesis of PCa, but have a role in androgen resistance during treatment (Taylor *et al.*, 2010; Barbieri *et al.*, 2012). PCa that continue to progress despite castration become androgen-independent and show features of active AR-signalling (Waltering *et al.*, 2012).

There is also a list of genes encoding proteins that interact and modulate AR activity such as transcriptional coactivators (the nuclear receptor coactivator 2 gene (NCOA2), E1A binding protein p300 gene (EP300), nuclear receptor interacting protein 1 gene (NRIP1)), transcriptional corepressors (nuclear receptor corepressors 2 gene (NCOR2)) and the forkhead-box family of transcription factors (FOXA1). (Taylor *et al.*, 2010; Barbieri *et al.*, 2012; Grasso *et al.*, 2012b).

Interactions between AR-signalling and other oncogenic pathways have been established. For example, PI3K/Akt signalling pathway inhibits AR-signalling and by negative feedback, AR inhibition activates Akt signalling. This may be a key component of CRPC progression (Carver *et al.*, 2011).

#### 1.5.2.2 E26 transformation-specific (ETS) gene fusions

The presence of gene fusions between androgen-regulated genes and members of the ETS family of transcription factors has an important role in prostate oncogenesis. The most common fusion is the transmembrane protease, serine 2 (TMPRSS2) gene to the v-ets erythroblastosis virus E26 oncogene homolog (ERG) gene (Tomlins *et al.*, 2009; Barbieri *et al.*, 2013; Boström *et al.*, 2015). Other members of the ETS family that serves as partners include ets variant 1, 4, 5 (ETV-1, 4, 5) and Friend leukaemia virus integration 1 (FLI1) (Paulo *et al.*, 2012). ETS rearrangements occur in 27-79% of radical prostatectomy and PBx samples, and it has been shown that transgenic TMPRSS2-ERG mice develop prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN). Tumours consisting of TMPRSS2-ERG also show PTEN loss, suggesting cooperation in prostate oncogenesis (King *et al.*, 2009). ETS fusions are associated with both aggressive and indolent disease. Some

studies report increased Gleason grade and BCR, while some report lower Gleason score and increased recurrence-free survival (Tomlins *et al.*, 2009). Tumours with ERG rearrangement have increased lesions in PTEN and TP53, the high prevalence of ETS fusions and its association with other oncogenic proteins led to its evaluation as a therapeutic target. A popular interacting enzyme involved in DNA repair, poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase 1 (PARP1) is under clinical investigation in numerous cancers (Fathers *et al.*, 2012). Studies have shown inhibiting PARP1 leads to decreased growth of ETS fusion-positive lesions.

#### 1.5.2.3 Speckle-type POZ protein (SPOP) mutations

Mutations in the speckle-type POZ protein (SPOP) gene are the most common point mutations seen in primary PCa, representing recurrent mutations in 6-13% (Barbieri *et al.*, 2012). SPOP mutations are mutually exclusive with TMPRSS2-ERG fusion and TP53 mutations (Barbieri *et al.*, 2012). Another well-studied protein is the serine peptidase inhibitor, Kazal type 1 (SPINK1), when overexpressed, is associated with decreased biochemical recurrence-free survival (Tomlins *et al.*, 2008).

#### 1.5.2.4 Somatic Copy Number Aberrations and gene expression

Somatic copy number aberrations (SCNAs) are the gain or loss of segments of DNA, leading to oncogenes amplification or TS genes deletion. SCNAs are associated with high-grade disease, advanced tumour stage and other factors associated with poor prognosis reflecting the importance of genomic instability in prostate tumorigenesis (Robbins *et al.*, 2011; Tapia-Laliena *et al.*, 2014).

#### 1.5.2.5 Cytokine signalling

As discussed earlier, inflammation and immunobiology is becoming an 'emerging' cancer hallmark (Hanahan *et al.*, 2011). Cytokine-signalling pathways have been shown to be implicated in PCa. The inflammatory cytokine Interleukin-6 (IL-6) is overexpressed in PCa and regulates cell proliferation, apoptosis and angiogenesis through activation of multiple

downstream pathways, such as MAPK (Nguyen *et al.*, 2014). Clinical trials testing anti-IL6 antibody have been initiated (Karkera *et al.*, 2011). In addition, Inhibitors of cytokine-signalling 3 inhibits apoptosis in AR-negative models (Puhr *et al.*, 2009).

## **1.6 Epigenetics of prostate cancer**

Epigenetic mechanisms are inheritable changes that alter expression without changing gene sequence or chromosomal structure. The three main components of epigenetics include DNA methylation, chromatin remodelling and microRNA (miRNA) regulation (Feinberg *et al.*, 2004; Catto *et al.*, 2011; Jerónimo *et al.*, 2011). These mechanisms are reversible unlike genetic events.

### **1.6.1 DNA methylation**

DNA methylation is the best-studied epigenetic change and occurs mostly at cytosines followed by a guanine nucleotide (within CpG dinucleotides). An addition of a methyl group to the fifth carbon of the cytosine residue ring produces 5-methylcytosine (m5C). This process is mediated by DNA methyltransferase (DNMT) and uses S-adenosylmethionine (SAM) as the methyl donor (Lopez-Serra *et al.*, 2008). DNA hypomethylation is associated with oncogenes activation and genetic instability, and DNA hypermethylation is thought to promote gene silencing (Sharma *et al.*, 2010).

Cytosine hypomethylation has been shown to be present in metastatic PCa affecting chromosome instability and disease progression (Bedford *et al.*, 1987). Repetitive DNA regions such as LINE1, are hypomethylated in approximately 50% of PCa, and more abundant in lymphatic metastases (Santourlidis *et al.*, 1999). Genes found to be upregulated following promoter hypomethylation in PCa include IGF2, CAGE, CYP1B1, HPSE, PLAU, CRIP1, S100P, WNT5A (Jerónimo *et al.*, 2011). Interestingly, PLAU gene encodes urokinase plasminogen activator and is associated with castration-resistance.

DNA hypermethylation is the best-known epigenetic mechanism in PCa and over 50 hypermethylated genes have been described. The genes that are hypermethylated play key roles in cell cycle control (CCND2, CDKN2A), apoptosis (ASC, BCL2), hormone response (AR, ESR2), DNA repair (GSTP1, GSTM1), signal induction (EDNRB, RASSF1A, DKK3) and tumour invasion (APC, CAV1, CDH1) (Jerónimo *et al.*, 2011). Identification of hypermethylation (APC, CCND2, GSTP1, PTGS2, RARB2, RASSF1A) in HGPIN and normal prostate tissue, suggests that epigenetic events may occur early in the onset of prostate oncogenesis.

### 1.6.2 Histone and chromatin modifications

DNA is wrapped around histones to form chromatin and further packed into units of nucleosomes forming chromosomes. Histones regulate DNA transcription, repair and replication, and are prone to post-translational modification (histone 'tail') for example: acetylation, methylation and phosphorylation (Lennartsson *et al.*, 2009). Histone modifications are thought to form a code (histone code) and are associated with transcription activation or repression, and DNA methylation (Jenuwein *et al.*, 2001; Esteller, 2008).

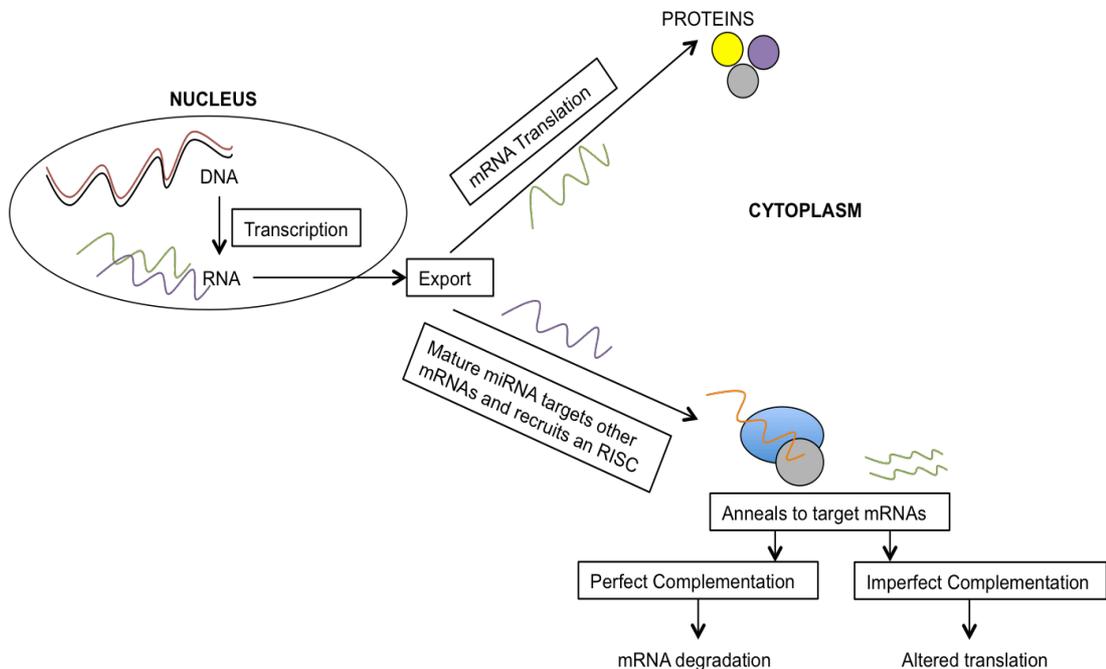
Mutated genes involved in histone modifications include the lysine (K)-specific demethylase 6A gene (KDM6A) and the myeloid/lymphoid or mixed-lineage leukaemia 2 and 3 gene (MLL2, MLL3). These genes encode proteins that alter methylation of the histone variant H3, which is involved in the regulation of chromatin states and transcriptional control. The chromodomain helicase DNA binding protein 1 gene (CHD1) encodes a binding protein that remodels chromatin states, and is recurrently deleted in PCa at around 10-25%. Primary and metastatic PCa with CHD1 deletion have an increase in genomic rearrangements (Barbieri *et al.*, 2013).

Several histone-modifying enzymes including histone deacetylase (HDAC), histone methyltransferase (HMT) and histone demethylase (HDM) are altered in PCa. The best-studied HMT enzyme is Histone-lysine N-methyltransferase (EZH2) which catalyses the trimethylation of histone

H3K27 and dimethylates H3K9 (Cao *et al.*, 2002). EZH2 upregulation is associated with promotor hypermethylation and repression of some genes resulting in increased proliferation rate and aggressiveness of PCa (Viré *et al.*, 2006). Overexpression of HDM and HDAC are associated with hormone-refractory disease. Interestingly, HDAC1 is also overexpressed in PCa containing TMPRSS2-ERG fusion (Halkidou *et al.*, 2004). The HDM, lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1) removes methyl groups from H3K4 and H3K9, and overexpression is associated with aggressiveness and CRPC (Metzger *et al.*, 2005).

### 1.6.3 Non-coding and MicroRNAs

RNAs are transcribed from DNA in the nucleus and are formed of two types, ones that are translated into protein (coding-RNAs) and ones that are not translated (ncRNAs). Short ncRNAs, named microRNA (miRNA) are around 19-22 bases in length, and were first documented in 1993 (Miah *et al.*, 2014). miRNAs are synthesized (pri-miR) and processed in the nucleus (pre-miR) before exportation to the cytoplasm (mature miR). Nearly 2000 miRNAs are now reported (see <http://www.mirbase.org>). The prefix 'miR' is followed by a number, the latter indicates order of naming/discovery. A capitalized 'miR' refers to the mature form of miRNA and the uncapitalized 'mir' refers to the pre/pri-miRNA forms. The 5' end of a miRNA contains the 'seed' region that binds mRNAs with complementary sequences at the 3' untranslated region (3' UTR) (Bartel, 2009). The miRNA-mRNA pairing recruits a RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) to modulate mRNA expression (Figure 12). Each miRNA can interact with multiple mRNAs and each mRNA can be targeted by multiple miRNAs. Up to 30% of human genes are regulated by miRNAs. MicroRNAs (~40%) are located within coding mRNAs (intronic or exonic) or on their own close to CpG islands (~20-40%), and exist solitarily or in clusters (~30%). Around 30% of miRNAs are clustered, meaning that a single miRNA triggered event can affect several miRNAs within the same cluster altering thousands of mRNA/protein targets. (Catto *et al.*, 2011).



**Figure 12.** Illustration of RNA synthesis and regulation of mRNA.

RNA is transcribed from DNA in the nucleus. mRNAs are exported and translated into proteins in the cytoplasm. miRNAs contain the 'seed' region at the 5' end and bind complementary sequences at the 3' UTR end of mRNAs. The pair recruits a RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) which binds target mRNAs resulting in degradation (perfect complementation) or altered translation (imperfect complementation) of the target mRNAs.

#### 1.6.4 MicroRNA and prostate cancer

Porkka et al reported the first systematic profiling of miRNA expression in PCa comparing the aberrant expressions of miRNA in PCa and benign prostate cells (Porkka *et al.*, 2007). To date, over 100 reports have investigated miRNA expression in PCa using both cell lines and prostate specimens.

MicroRNA expression are altered in cancer acting as oncogenes when overexpressed, or tumour suppressors when underexpressed (Garzon *et al.*, 2009). Interestingly miRNAs are also involved with DNA methylation and chromatin modification, suggesting interlinks between the three major epigenetic events (Guil *et al.*, 2009). Approximately 50 miRNAs (Table 5) have been reported in PCa, however, not all have been proven to contribute to the disease. In PCa, miRNAs are associated with AR-signalling or androgen-independent growth (MiR- 125b, 146a, 221, 222, 331, 488) and avoidance of apoptosis (MiR- 21 and 34a and c) (Catto *et al.*, 2011).

MiRNA	mRNA target	Pathway
<b>Upregulation miR-</b>		
20a	E2F1-3	Apoptosis
21	PTEN, AKT, androgen pathway	Apoptosis, mTOR, AI
24	FAF1	Apoptosis
25	PTEN	Proliferation
32	BCL2	Apoptosis
93	LATS2	Metastasis
106b	P21, E2F1	Apoptosis, cell cycle
125b	P53, BAK1	Apoptosis
148a	CAND1	Cell cycle
221	P27	Cell cycle, AI
222	P27	Cell cycle, AI
521	Cockayne syndrome protein A	DNA repair
<b>Downregulation miR-</b>		
1	Exportin 6, tyrosine kinase 9	Gene expression
7	ERBB-2 (EGFR, HER2)	Signal transduction
15a-16 cluster	CCDN1, Wnt3a	Cell cycle, apoptosis
34a	HuR/Bcl2/SIRT1	Apoptosis
34c	E2F3, Bcl2	Apoptosis, proliferation
101	EZH2	Gene expression
107	Granulin	Proliferation
125b	BAK1	Apoptosis, AI
143	MYO6, ERK5	Cell migration, proliferation
145	MYC, MYO6	Cell migration, apoptosis
146a	ROCK1	Proliferation, invasion
148a	MSK1	Proliferation, stress response
205	IL-24, -32	Cell growth, invasion, EMT
331-3p	ERBB-2, CDCA5	Signal transduction, cell cycle
449a	HDAC-1	Gene expression
1206	MCM family	DNA replication
let-7a	E2F2, CCND2	Cell cycle, proliferation
let-7b	Ras, CycD1	Cell cycle, apoptosis

**Table 5.** MicroRNAs expression in prostate cancer.

A range of miRNAs has been identified and investigated in prostate cancer. Common miRNA upregulated and downregulated in prostate cancer, along with their target mRNAs and associated downstream pathways are summarized in this table. All pathways are associated with oncogenesis (Catto *et al.*, 2011; Fabris *et al.*, 2016).

AI, androgen-independence.

#### 1.6.4.1 MicroRNA and cellular pathways

Avoidance of apoptosis can be driven by many miRNAs in PCa. For example, the overexpression of miR-20a (also miR25/205) leads to the inhibition of transcription factor E2F1, which in turn, results in cell proliferation and reduced p53 and caspase-mediated apoptosis (Sylvestre *et al.*, 2007; Gandellini *et al.*, 2009). miR-21 targets programmed cell death 4 (PDCD4) and PTEN mRNAs to suppress apoptosis (Lu *et al.*, 2008). Reduced levels of miR-34 has also been shown to inhibit silent information regulator 1 (SIRT1), which inhibits p53 mediated apoptosis. Reduced levels of p53 further inhibits miR-34 resulting in an auto-regulatory loop (Yamakuchi *et al.*, 2008).

miR-15 and -16 are downregulated in ~80% of prostate tumours. Loss of these two miRNAs induces upregulation of cyclin D1 and increased cell proliferation. In addition, reduced miR-15/16 facilitates pro-carcinogenic (cell proliferation and migration) Wnt pathway activation (Bonci *et al.*, 2008).

DNA repair is an important activity in suppressing oncogenesis. Stress, radiation or any form of mechanism that causes DNA damage leads to a complex DNA repair cascade. Upregulation of miR-521 in PCa cells reduces cell response to cell damage by targeting Cockayne syndrome protein A (CSA). miR-34 exert a similar effect through p53 regulation (Josson *et al.*, 2008).

#### 1.6.4.2 MicroRNA and androgen-signalling

Androgen-signalling is one of the most important PCa specific activity. There is a complex link between miRNAs and the androgen pathway. miR-125b is regulated by androgens via an androgen-responsive element (ARE), and upregulation results in androgen-independent growth in LNCaP cells and suppression of apoptosis by targeting BAK1 and p53 (Shi *et al.*, 2007, 2011). Through miRNA profiling studies, miR-146a has been found to be downregulated in hormone-resistant cell lines and transfection with miR-146a results in suppression of ROCK1 and subsequently reduced cell proliferation, invasion and metastasis (Lin *et al.*, 2008). miR-141 is upregulated in

androgen-regulated cells, and its overexpression results in increased PCa growth (Waltering *et al.*, 2011). miR-221 and -222 are both upregulated in CRPC cells and exhibit androgen-independent growth of prostate cell lines (Sun *et al.*, 2009). ERBB-2 tyrosine kinase receptor is overexpressed in PCa and is associated with disease progression and androgen-signalling. miR-331-3p expression is decreased in PCa and transfection of miR-331-3p results in reduced ERBB-2 mRNA and downstream PI3KAKT signalling, and blockade of the AR-signalling pathway (Epis *et al.*, 2009).

#### 1.6.4.3 MicroRNA as biomarkers

Evolving information on the roles of microRNAs has established them as potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets. They are utilized as urinary markers for diagnosing urological cancers and appear to show great potential in managing cancers (Miah *et al.*, 2012). Short or microRNAs appear to be promising biomarkers as their small size protects them from endogenous RNase degradation. They are stable, active and resistant to freeze-thawing (Miah *et al.*, 2012). Its ability to individually, or as clusters to interact with multiple mRNAs involved in PCa pathways makes them attractive as therapeutic targets. In addition, short/miRNAs are detectable in urine, blood/serum, ejaculate and prostate tissue, which are ideal patient specimens to use for diagnosing or monitoring disease progression/recurrence in a clinical setting (Fabris *et al.*, 2016). Current techniques available for miRNA detection include quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR), microarray and small RNA sequencing.

Many studies report numerous upregulated and downregulated miRNAs, with conflicting data. This reflects different profiling strategies, differences in analytical thresholds, study design (samples and methods) and disease heterogeneity. miRNA expression is variable and differs according to the phases of development (initiation, progression or metastasis) or treatment exposure (ADT, radiotherapy, chemotherapy). This diversity allows in-depth evaluation and search for miRNAs as diagnostic and prognostic markers.

Many studies have looked into miRNA as diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers. Fabris et al conducted a systematic review and highlighted plasma miRNAs that were consistently altered in PCa with diagnostic properties. These miRNAs include upregulatory, miR-141, 375, 221, 21; and downregulatory, miR-181a (Fabris *et al.*, 2016).

Profiling experiments report some consistency in results for miRNAs as diagnostic markers. Once PCa is diagnosed and management initiated in the form of radical surgery or radiotherapy, or hormonal therapy, disease recurrence needs to be monitored. This usually requires clinical examination, imaging, and some form of biomarker measurement. PSA is expected to fall following surgery/hormones, thus patients with detectable PSA after surgery are thought to have biochemical recurrence (BCR) and detectable PSA following hormonal treatment are thought to have progressed to CRPC (if testosterone is <20ng/dl).

miRNAs have been investigated as biomarkers for BCR and progression of PCa to CRPC and metastatic PCa. Studies focus on analysing RP and PBx specimens and bodily fluids. Some of the miRNAs implicated in BCR include miR-96 (Schaefer *et al.*, 2010; Hafliðadóttir *et al.*, 2013; Ilic *et al.*, 2016), -21 (Melbø-Jørgensen *et al.*, 2014; Leite *et al.*, 2015), -221 (Martens-Uzunova *et al.*, 2012) and -1193, -4516, -626 (Bell *et al.*, 2015). Larne et al established a miR index quote (miQ) that could predict PCa aggressiveness and metastatic status, and BCR following RP. The miQ consists of two upregulatory (miR-96-5p and miR-183-5p) and two downregulatory (miR-145-5p and miR-221-5p) miRNAs (Larne *et al.*, 2013).

As with BCR, numerous miRNAs have been identified to be associated with the onset of CRPC or mCRPC. These include, miR-21 (Ribas *et al.*, 2009), -141 (Agaoglu *et al.*, 2011), -221, -222 (Sun *et al.*, 2012), -375, 1290 (Huang *et al.*, 2015). Interestingly most of these miRNA markers of CRPC are also linked to the AR-signalling pathway, such as miR-21, -221 and -222. So far, miR-221 appears to be the most promising diagnostic and prognostic

biomarker, and is associated with clinico-pathologic factors including the Gleason score and clinical recurrence (Spahn *et al.*, 2010; Agaoglu *et al.*, 2011; Larne *et al.*, 2013).

#### 1.6.4.4 RNA methylation

DNA methylation is known to be a common and important epigenetic modification. The final production of proteins give rise to individual phenotypes. Since RNA translation is the final step of gene expression, RNA modifications have also been evaluated extensively. More than hundred types of post-transcriptional modifications have been identified since the 1950s. RNA methylation is the most common modification and has been known since the 1970s. Methylation can occur at the adenosine (m6A) or cytosine (m5C) residues, and at nucleotides (Nm) (N. Liu *et al.*, 2014). The interest in N6-methyladenosine (m6A) revived when Jia *et al* found that m6A was reversible through demethylator (eraser) FTO (Fat mass and obesity-associated protein). The methyl group is donated from SAM (also implicated in DNA methylation) and is mediated by methylators (writers) such as N6-adenosine-methyltransferases METTL3 and METTL14. The m6A machinery (Figure 13) is diverse and consists of 'writers' (methylators, METTL3), 'erasers' (demethylators, FTO) and 'readers' which facilitates and potentiates methylation (YTH domain family member, YTHDF3) (Niu *et al.*, 2013; Fu *et al.*, 2014).

The first writer identified is METTL3 encoded by the METTL3 gene, and knock down of METTL3 leads to apoptosis in human cell lines. METTL14 also catalyses m6A methylation and form complexes with METTL3 (J. Liu *et al.*, 2014). The METTL3-METTL14 complex interacts with Wilm's tumour 1-associated protein (WTAP), which is a mRNA splicing regulator involved in controlling cell cycles through stabilization of cyclin A2 mRNA (Horiuchi *et al.*, 2006). Knock down of WTAP results in the largest decrease in m6A in HeLa cell lines, indicating that WTAP has an important role in methylation, possibly through enhancing recruitment of METTL3-METLL14 complex to target RNAs (J. Liu *et al.*, 2014). Silencing of the METTL3-METTL14 complex led

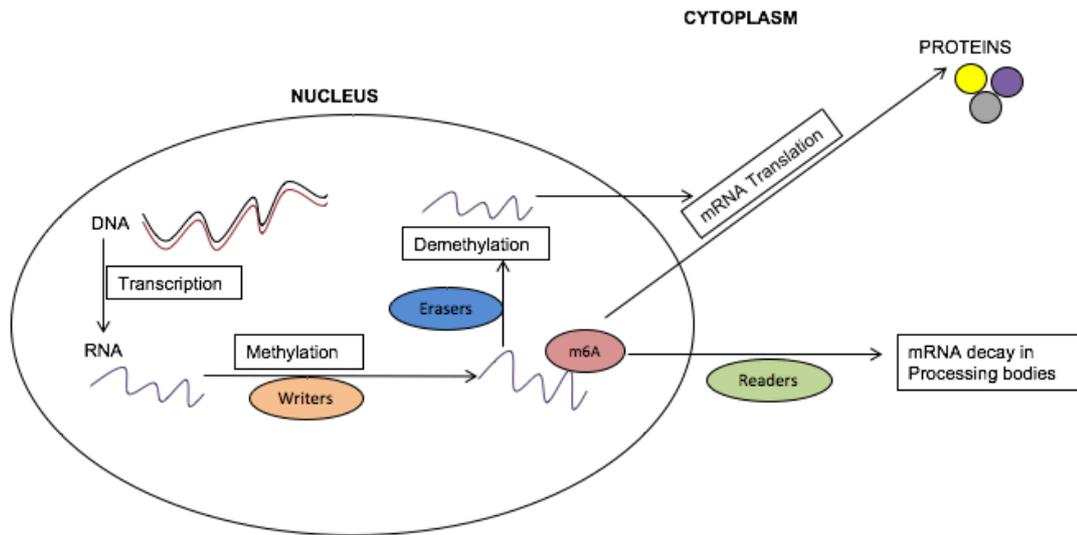
to an increase in levels of their target RNAs, suggesting that m6A acts as a negative regulator of gene expression (J. Liu *et al.*, 2014).

The first m6A eraser described was the Fat mass and obesity associated enzyme (FTO), which removes the methyl group through oxidation (Jia *et al.*, 2011). The functional consequences of such demethylation are unclear, however, the discovery of this first demethylator indicates that m6A is subject to sophisticated control. Another m6A eraser is the protein encoded by the *alkB*, alkylation repair homolog 5 (ALKBH5) gene which belongs to the same protein family as FTO (Zheng *et al.*, 2013). ALKBH5 knockdown in human cell lines results in increased m6A levels and accelerated export of these RNAs from the nucleus to the cytoplasm (Zheng *et al.*, 2013).

Embryonic lethal, abnormal vision (ELAVL1) binds UA-rich regions located in 3'UTR sites of mRNAs (Kundu *et al.*, 2012). RNA-ELALV1 interactions regulate the stability of many mRNAs in embryonic stem cells in a m6A-dependent manner (Y. Wang *et al.*, 2014). YTH-domain family protein, YTHDF2 binds more than 3000 cellular RNAs and competes with ribosomes for translatable mRNAs. Successful binding results in mRNA localisation to mRNA decay sites such as processing bodies (X. Wang *et al.*, 2014). Several cytoplasmic mRNA degradation pathways have been established (Schoenberg *et al.*, 2012), however, the YTHDF2-mediated mRNA degradation is dependent on the methylated state of the target mRNA. Therefore, the m6A state of mRNA could regulate its rate of degradation. YTHDF1 has been reported to interact with initiation factors to promote translation (X. Wang *et al.*, 2014). Recently, eukaryotic initiation factor 3 (eIF3) has been shown to bind to m6A 5'UTR and promote translation under stress (Meyer *et al.*, 2015). HNRNPA2B1 is a nuclear reader of m6A and on binding, regulates pre-mRNA processing and splicing (Alarcón *et al.*, 2015).

Knowing that m6A is reversible and is associated with inflammatory and malignant (Leukaemia, prostate, breast, colorectal, gastric) processes, it has become a target for mass investigation into biological significance and clinical relevance (Maity *et al.*, 2015). The m6A distribution has been

mapped in liver cell lines, however, its distribution and significance in PCa has not been evaluated to date (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012). The methylation of N6-adenosine in PCa will be explored in this project.



**Figure 13.** The N6-methyladenosine machinery.

Over one hundred post-transcriptional modifications have been described. RNA methylation is the most common RNA modification and the most common methylated site is at the adenosine base (m6A). N6-adenosine methylation is induced by ‘writers’ including METTL3/14 and WTAP. This process is reversible and demethylation is mediated by ‘erasers’ such as FTO and ALKBH5. RNAs that are exported into the cytoplasm are modulated by ‘readers’ including ELAVL1, YTHDF1-3, eIF3 and HNRNPA2B1, which can affect mRNA processing, exportation, storage, translation and RNA degradation.

## 1.7 Aims

The evolving knowledge on the biological basis of PCa has allowed the development of markers to aid PCa diagnosis, stratify men for PBx and monitor PCa recurrence (BCR) post-treatment (Post- surgery, radiotherapy or hormonal therapy).

Prostate cancer is a heterogeneous disease and some of the current problems include, 1) a lack of rPBx protocol for patients with initial negative PBx. Automatic rPBx possess procedural complications, and the risk of over-diagnosing and over-treating indolent PCa. Likewise, under-performing rPBx may result in mis-diagnosing aggressive disease; 2) there are no biomarkers that could reliably stratify localised disease from advanced (metastatic) disease on (r)PBx, or biomarkers that could predict progression of PCa to CRPC (when on ADT treatment) or metastatic disease. Hence, urgent investigations into new biomarkers with greater sensitivity and specificity are needed. This is the ultimate aim of the current project.

International data suggests that the PCa diagnostic rate on rPBx is ~30% (Keetch *et al.*, 1994; Djavan *et al.*, 2001). However, rPBx data is not readily available from a UK cohort of patient, therefore a retrospective analysis was performed to identify the rPBx rate in the Sheffield cohort of patients within the national ProtecT RCT and to identify men/specimens for subsequent laboratory analyses.

Knowing that ncRNA PCA3 is currently the most prominent FDA approved urinary marker to date, we aimed to evaluate this RNA further. PCA3 is a long ncRNA and is vulnerable to digestion by urinary RNase, hence prior to analysis in the laboratory, urinary samples need to be treated with RNA inhibitors which ensures a high cost. In addition, the biological role of PCA3 is unknown, therefore it's not widely adopted worldwide, including the UK NHS. As discussed earlier, short or miRNAs are more stable and active species than long RNAs, in addition, we know that long RNAs are processed into shorter forms (Röther *et al.*, 2011). With this in mind, we aimed to explore this marker to overcome some of the issues related to it, by

identifying a shorter segment within PCA3 and exploring potential biological roles of short-PCA3.

As the project progressed, an increasing interest in RNA methylation occurred. DNA methylation is a key component of epigenetic pathways in cancer. Although RNA methylation has been investigated extensively in the past, a specific methylated site, N6-methyladenosine (m6A) has been shown to be reversible and implicated in cancer. These recent findings initiated further investigation amongst groups interested in cancer epigenetics. Since there are no current data on PCa and m6A, this thesis set out to identify the distribution of m6A in PCa through an *in-silico* analysis, followed by laboratory evaluation.

In summary, the aim of this thesis was to develop molecular strategies to rationalise rPBx in men with elevated PSA. In order to achieve this, the following was undertaken:

- 1) A clinical analysis of rPBx outcomes of men who had an initial negative PBx but persistent suspicion of PCa.
- 2) Identification of a short segment of PCA3 that could potentially replace the current PCA3 assay, and evaluation of its diagnostic and biological role.
- 3) Identification of the distribution of m6A in PCa.

## **1.8 Significance**

Prostate cancer is the most common cancer in men and is the second most common cause of cancer-related death in the UK. Early diagnosis can improve the care of men with this disease, if cases are identified in a prompt manner and then managed with the most suitable care pathway (such as surveillance for low-risk and radical treatment for high-risk disease). This project aimed to improve the detection of PCa and disease progression using a small RNA within PCA3 or methylated (specifically, m6A) transcripts that are known to be implicated in PCa. With regards to the future, therapeutic RNA molecules that target small ncRNAs are in phase 2 and phase 3 clinical trials (see <http://www.santaris.com/product-pipeline>) of hepatitis and solid tumours. As such, short RNAs could represent a therapeutic target within PCa.

## **CHAPTER 2: Materials and Methods**

## 2.1 ProtecT and ProMPT studies

### 2.1.1 Patient recruitment, consent and ethical approval

All samples including urine and PBx tissue used in the current study were obtained from patients within the ProtecT (Prostate testing for cancer and treatment) and ProMPT (Prostate Cancer: Mechanisms of Progression and Treatment) studies (Donovan *et al.*, 2003; Lane *et al.*, 2010, 2014; Hamdy *et al.*, 2016). Men recruited into the ProtecT study were identified from community medical practices across nine cities within the UK. Letters of invitation detailing the rationale for the ProtecT study were sent to medical practices, and participating practices in turn sent letters inviting men aged between 50 and 69 years with no prostatic symptoms and prior PSA testing to attend for PSA counselling. Nurse led clinics were held in a primary care setting, where participants with an estimated life expectancy of a minimum of ten years and without significant cardio-respiratory co-morbidity were given detailed information about the implications of PSA testing, treatment uncertainties and the need for a RCT. Consent was obtained thereafter for PSA testing.

Men with an initial, single PSA value between 3.0 and 19.9ng/ml were offered a TRUS-PBx. Men with a positive biopsy and a diagnosis of localised PCa were randomised to one of the three treatment arms, 1) active surveillance, 2) radical radiotherapy or 3) radical prostatectomy. Shortly after the commencement of recruitment, a new study, ProMPT was initiated. This study focused on *in-vitro* and *in-vivo* analysis of specimens collected from ProtecT patients. A detailed rationale for the study was discussed with ProtecT patients and a new consent was sought for permission to collect and analyse their urine, blood and tissue specimens.

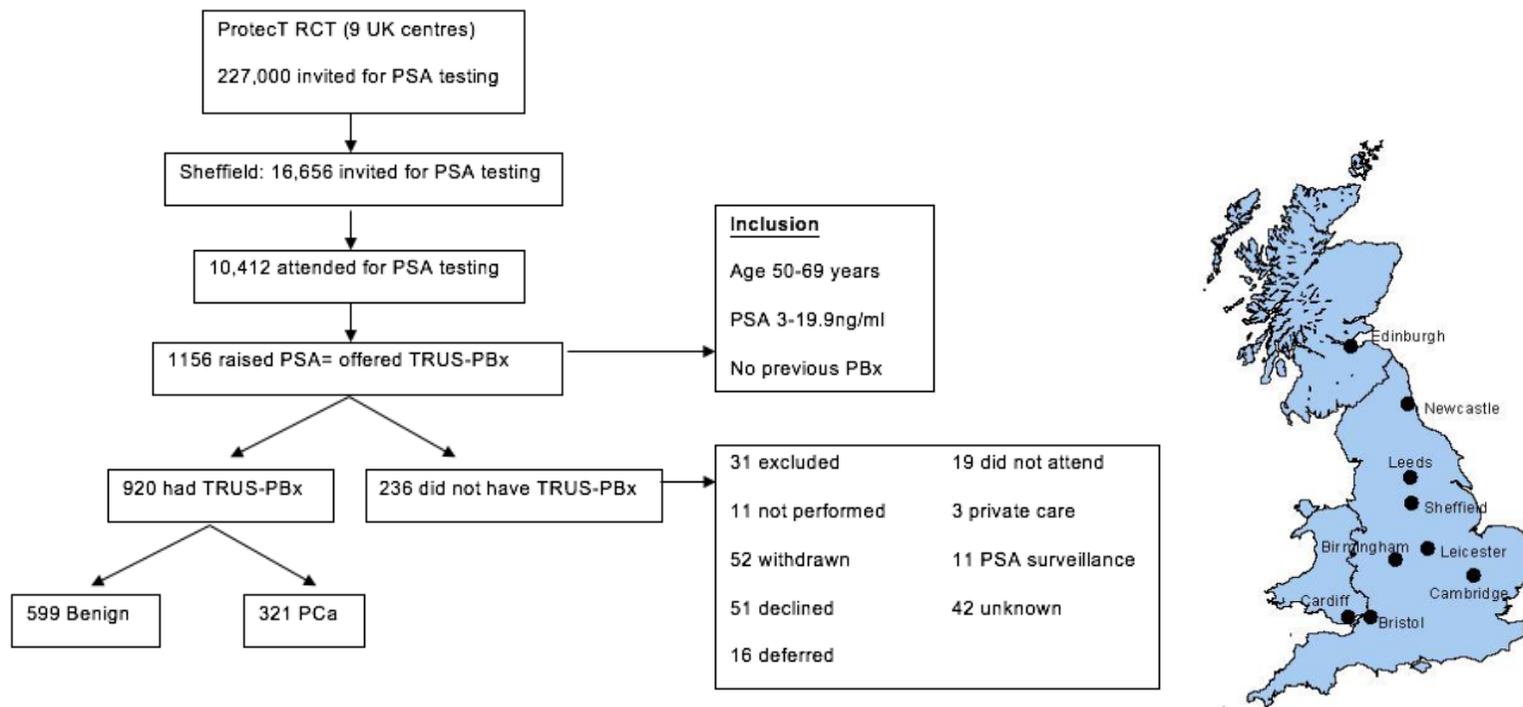
Between 2001 and 2009, 227,000 men were identified at 352 practices and invited for PSA counselling within the ProtecT study at a nurse led clinic. A total of 111,148 men attended and 10,297 were offered TRUS-PBx. Within the Sheffield cohort, 16,656 men were invited for PSA testing, 10,412

underwent testing, and 920 had a TRUS-PBx. Prostate cancer was diagnosed in 321 men within Sheffield and were subject to randomization (Figure 14). The 599 men who had a negative PBx were included in the rPBx analysis (Chapter 3).

The ProMPT study began recruitment in 2002 and all centres have stopped recruitment except for Oxford at the time of writing. To date, 6414 men have consented to participate in ProMPT. Sheffield recruited 1578 men between 2002 and 2015. ProMPT is a collaborative translational research group studying advanced and progressing PCa, focusing on molecular pathology.

Baseline clinical and histopathological data including age at initial PBx, age at diagnosis of cancer, number of PSA tests and PBx undergone per patient, PSA value/PSA kinetics, PBx characteristics (laterality, number cores, taken, number cores positive and length), Gleason score, stage were obtained from the ProtecT database, or from laboratory (ICE)/radiological (PACS) computer resources at the Royal Hallamshire Hospital, Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust.

The ProtecT study is registered with [clinicaltrials.gov](http://clinicaltrials.gov) (NCT02044172), and as an International Standard Randomised Controlled Trial (ISRCTN20141297). The ProtecT trial and the later ProMPT study received approval from the Trent Multicentre Research Ethics Committee, MREC (HTA 96/20/06; HTA 96/20/99) and the National Research Ethics Service (NRES 01/04/061).



**Figure 14.** Flow chart of the study population within the ProtecT/ProMPT study.

Patients were recruited from nine UK cities (Blue map) between 2001 and 2009. Within Sheffield, a total of 321 men were diagnosed with PCa on first biopsy, 599 men had a negative biopsy and were subject to a rPBx.

ProtecT, Prostate testing for cancer and treatment; PSA, prostate-specific antigen; TRUS-PBx, transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy; PCa, prostate cancer.

## 2.2. General laboratory equipment and reagents

### 2.2.1 Laboratory equipment

#### Glassware

Glassware used for this project was washed with RBS detergent (Chemical concentrates), tap water and de-ionised water. Washed glassware was dried in a hot oven and items that required sterilization were autoclaved for 15 minutes at 15p.s.i.

-80°C freezer	Sanyo
4°C, -20°C fridge/freezer	Liebherr
Ice machine AF100	Scotsman
Heraeus megafuge 40	ThermoFisher
Geneflow microcentrifuge	Sigma
Vortex genie 2	Scientific Industries
Sub-aqua dual water bath	Grant
Barnsread nanopure water system	ThermoFisher
Forma CO <sub>2</sub> incubator	ThermoFisher
GeneAmp PCR 2700 (Thermal cycler)	Applied Biosystems
HT7900 PCR system	Applied Biosystems
Qiagen rotor-gene PCR	Qiagen
Biological safety cabinet	ThermoFisher
Nanodrop bioanalyzer	Agilent
P2, 10, 20, 200, 1000 pipettes	Gilson
Immunoprecipitation magnetic rack	ThermoFisher

### 2.2.2 Plastic and disposable equipment

Plastic pasteur pipettes	Deltalab
5, 10, 25ml Plastic pipettes	Sigma-Aldrich
Filter tips for Gilson P10, 20, 200, 1000	Sarstedt
0.5, 1.5, 2ml eppendorf tubes	Sigma-Aldrich
1.5, 2ml microcentrifuge tubes	Sigma-Aldrich
15ml, 50ml centrifuge tubes	Sigma-Aldrich
BD Microlance 21G, 23G needles	Medisave
Plastipak 1ml, 3ml syringes	Medisave
T75, T175 NUNC cell culture flasks with filter cap	ThermoFisher
Nalgene cryogenic 2ml vials	Sigma-Aldrich
Microamp 0.1, 0.2ml PCR tubes	ThermoFisher
96 well PCR plates	Starlab
8 strip PCR caps	Starlab
384 well PCR plates	Starlab
384 well PCR plate seals	Starlab
Semperguard nitrile powder-free gloves	Sempermed

### 2.2.3 General laboratory chemicals and reagents

Ethanol	ThermoFisher
Precept	Johnson and Johnson
FCS (Fetal calf serum)	Seralab
NEAA (Non-essential amino acid)	Lonza
Penicillin-Streptomycin	Sigma-Aldrich
Trypsin	Lonza
DMSO (Dimethyl-sulfoxide)	Sigma-Aldrich
Molecular biology water	Sigma-Aldrich
$\beta$ -Mercaptoethanol ( $\beta$ -ME)	Sigma-Aldrich

## 2.3 General materials and methods

### 2.3.1 Cell Lines and cell cultures

- a) Cells (Table 6) were purchased from ATCC and grown in appropriate media according to standard methods ([https://www.lgcstandards-atcc.org/Products/Cells\\_and\\_Microorganisms/Cell\\_Lines.aspx?geo\\_country=gb](https://www.lgcstandards-atcc.org/Products/Cells_and_Microorganisms/Cell_Lines.aspx?geo_country=gb)) (Leiblich *et al.*, 2006).

Cell Line	Androgen-sensitive	Derivation	Metastasis
LNCaP	Yes	Lymph nodes	Lymph nodes
LNCaP-LN3	Less than LNCaP	Lymph nodes	Lymph nodes
DU145	No	Brain	Liver, lung
PC3	No	Vertebrae	Liver, lung, bone

**Table 6.** Prostate cell lines.

The common prostate cell lines used in the current studies are demonstrated. Its sensitivity to androgen, origin and sites of metastasis are detailed in this table. LNCaP-LN3 is the metastatic sibling of LNCaP (Sobel *et al.*, 2005a).

- b) Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS)

Oxoid PBS tablets were purchased from Unipath Ltd. One tablet of PBS was dissolved in 100ml de-ionised water and autoclaved at 115<sup>0</sup>C for 10 mins to sterilize.

All cell lines were cultured in T75 and T175 flasks with filtered caps in 30-60ml RPMI L-Glutamine (Lonza) media supplemented with: 10% (50ml) FCS, 10ml Penicillin (10,000U)-streptomycin (10mg), 10ml NEAA (10mM). LNCaP cells, LNCaP-LN3, DU145 or PC3 cells (Sobel *et al.*, 2005a, 2005b) were split or harvested when they reached 80-90% confluence. All cell lines were incubated at 37<sup>0</sup>C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and grown in monolayer.

On harvesting, RPMI medium was removed and cells washed twice with 10-25ml PBS depending on the size of the flask. A volume of 1.5-3ml of Trypsin

was added and flasks incubated for 5mins at 37<sup>0</sup>C to detach adherent cells. Cells were lifted of the base and either redistributed into two new flasks containing media (splitting) or washed again with PBS (to inactivate trypsin) for cell counting.

For counting, cells were re-suspended in PBS and 10 $\mu$ l was used for the microscope-counting chamber (hemocytometer). Cells in two 4x4 (1mm) quadrants were counted and the total divided by two, giving X x10<sup>4</sup> number of cells per ml. Cells were washed with PBS after counting and either stored at -80<sup>0</sup>C or used immediately for RNA extraction.

### 2.3.2 Urinary sample preparation

All urinary samples were obtained from patients within the ProtecT and ProMPT studies. Samples were collected in out-patient urology consultant or nurse led clinics at Royal Hallamshire Hospital, Sheffield. In order to optimize samples for PCA3 analysis, urine was obtained following prostatic massage (Hessels *et al.*, 2003). The first 10-20ml of freshly voided urine was collected and immediate centrifugation at ~3,300g for 10 mins was undertaken. The supernatant was removed and the cell pellet washed twice in PBS before freezing at -80<sup>0</sup>C until use.

### 2.3.3 Prostate tissue collection

All prostate tissue samples were obtained from men within the ProtecT and ProMPT studies. Out-patient TRUS-PBx was carried out in the left lateral decubitus position under peri-prostatic infiltration of local anaesthetic (1-2% Lignocaine) and antibiotic cover by using a 10-core lateral biopsy template. Saturation biopsies (20-30 cores) +/- transurethral resection biopsies of the transitional zones of the prostate (TURP) were performed in selected men with  $\geq 1$  negative rPBx at the discretion of the attending clinician.

#### 2.3.3.1 Prostate tissue fixation and embedding

Formalin-fixed Paraffin embedded (FFPE) tissues were prepared as follow. Fresh PBx cores of tissue were fixed in freshly prepared 4%

paraformaldehyde for 3 hours at room temperature. The specimens were dehydrated by passing through ascending alcohol concentrations (50% for 30 mins; 70% 30 mins; 90% 1 hour; absolute for 1 hour), then cleared in xylene for 30 mins at 60<sup>0</sup>C in a glass pot. The tissue was then embedded in a 1:1 xylene/molten paraplast mixture at 60<sup>0</sup>C for 30 mins, then in fresh paraplast at 60<sup>0</sup>C and allowed to solidify by cooling to room temperature. Embedded blocks were stored at room temperature in the histopathology department, Royal Hallamshire hospital until use.

#### 2.3.3.2 FFPE sectioning

In order to obtain enriched tissue for analysis, the best block with the most abundant tissue visually from each patient was subject to sectioning. A microtome was used to cut 4x 10 $\mu$ m section per block, placed in 1.5ml eppendorf tubes and stored at -20<sup>0</sup>C (Performed by Maggie Glover).

## **2.4 Specific materials and methods**

### 2.4.1 RNA Extraction

Total and/or miRNA were extracted from cell lines, urinary pellets and FFPE prostate biopsies from three different commercially purchased RNA extraction kits.

#### 2.4.1.1 Cell lines and urinary pellets

##### a) MirVana RNA Isolation Kit (Ambion)

This kit was used to isolate RNA from cell lines and urinary pellets for the PCA3 study. Extraction was performed according to the manufacturer's protocol.

##### Materials

- PBS
- Acid-Phenol:Chloroform (APC)
- Lysis buffer
- miRNA homogenate additive
- Wash solution
- Elution solution

Approximately  $10^2$ - $10^7$  cells were washed following re-suspension in PBS and placed on ice. PBS was removed and 300-600 $\mu$ l lysis solution for 100- $10^7$  cells was added. Solution was vortexed and pipetted vigorously to completely lyse the cells and obtain a homogenous lysate. One tenth volume of miRNA homogenate additive was added, mixed well and placed on ice for 10 mins. A volume (300-600 $\mu$ l) of APC that was equal to the lysate volume before the addition of homogenate additive was added, and vortexed for 30-60 sec. The upper aqueous phase was removed (without disturbing the lower phase) and transferred to a fresh tube. For **small RNA** extraction, 1/3 (1.25 volume for **total RNA**) volume of room temperature 100% ethanol was added to the previously collected aqueous phase. A filter cartridge was placed into a collection tube, and the lysate/ethanol mix was pipetted onto the filter cartridge. A max. of 700 $\mu$ l was applied to the cartridge at a time and centrifuged at RCF 10,000xg (10,000rpm) for 15 sec to pass the mixture through the filter. The mixture was applied in successive applications to the same filter. The flow-through was discarded, and repeated until all the mixture was through the filter. For total RNAs, the filtrate was subject to

wash and RNA elution. Extra steps were required to extract small RNAs (described below).

#### *Enrichment for small RNAs*

These steps were only applicable to small RNAs. The filtrate was collected and if the initial lysate/ethanol mix was >700 $\mu$ l, the flow-through was transferred to a fresh tube, and steps repeated until all of the lysate mixture was through the filter. The collected filtrate was pooled 2/3 vol. room temperature 100% ethanol was added to the filtrate and mixed. The filtrate/ethanol was pipetted onto a second filter cartridge. Up to 700 $\mu$ l can be applied at a time. For greater volumes, the mixture was applied in successive applications to the same filter. The mix was centrifuged for 15 sec at RCF 10,000xg (10,000rpm). The flow-through was discarded and repeated until all of the filtrate/ethanol was through the filter.

#### *Washing and elution*

The steps in washing and eluting was the same for small and total RNAs. 700 $\mu$ l of wash 1 solution was applied to the cartridge and centrifuged for 5-10 sec. The flow-through was discarded and the cartridge was placed into the same collection tube. The filter was washed twice with 500 $\mu$ l wash solution 2/3. The flow-through was discarded each time, and the filter was spun for 1 min after the 2<sup>nd</sup> wash. The cartridge was transferred into a fresh collection tube and 100 $\mu$ l of pre-heated (95<sup>o</sup>C) elution solution (or nuclease-free water) was applied to the center of the filter. The tube was spun for 20-30 sec at max. speed to recover the RNA. The eluate (containing RNA) was collected and stored at -80<sup>o</sup>C or placed on ice and used immediately for reverse transcription PCR to cDNA. RNA was analysed using 2100 bioanalyzer (Agilent) after purification. The concentration was determined by measuring the absorbance at 260nm ( $A_{260}$ ). The ratio of  $A_{260}$  to  $A_{280}$  provides an indication of RNA purity. For highly pure RNA a ratio of 1.8-2.1 is expected.

- b) Prime 5 PerfectPure RNA cultured cell kit (Scientific Laboratory Supplies)

This kit was used to isolate RNA for the N6-methyladenosine analyses as suggested by Dominissini et al (Dominissini *et al.*, 2013). Extraction was performed according to the manufacturer's protocol.

#### Materials

- Lysis solution + 143mM  $\beta$ -Mercaptoethanol ( $\beta$ -ME)
- Wash 1 solution
- DNase solution
- DNase wash solution
- Wash 2 solution
- Elution solution

Lysis solution (800 $\mu$ l for 20-50x 10<sup>6</sup> cells) was added to the frozen pellets to release nucleic acid from the cells. The lysate was passed through 21 and 23 gauge needles 8-10 times and vortexed vigorously for 2 mins until pellet was resuspended. 400 $\mu$ l lysate was pipetted onto a purification column and centrifuged for 1 min at 14,500xg. This was repeated until all the lysate was passed through. The column was placed into a new tube and 400 $\mu$ l Wash 1 solution was added and centrifuged for 1 min at 14,500xg. The column was placed into a new tube and 50 $\mu$ l DNase solution was added and incubated at room temperature for 15 mins to remove genomic DNA. 200 $\mu$ l DNase wash solution was added and centrifuged at 14,500xg for 1min and a further 200 $\mu$ l DNase wash solution was added and centrifuged at 14,500xg for 2 mins. The column was transferred to a new collection tube and 200 $\mu$ l Wash 2 solution was added and centrifuged at 14,500xg for 1 min. A further 200 $\mu$ l Wash 2 solution was added and centrifuged at 14,500xg for 2 mins. The column was transferred to a new collection tube and 50 $\mu$ l Elution solution was added and centrifuged at 14,500xg for 1 min. RNA was analysed using 2100 bioanalyzer (Agilent) after purification.

#### 2.4.1.2 Prostate biopsy FFPE

##### miRNeasy FFPE Kit (Qiagen)

This kit was used to extract total and miRNA for the PCA3 rPBx analysis.

##### Materials

- Deparaffinization solution (Qiagen)
- Protein kinase digestion (PKD) buffer
- Proteinase K
- DNase booster buffer
- DNase I stock solution
- RBC buffer
- 100% Ethanol
- RPE buffer
- RNase-free water

Approximately 300 $\mu$ l Deparaffinization solution was added to the FFPE microdissected sections and vortexed for 10 sec to remove the paraffin. Samples were incubated at 56<sup>0</sup>C for 3 mins and allowed to cool to room temperature. 150 $\mu$ l Buffer PKD was added, tubes vortexed and centrifuged at 11,000xg (10,000rpm) for 1 min. 10 $\mu$ l proteinase K was added to the lower clear phase and mixed gently to release RNA from the sections. Samples were then incubated at 56<sup>0</sup>C for 15 mins and then at 80<sup>0</sup>C for another 15 mins. The lower, clear phases were transferred into a new 2ml microcentrifuge tube and incubated on ice for 3 mins, then centrifuged for 20 mins at 20,000xg (13,500rpm). The supernatants were transferred into a new microcentrifuge tube and 25 $\mu$ l DNase Booster Buffer and 10 $\mu$ l DNase I stock solution were added to eliminate all genomic DNA. Samples were mixed gently and incubated at room temperature for 15 mins. 320 $\mu$ l Buffer RBC was added to adjust binding condition, and mixed. 1120 $\mu$ l ethanol (100%) was added and mixed well by pipetting up and down. 700 $\mu$ l of the sample was transferred to an RNeasy MinElute spin column placed in a 2ml collection tube and centrifuged for 15 sec at 8,000xg (10,000rpm). The flow-

through was discarded. This step was repeated until the entire sample has passed through the spin column. 500µl Buffer RPE was added to the spin column and centrifuged for 15 sec at 8,000xg (10,000rpm). The flow-through was discarded. 500µl Buffer RPE was added to the spin column and centrifuged for 2 mins at 8,000xg (10,000rpm). The flow-through was discarded. The spin column was placed in a new collection tube and centrifuged at full speed for 5 mins. The collection tube with the flow-through was discarded. The spin column was placed in a new 1.5ml collection tube, 25µl RNase-free water was added and centrifuged for 1 min at full speed to elute the RNA. RNA was analysed using 2100 bioanalyzer (Agilent) after purification.

#### 2.4.2 Reverse transcription

A number of different kits were used for reverse transcription (RT) of RNA to cDNA. In general, the high-capacity kit RT cDNA kit (Applied Biosystems) was used for mRNA, and TaqMan RT microRNA kit (Applied Biosystems) was used for miRNA studies.

- a) High capacity cDNA reverse transcription kit (Applied Biosystems)

#### Materials

- 10x RT buffer
- 25x 100mM deoxyribonucleotide triphosphates (dNTP)
- 10x RT random primers
- MultiScribe reverse transcriptase
- Molecular biology water (Sigma)

High-capacity cDNA reverse transcription kit (Applied Biosystems) was used to reverse transcribe RNA to cDNA. The total input amount of total RNA used was up to 2µg of total RNA per 20µl reaction. This input varied depending on the type of samples used, for urinary RNA, up to 200ng was used.

For one sample, 2x RT master mix was prepared (10 $\mu$ l), mixed and placed on ice. The mix contained 2 $\mu$ l 10x RT buffer, 0.8  $\mu$ l 25x dNTP (100mM), 2 $\mu$ l 10x RT random primers, 1 $\mu$ l MultiScribe reverse transcriptase, 1 $\mu$ l RNase inhibitor, 3.2 $\mu$ l Nuclease-free (NF) water. 10 $\mu$ l 2x RT master mix was pipetted into an individual 0.5ml eppendorf or into each well of a 96-well reaction plate. 10 $\mu$ l RNA (up to 2 $\mu$ g) was added to the 10 $\mu$ l of master mix and mixed gently by pipetting up and down (total 20 $\mu$ l volume). Plates were sealed with 8-cap strips. The plates/tubes were briefly centrifuged to spin down the contents. The plates/tubes were placed in a PCR thermal cycler set to run under the following conditions: 25<sup>0</sup>C 10 min, 37<sup>0</sup>C 120 min, 85<sup>0</sup>C 5 min, 4<sup>0</sup>C finish.

cDNA was stored at -20<sup>0</sup>C or placed on ice and used immediately for quantitative PCR (qPCR).

b) TaqMan MicroRNA reverse transcription kit (Applied Biosystems)

Materials

- 100mM dNTP (with dTTP)
- MultiScribe Reverse transcriptase, 50U/ $\mu$ l
- 10x RT buffer
- RNase inhibitor, 20U/ $\mu$ l
- NF water

The total RNA input ranged between 1-10ng as recommended by the manufacturer. For each reaction, 7 $\mu$ l of master mix (0.15 $\mu$ l dNTP, 1 $\mu$ l reverse transcriptase, 1.5 $\mu$ l RT buffer, 0.19 $\mu$ l RNase inhibitor, 4.16 $\mu$ l NF water), 3 $\mu$ l 5x RT primer and 5 $\mu$ l RNA (containing 1-10ng) was combined in a 0.2ml RT PCR tube or in a well of a 96-well PCR plate. The mix was incubated on ice for 5 mins and then incubated in the thermal cycler at 16<sup>0</sup>C for 30 mins, 42<sup>0</sup>C 40 mins, 85<sup>0</sup>C 5 mins and 4<sup>0</sup>C finish.

cDNA was stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  or placed on ice and used immediately for quantitative PCR (qPCR).

#### 2.4.3 Real-time PCR

Quantitative real-time PCR was performed using two kits. SYBR select (Applied Biosystems) was used for cDNA synthesized from mRNA, and TaqMan assays/master mix (Applied Biosystems) was used for cDNA synthesized from miRNA.

- a) SYBR select master mix (Applied Biosystems)

#### Materials

- SYBR Select Master mix (2x)
- NF water
- Custom designed primers 3mM

A  $10\mu\text{l}$  reaction was made up for each sample containing  $5\mu\text{l}$  SYBR select master mix,  $1\mu\text{l}$  forward primer,  $1\mu\text{l}$  reverse primer,  $2\mu\text{l}$  NF water and  $1\mu\text{l}$  cDNA. The mixture was made up in a  $0.2\text{ml}$  PCR tube or in wells of a 384-well PCR plate and centrifuged briefly. The plate was sealed with a PCR adhesive seal and qPCR was performed on Qiagen rotor-gene (small sample tubes) or HT7900 (Applied Biosystems) (384-well plates) PCR machines. The cycling mode was as follow:

- Polymerase Activation:  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  2 mins then  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$  2 mins
  
  - Denature:  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$  15 sec
  - Anneal:  $55-60^{\circ}\text{C}$  15 sec
  - Extend:  $72^{\circ}\text{C}$  1 min
- } 45 cycles

b) TaqMan gene expression master mix (Applied Biosystems)

The custom designed TaqMan assays (primers/probes) were used with the TaqMan master mix.

#### Materials

- TaqMan gene expression Master mix (2x)
- NF water
- Custom designed TaqMan assay (20x)

A 20 $\mu$ l reaction was made up for each sample containing 10 $\mu$ l TaqMan master mix, 1 $\mu$ l TaqMan assay and 9 $\mu$ l cDNA/NF water (containing 10-100ng cDNA). The mixture was made up in wells of a 384-well PCR plate and centrifuged briefly. The plate was sealed with a PCR adhesive seal and qPCR was performed on HT7900 (Applied Biosystems) (384-well plates) PCR machine. The cycling mode was as follow:

- Polymerase Activation: 50<sup>0</sup>C 2 mins then 95<sup>0</sup>C 10 mins
  - Denature: 95<sup>0</sup>C 15 sec
  - Anneal/extent: 60<sup>0</sup>C 1 min
- } 45 cycles

## 2.5 Immunoprecipitation and sequencing of m6A

RNA extraction, immunoprecipitation (IP), sequencing and bioinformatic analyses were performed as per Dominissini et al's protocol (Dominissini *et al.*, 2013), this protocol has been slightly modified by Professor Chuan He's group, Department of Chemistry, University of Chicago, USA (Hsu *et al.*, 2018).

Total RNA was extracted from each cell line LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 using Prime 5 PerfectPure RNA cultured cell kit (Scientific Laboratory Supplies).

## 2.5.1 Immunoprecipitation of m6A

### Materials

- Tris-hydrochloride pH7.0 and 7.4, 1M (Tris-HCl, Sigma-Aldrich)
- RNasin Plus RNase inhibitor (Promega)
- NaCl (Sodium Chloride, Sigma-Aldrich)
- Igepal CA-630 (Sigma-Aldrich)
- Anti-m6A rabbit polyclonal antibody (Synaptic Systems)
- m6A 5'-monophosphate sodium salt (Sigma-Aldrich)
- Ethanol (Sigma-Aldrich)
- Dynabeads Protein A for immunoprecipitation (ThermoFisher)

### Reagents setup

- IP buffer (5x). 10ml was made with 0.5ml Tris-HCl (1M, pH7.4), 1.5ml NaCl (5M), 0.5ml Igepal CA-630 (10% vol/vol stock) and RNase-free water.
- Elution buffer (1x). 90 $\mu$ l 5x IP buffer, 150 $\mu$ l m6A salt (20mM), 7 $\mu$ l RNasin Plus and 203 $\mu$ l RNase-free water.

### 2.5.1.1 mRNA purification and RNA fragmentation

#### *mRNA purification*

mRNA purification was performed using the Dynabeads mRNA Purification Kit (Ambion)

### Materials

- Dynabeads oligo (dT)<sub>25</sub>
- Binding buffer
- Washing Buffer B
- 10mM Tris-HCl (pH7.5)

A total of 100µg of total RNA from each LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 cell line was used. The RNA was adjusted to 100µl with RNase-free water and heated to 65°C for 2 mins to disrupt secondary structures. Dynabeads were resuspended and 250µl was transferred to a micro-centrifuge tube and placed on a magnetic rack for 30 sec. The supernatant was discarded and the Dynabeads were washed in 100µl Binding Buffer. Supernatant was discarded and the beads were re-suspended in 100µl Binding Buffer.

Total RNA was added to the Dynabeads/Binding Buffer suspension and mixed on a rotator for 10 mins at room temperature to allow mRNA to anneal to the oligo (dT)<sub>25</sub> on the beads. After 10 mins, the tube was placed on the magnet, and the supernatant was removed. The beads were washed twice with 100µl Washing Buffer B and then 20µl 10mM Tris-HCl (pH7.5) was added to the beads and incubated at 65°C for 2 mins. The tube was placed immediately on the magnet and the eluted mRNA was transferred to a new RNase-free tube.

#### *mRNA fragmentation*

A total of 1µg of mRNA (polyA+) was made up to 100µl with RNase-free water in 0.65ml sonication tubes (diagenode). RNA was fragmented to ~200nt using a sonication machine (diagenode) as follow:

- 4<sup>0</sup>C 30 sec on
  - 4<sup>0</sup>C 30 sec off
  - 4<sup>0</sup>C Hold
- } 30 cycles

#### 2.5.1.2 Immunoprecipitation

Approximately 5ng (5µl) of untreated fragmented RNA was saved to serve as input control in RNA-seq. The remaining 95µl of fragmented RNA (per cell line) was made up to 500µl in a IP mix containing 100µl 5x IP buffer, 6µl m6A-antibody (0.5mg/ml), 5µl RNasin (100U) and 294µl RNase-free water. The RNA/IP mix was incubated with head-over-tail rotation for 2 hours at 4°C.

During incubation, 40 $\mu$ l (per reaction) protein A Dynabeads were washed twice in 1ml 1x IP buffer on the IP magnetic rack. The IP mix (following 2h of incubation) was transferred to the bead-containing tubes and incubated further on a rotating wheel for 2 hours at 4°C. After 2 hours, the beads were spun down and washed 3x in 1ml 1x IP buffer.

#### 2.5.1.3 Elution

A total of 50 $\mu$ l elution buffer was added to each sample and incubated for 30 min on a rotator at 4°C. Beads were spun down and supernatant removed and retained (now containing RNA). This elution step was repeated once more. All eluates from the same sample were combined (total 100 $\mu$ l) and beads were discarded. Each tube containing eluates was supplemented with 1/10<sup>th</sup> 3M sodium acetate (pH5.2) and 2.5 volumes of 100% ethanol. The tubes were mixed and incubated overnight at 80°C.

#### 2.5.1.4 RNA purification

RNA purification was performed using the RNA Clean & Concentrator kit (ZYMO RESEARCH).

#### Materials

- RNA Binding Buffer
- RNA Prep Buffer
- RNA Wash Buffer

Each 100 $\mu$ l eluted RNA was mixed with 200 $\mu$ l RNA Binding Buffer (1:2) and equal volume (300 $\mu$ l) of 100% ethanol was added. The sample was transferred to a Zymo-spin column in a collection tube and centrifuged for 30 sec at max. speed. The flow-through was discarded and 400 $\mu$ l RNA Prep Buffer was added to the column and centrifuged for 30 sec. The flow-through was discarded and 700 $\mu$ l RNA Wash Buffer was added and centrifuged for 30 sec. The flow-through was discarded and a further 400 $\mu$ l RNA Wash buffer was added and centrifuged for 2 mins to ensure complete removal of

the Wash Buffer. The column was transferred to a new RNase-free tube and 14µl RNase-free water was added and centrifuged for 1 min. The eluted RNA was stored at -80°C overnight.

#### 2.5.1.5 Immunoprecipitation quality control

The success of IP was validated by using qRT-PCR to assess the presence of methylated transcripts in the m6A-antibody IP samples relative to bead-only IP (control) samples. Methylated transcripts were chosen from the list provided by Dominissini et al (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012).

#### 2.5.2 Library preparation and sequencing

TruSeq Stranded mRNA library preparation kit Set A (Illumina) was used to produce cDNA from input (untreated fragmented) and IP RNA. Libraries were subject to next generation sequencing on the Illumina Hiseq 2500 machine.

#### Materials (Illumina kit)

- Fragment, Prime, Finish Mix (FPF)
- SuperScript II enzyme
- Act D
- Second Strand Marking Master mix (SMM)
- Resuspension buffer
- A-tailing mix (ATL)
- Index adaptors
- Ligation mix (LIG)
- Stop Ligase Buffer (STL)
- RNase-free water
- Ethanol 80%
- AMPure XP beads (Beckman)
- PCR Master mix
- PCR Primers

Approximately 7 $\mu$ l IP mRNA and the previously saved 5 $\mu$ l fragmented untreated input mRNA was made up to 18 $\mu$ l with FPF mix. The input and IP samples were incubated at 94 $^{\circ}$ C for 20 sec to fragment and prime the RNA. First strand synthesis was performed by adding 8 $\mu$ l mixture containing 0.8 $\mu$ l SuperScript III and 7.2 $\mu$ l Act D to each sample and running the samples under the following conditions:

- 25 $^{\circ}$ C 10 min
- 50 $^{\circ}$ C 15 min
- 70 $^{\circ}$ C 15 min
- 4 $^{\circ}$ C Hold

Second strand synthesis (20 $\mu$ l product) was performed using the SX-8G IP-Star Compact Automated System (diagenode). In brief, second strand synthesis involves incubating and washing (80% Ethanol) the samples under various temperatures (automated) with,

- 1) 25 $\mu$ l second strand synthesis mixture (20 $\mu$ l SMM and 5 $\mu$ l Resuspension buffer)
- 2) 15 $\mu$ l A-tailing mix (12.5 $\mu$ l ATL and 2.5 $\mu$ l Resuspension buffer)
- 3) 7.5 $\mu$ l ligation mix (2.5 $\mu$ l index adaptor, 2.5 $\mu$ l LIG and 2.5 $\mu$ l Resuspension buffer)
- 4) 5 $\mu$ l STL

Following ligation, the samples were purified using AMPure beads (Beckman) and amplified using qPCR as per the Illumina protocol with 25 $\mu$ l PCR master mix, 5 $\mu$ l PCR primers, 1 $\mu$ l RNase-free water and 19 $\mu$ l cDNA library. The PCR mixture (50 $\mu$ l) was incubated under the following conditions:

- 98<sup>0</sup>C 20 sec
  - 98<sup>0</sup>C 10 sec
  - 60<sup>0</sup>C 30 sec
  - 72<sup>0</sup>C 30 sec
  - 72<sup>0</sup>C 30 sec
  - 5<sup>0</sup>C Hold
- } 20 cycles

The PCR product was then purified using AMPure beads (Beckman). The 50µl PCR product was incubated with 50µl AMPure beads (1:1) at room temperature for 15 mins. The mixture was put on the magnet for 5 mins and the supernatant was discarded. The beads were washed twice on the magnet with 200µl 80% ethanol and left to air dry (~15 mins). The beads were resuspended with 22µl RNase-free water and incubated at room temperature for 2 mins. The mixture was put on the magnet for 5 mins and 20µl of the eluate was removed and placed on ice.

Bioinformatic analysis was performed by colleagues from the University of Sheffield Bioinformatic hub. The analysis design was performed in 4 steps, 1) quality control; 2) mapping with splice aware mapper; 3) peak calling with MACS2; 4) peak annotation. Data were analysed as ChIP-seq data instead of RNA-seq data as per Dominissini et al's protocol (Dominissini *et al.*, 2013).

## **2.6 Statistical Analysis**

Statistical analyses were performed using Statistical Package for Social Sciences (Version 23.0, 2016, SPSS, Inc., Chicago, IL, USA) software. In general, continuous data between groups were compared using Student's t-test (two independent groups) or 1-way analysis of variance (ANOVA, greater than two independent groups) for parametric data, and Mann-U-Whitney test for non-parametric data. Categorical data were analysed using Chi-Square test or Fisher's exact test (for small sample size). A p-value <0.05 was considered statistically significant. For average calculations, mean and standard deviation (SD) were used for parametric data, and median and interquartile range (IQR) were used for non-parametric data. Specific statistical analysis (for example Kaplan-Meier plots, logistic regression, multivariable analysis) are described in relevant result chapters. All graphs were plotted using SPSS, GraphPad Prism (Version 6.0, 2014) or Excel (Microsoft, version 15, 2016).

## **CHAPTER 3: A Retrospective Analysis of Repeat Prostate Biopsy Outcomes**

## 4.1 Background

Transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy (TRUS-PBx) has historically been the gold-standard investigation and tissue diagnosis of PCa. However, as discussed in Chapter 1.3.7.5 around 30% of patients who undergo a PBx are diagnosed with PCa and around the same percentage, ~30% are diagnosed with PCa on repeat PBx (rPBx) (Keetch *et al.*, 1994; Djavan *et al.*, 2001).

There is limited data regarding the yield and predictors for PCa on initial and rPBx in a UK population, where the rate of PSA testing is low compared to other comparable countries (Melia *et al.*, 2004). As such, the risks of PCa detection on initial and rPBx are difficult to quote when counselling men with a negative initial biopsy. There is no validated agreed protocol defining the need for rPBx and the European Association of Urology (EAU) guidelines only provide indications for the first rPBx (Mottet *et al.*, 2017).

Within the ProtecT RCT, those diagnosed with PCa on PBx were randomised to active surveillance, radical radiotherapy or radical prostatectomy. Those with initial negative PBx underwent routine care (Lane *et al.*, 2010; Hamdy *et al.*, 2016).

Biomarkers such as the FDA approved PCA3 are used to help stratify men for rPBx, with the aim of reducing under- or over-treatment of disease. The primary aim of the current analysis was to report a single centre's experience on the PCa detection rate on pre-MRI rPBx in a previously unscreened population of community-dwelling men in the UK with a negative initial PBx within the ProtecT study. Urinary and prostate biopsy specimens (FFPE) from men (Sheffield) within the ProtecT/ProMPT studies were retrieved for PCA3-shRNA2 evaluation (Chapter 4 and 5).

The secondary aim was to identify clinical features that may predict PCa and aid decision to rPBx.

## 4.2 Methods

### 4.2.1 Design and patient population

The current study was a prospective observational cohort study within the ProtecT study. Within the Sheffield cohort, 16656 men were invited for PSA testing, 10412 men underwent testing and 920 had a TRUS-PBx. Of these, 599 (65%, 95% CI 62-68) men had a negative PBx and were included in the current analysis. The interval of repeat PSA testing was left at the discretion of the attending Urologist. Men with inadequate or HGPIN findings on previous PBx and %free PSA <12% were offered a rPBx. Prostate tissue was obtained via TRUS-PBx, as described in Chapter 2.3.3.

### 4.2.2 Data collection and analysis

Data regarding age, PSA kinetics (PSA value, %free PSA, PSA velocity) and PBx/prostatectomy characteristics including pathology, Gleason scores, biopsy cores, tumour length, tumour volume and staging were gathered. Tumours with a Gleason 7-10 score were classified as high-grade tumours. Indolent tumours were classified using the Epstein criteria (Gleason score  $\leq 6$ ; <3cores positive;  $\leq 50\%$  positive per core) (Epstein *et al.*, 1994). Characteristics between biopsy groups, and patients with and without PCa were compared.

### 4.2.3 Statistical analysis

General statistical tests used were described in Chapter 2.6. PCa diagnostic rates were analysed using Kaplan-Meier survival estimates and log-rank test. Time to PCa diagnosis was calculated from the date of first PCa clinic. Patients who died, who were lost to follow-up or who have not reached endpoint were censored. Uni- and multivariable logistic regression analysis was used to identify predictors of PCa on rPBx.

## 4.3 Results

### 4.3.1 Patient population within the Sheffield cohort

In total, 321/920 (34.9%) men (mean age (standard deviation) 62.1 ( $\pm$ 4.9) years) undergoing TRUS-PBx between 30 November 2001 and 28 November 2008 were found to have PCa on initial biopsy. Of the remaining 599 men (mean age 61.8 ( $\pm$ 5.0) years, median (interquartile range (IQR)) baseline PSA of 4.1ng/ml (3.5-4.5) and a median follow-up of 17 (10-45) months), 248 (41.4%) had  $\geq$ 1 rPBx (Table 7). A total of 66/248 (26.6%) men who underwent a rPBx were found to have PCa.

### 4.3.2 Outcomes of repeat prostate biopsy

A total of 337 rPBx were performed, a single rPBx was performed on 248 men; 2<sup>nd</sup> rPBx on 71; a 3<sup>rd</sup> on 16; and a 4<sup>th</sup> on 2 men. Clinical parameters and histopathology results of rPBx are demonstrated in Table 8. PCa was detected in 66/337 (biopsy yield, 19.6%) rPBx with 41/248 (16.5%) and 25/89 (28.1%) PCa detected on 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> – 4<sup>th</sup> rPBx respectively (Table 9 and Figure 15).

Characteristics	n= 599
Baseline Age (Years) Mean (SD)	61.8 (5.0)
Baseline PSA (ng/ml) Median (IQR)	4.1(3.5-5.5)
Number of PSA tests (n)	
1	8
2	118
3	193
>4	280
Number of Biopsy (n)	
1	351
2*	177
3*	55
4*	14
5*	2
Follow-up (Months) Median (IQR)	17.0 (10.0-45.0)

**Table 7.** Baseline characteristics of men with an initial negative prostate biopsy.

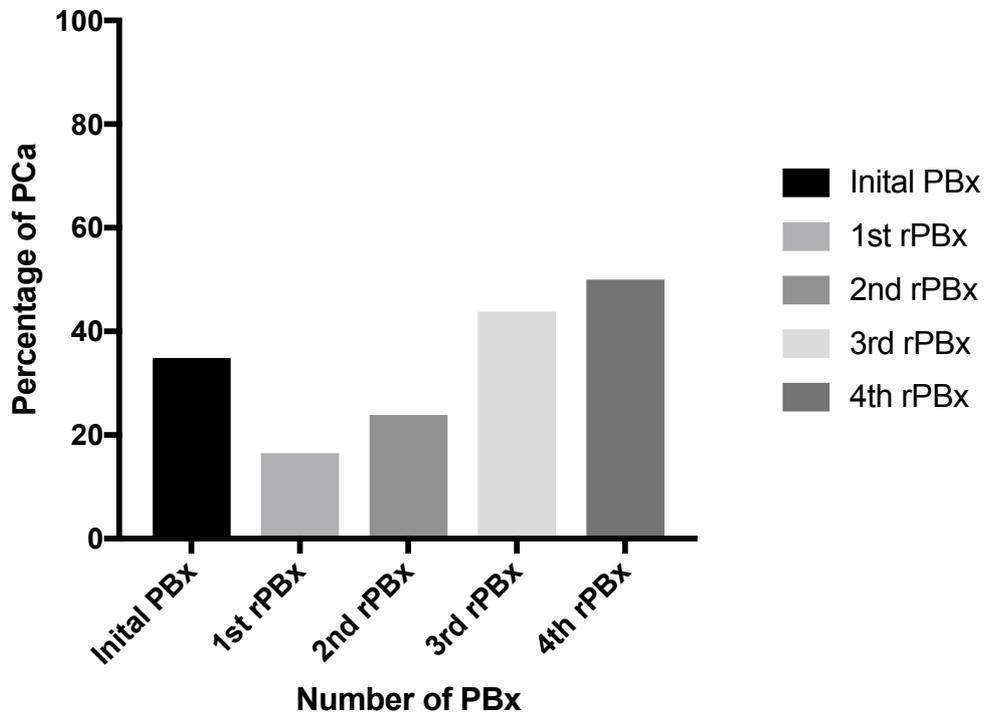
In total, 599 of the 920 men biopsied within Sheffield had an initial negative biopsy. At a median follow-up was 17 months, 248 men underwent at least one rPBx, of which two men received a 4<sup>th</sup> rPBx.

2-5\*, Repeat prostate biopsies.

	Initial PBx (n= 920)	1 <sup>st</sup> rPBx (n= 248)	2 <sup>nd</sup> rPBx (n= 71)	3 <sup>rd</sup> rPBx (n= 16)	4 <sup>th</sup> rPBx (n= 2)	p-value
Baseline Age (years) Mean (SD)	62.1 (4.9)	61.0 (5.0)	60.0 (4.6)			0.96
Age at biopsy (years) Mean (SD)	62.3 (4.9)	62.1 (5.2)	62.8 (5.0)			0.34
Baseline PSA (ng/ml) Median (IQR)	4.4 (3.5-6.4)	4.5 (3.7-6.1)	5.2 (3.8-6.8)			0.25
Baseline %free PSA Median (IQR)		13.0 (8.7-16.9)	8.9 (7.7-8.9)			<b>0.009</b>
PSA at biopsy (ng/ml) Median (IQR)	4.2 (3.2-6.2)	5.1 (3.8-7.2)	7 (5.5-10.6)			<b>&lt;0.001*</b>
PSA velocity at biopsy (ng/ml/y) Median (IQR)		0.5 (-8.0-1.9)	0.54 (0.2-2.1)			<b>0.05</b>
Time from 1 <sup>st</sup> Biopsy (Months) Median (IQR)	-	4.0 (2.0-14.0)	25.5 (9.0-37.0)	47.0 (24.8-70.8)	47.0	
Benign, n (%)	547 (59.5)	192 (77.4)	47 (66.2)	8 (50)	1 (50)	
HGPIN/Atypia	34 (3.7)	5 (2.0)	3 (4.2)	0	0	
ASAP	18 (2.0)	10 (4.0)	4 (5.6)	1 (6.3)	0	
Adenocarcinoma	321 (34.9)	41 (16.5)	17 (23.9)	7 (43.8)	1 (50)	

**Table 8.** Baseline characteristics of patients and prostate biopsy outcomes in each biopsy group.

Age, PSA details and histopathological results from prostate biopsies are detailed here. The baseline %free PSA (p=0.009), PSA (p<0.001) and PSA velocity (0.05) at biopsy were significantly different in the 2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> rPBx group compared to the initial PBx/1<sup>st</sup> rPBx group.



**Figure 15.** Percentage of prostate cancer identified on prostate biopsy.

A total of 321/920 (34.9%) PCa was detected on initial PBx. Prostate cancer was detected in 66/337 (biopsy yield, 19.6%) rPBx with 41/248 (16.5%) and 25/89 (28.1%) PCa detected on 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> – 4<sup>th</sup> rPBx respectively

#### 4.3.3 Prostate cancer identified by prostate biopsy

Baseline clinical features (age, PSA, time to diagnosis) and biopsy characteristics of positive (PCa) biopsies are shown in Table 9. The median (IQR) time to diagnosis on rPBx in the 2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> rPBx group was 31 (11.5-57.5) months. The median (IQR) aggregate tumour length (mm) was 7.5 (2-26), 4 (1.5-10), 4 (1.5-11) mm ( $p=0.001$ ) in the initial PBx, 1<sup>st</sup> rPBx and 2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> rPBx groups respectively. Out of all tumours detected on initial and rPBx, 93/387 (24.0%) high-grade (Gleason 7-10) tumours were detected. In the first set of biopsies 78/321 (24.3%) were high-grade tumours compared to 15/66 (22.7%) of tumours detected on rPBx ( $p=0.88$ ). Of all high-grade tumours 83.9% (78/93), 8.6% (8/93) and 7.5% (7/93) were detected on initial PBx, 1<sup>st</sup> rPBx and 2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> rPBx respectively. A total of 114/321 (35.5%) tumours found on initial PBx and 33/66 (50%) tumours found on rPBx were classed as indolent ( $p=0.04$ ).

#### 4.3.4 The risks of being diagnosed with cancer on repeat biopsy

The Kaplan-Meier estimated risk of being diagnosed with any grade PCa on rPBx was 8.8% at 2 years, 14.3% at 3 years, 15.4% at 4 years and 17.4% at 5 years (Figure 16a). The estimated risk of being diagnosed with high-grade Gleason 7-10 PCa was, 1.4% at 2 years, 3.2% at 3 years, 4.6% at 4 years and 5.5% at 5 years (Figure 16b).

<b>Characteristics PCa</b>	<b>Initial PBx (n= 321/920, 34.9%)</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> rPBx (n= 41/248, 16.5%)</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> to 4<sup>th</sup> rPBx (n=25/89, 28.1%)</b>	<b>p-value (Initial Vs all rPBx)</b>
Baseline Age (years) Mean (SD)	61.8 (4.9)	60.2 (4.6)	58.7 (4.9)	0.57
Age at diagnosis (years) Mean (SD)	62.0 (4.9)	61.3 (4.6)	61.9 (5.4)	0.71
Baseline PSA (ng/ml) Median (IQR)	4.4 (3.5-6.2)	5.1 (4.2-7.5)	5.4 (3.9-6.7)	<b>0.007</b>
Baseline %free PSA Median (IQR)	-	13.0 (10.2-15.9)	8.3 (5.6-10.7)	<b>0.006<sup>a</sup></b>
PSA at diagnosis (ng/ml) Median (IQR)	4.1 (3.2-6.1)	5.8 (4.3-7.8)	6.2 (4.4-11.2)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
PSA velocity at diagnosis (ng/ml/y) Median (IQR)	-	0.8 (-0.5-2.4)	0.4 (0.05-2.7)	0.91 <sup>a</sup>
Time to diagnosis from 1 <sup>st</sup> Bx (months) Median (IQR)	-	4 (2.5-21)	31 (11.5-57.5)	<b>&lt;0.001<sup>a</sup></b>
<b>Type of Biopsy, n (%)</b>				
TRUS	321 (100)	41 (100)	10 (40)	
Saturation	0	0	5 (20)	
Saturation + TURP	0	0	10 (40)	
<b>Laterality, n (%)</b>				
Unilateral	187 (58.3)	29 (70.7)	15 (60)	
Bilateral	131 (40.8)	10 (24.4)	8 (32)	
Unknown	3 (0.9)	2 (4.9)	2 (8)	

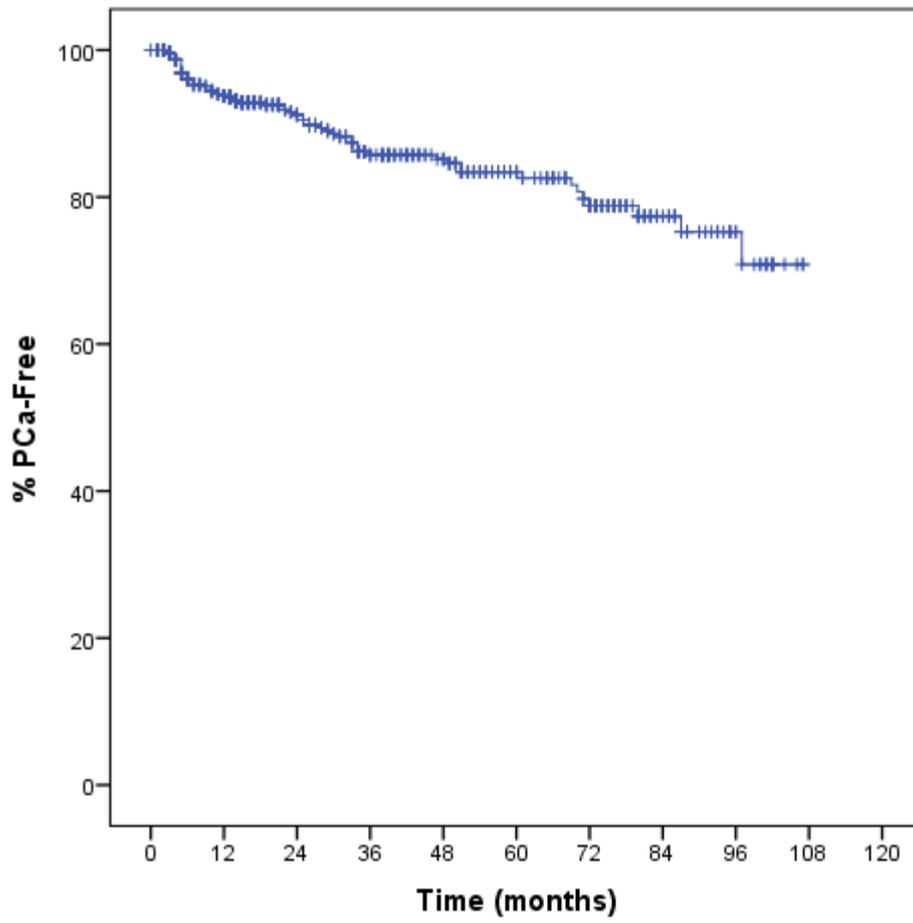
Number Cores taken Median (IQR)	10 (10-10)	20 (10-12.5)	23 (10-25)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
Number Cores Positive Median (IQR)	3 (1-6)	2 (1-3.3)	2 (1-3)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
% (IQR) cores positive	30 (10-50)	20 (10-30)	10 (4-20)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
Aggregate tumour length (mm) Median (IQR)	7.5 (2-26)	4 (1.5-10)	4 (1.5-11)	<b>0.001</b>
Max. tumour length (mm) Median (IQR)	4 (2-8)	2 (1-5.3)	3 (1-5)	<b>0.01</b>
% total tumour length (IQR)	6.1 (2-22)	2.5 (1.05-6.5)	2.2 (0.7-3.6)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
<b>Gleason Score, n (%)</b>				
6	243 (75.7)	33 (80.5)	18 (72.0)	0.88
7 (3+4)	34 (10.6)	3 (7.3)	4 (16.0)	1.00
7 (4+3)	20 (6.2)	3 (7.3)	0 (0)	0.78
8-10	24 (7.5)	2 (4.9)	3 (12.0)	1.00
HG 7-10	78 (24.3)	8 (19.5)	7 (28)	0.88
Indolent PCa*, n (%)	114 (35.5)	19 (46.3)	14 (56)	<b>0.04</b>

**Table 9.** Patient and prostate biopsy characteristics in positive cohorts.

Clinical parameters and detailed histopathological data of men who underwent initial and rPBx are shown. PSA is higher in men who underwent rPBx. Tumours found on rPBx appear to be smaller and indolent compared with tumours detected on initial PBx.

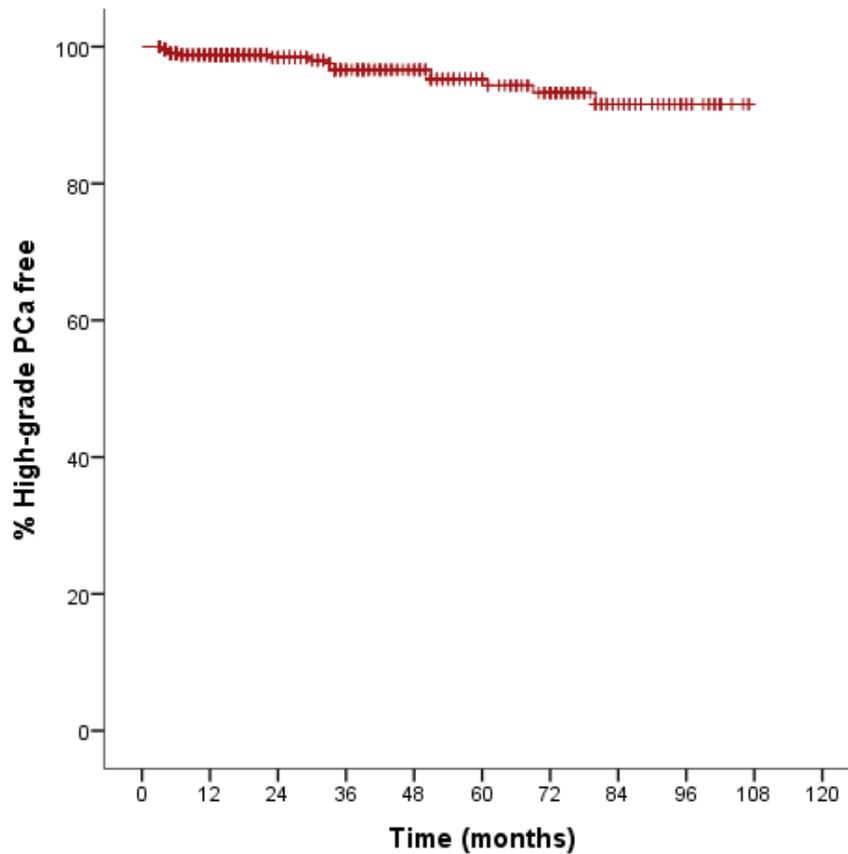
<sup>a</sup> Comparison between 1<sup>st</sup> rPBx and 2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> rPBx; \*indolent PCa (Epstein): Gleason score  $\leq 6$ ; <3cores positive;  $\leq 50\%$  positive per core.

a)



Time (months)	0	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Number at risk	599	443	267	190	148	103	82	35	16
% PCa-free	100	93.8	91.2	85.7	84.6	82.6	78.8	75.3	70.8

b)



Time (months)	0	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Number at risk	599	469	272	207	151	104	82	42	18
% HG PCa-free	100	99	98.6	96.8	95.4	94.5	93.4	91.8	91.8

**Figure 16.** Kaplan-Meier estimate of time from date of first prostate cancer clinic to diagnosis of a) all cancer and b) high-grade cancer.

a) The Kaplan-Meier estimated risk of being diagnosed with any grade PCa on rPBx was 8.8% at 2 years and 17.4% at 5 year; b) The estimated risk of being diagnosed with high-grade Gleason 7-10 PCa was 1.4% at 2 years and 5.5% at 5 years.

#### 4.3.5 Comparison between men with and without cancer

The median (IQR) time to diagnosis was 14 (5.8-33.3) months. The mean (SD) baseline age in the cancer group was 60.7 (4.9) years and 61.9 (5.0) years in the non-PCa group ( $p=0.06$ ). The median (IQR) baseline PSA and median (IQR) PSA velocity was 5.1 (3.9-6.4) ng/ml and 4.1 (3.4-5.4) ng/ml ( $p<0.001$ ), and 0.76 (-0.2-2.3) and -0.1 (-1.1-0.3) ng/ml/year ( $p<0.001$ ) in the PCa and non-PCa group respectively. The percentage of ASAP on previous negative PBx in the PCa and non-PCa group was 13.6% and 4.1% ( $p=0.001$ ) respectively (Table 10).

#### 4.3.6 Uni- and Multivariable analysis of predictors

Uni- and multivariable analyses were used to analyse dependent variables. Both demonstrated that baseline PSA and %free PSA ( $<12\%$ ), PSA velocity and ASAP detected on previous PBx are positive predictors of PCa (Table 11).

#### 4.3.7 Review of the international data

A literature review of the international data on rPBx was performed. Both retrospective and prospective studies reporting data on standard TRUS, extended and saturation PBx were included. A total of 20 studies were identified between 1994 and 2013. The diagnostic rate of PCa on rPBx is between 7.45 and 26.2% (Table 12).

Characteristics	PCa n=66	No PCa n=533	p-value
Baseline Age (Years) Mean (SD)	60.7 (4.9)	61.9 (5.0)	0.06
Age at PCa diagnosis (Years) Mean (SD)	62.7 (5.2)	-	
Baseline PSA (ng/ml) Median (IQR)	5.1 (3.9-6.4)	4.1 (3.4-5.4)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
PSA at diagnosis Median (IQR)	6.2 (4.9-10.2)	-	
PSA velocity (ng/ml/year) Median (IQR)	0.76 (-0.2-2.3)	-0.1 (-1.1-0.3)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
%free PSA Median (IQR)	10.6 (6.6-14.4)	17 (13-22.7)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
Follow-up (Months) Median (IQR)	14.5 (4.8-34.0)	17.0 (12.0-48.0)	0.18
<b>Number of PSA tests, n (%)</b>			
1	0 (0)	8 (1.5)	0.61
2	8 (12.1)	110 (20.6)	0.14
3	24 (36.4)	169 (31.7)	0.45
≥ 4	34 (51.5)	246 (46.2)	0.41
<b>Number of biopsy, n (%)</b>			
1	0 (0)	351 (65.9)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
2	41 (62.1)	137 (25.7)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
3	17 (25.8)	37 (6.9)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
4	7 (10.6)	7 (1.3)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
5	1 (1.5)	1 (0.2)	0.21
HGPIN/atypia, n (%)	7 (10.6%)	35 (6.6%)	0.23
ASAP, n (%)	9 (13.6%)	22 (4.1%)	<b>0.001</b>

**Table 10.** Clinical and pathological characteristics of patients with and without prostate cancer at the time of analysis.

Of the 599 who had an initial negative PBx, 66 men were found to have PCa on rPBx. Baseline PSA and PSA velocity were higher, and %free PSA was lower in the PCa group. There were more ASAP detected in the no PCa group.

Characteristics	PCa n=66	No PCa n=533	p-value Univariable	HR	95% CI for HR	p-value Multivariable	HR	95% CI for HR
Baseline Age (Years) Mean (SD)	60.7 (4.9)	61.9 (5.0)	0.09	0.96	0.91-1.01	0.11	0.96	0.91-1.01
Baseline PSA (ng/ml) Median (IQR)	5.1 (3.9-6.4)	4.1 (3.4-5.4)	<b>0.001</b>	1.14	1.05-1.24	<b>0.02</b>	1.11	1.02-1.22
PSA velocity (ng/ml/y) Median (IQR)	0.76 (-0.2-2.3)	-0.1 (-1.1-0.3)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	1.18	1.10-1.26	<b>0.001</b>	1.16	1.06-1.26
Baseline %free PSA, n (%) <12% ≥12%	24 (61.5) 15 (38.5)	55 (18.3) 246 (81.7)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	5.16	2.70-9.87	<b>0.01</b>	2.72	1.23-6.03
Previous HGPIN/atypia, n (%)	7 (10.6%)	35 (6.6%)	0.47	1.34	0.61-2.93	0.49	1.34	0.59-3.05
Previous ASAP, n (%)	9 (13.6%)	22 (4.1%)	<b>0.002</b>	3.06	1.50-6.21	<b>0.01</b>	2.60	1.24-5.48

**Table 11.** Univariable and multivariable analysis of predictors for tumours detected on repeat biopsy.

Univariable and multivariable analyses were performed to identify predictors of PCa on rPBx. Analyses revealed that PSA, PSA velocity, %free PSA, ASAP were associated with PCa detected on rPBx.

HR, Hazard ratio; CI, Confidence interval

Author	Year	Country	Study type	Specimen	Protocol	rPBx (n)	PCa on rPBx (n)	Initial PBx	1st rPBx	2nd rPBx	3rd rPBx	≥4 rPBx	Ref
<b>Current</b>	2014	England	Pros (ProtecT)	PBx	10-core (5-33)	337	66 (19.6%)	321/920 (34.9%)	41/248 (16.5%)	17/71 (23.9%)	7/16 (43.8%)	1/2 (50%)	
Elshafei	2013	USA	Retro	PBx	-	682	179 (26.2%)						(Elshafei <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
Ploussard	2013	France	Pros	PBx	Extended 21-core	847	139 (16.4%)		103/617 (16.7%)	28/166 (16.9%)	6/48 (12.5%)	2/16 (12.5%)	(Ploussard <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
Cussenot	2013	France	Retro	PBx	-	176	26%	52%					(Cussenot <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
Park B	2013	Korea	Retro	PBx	10-12-core	1180	190 (16.1%)	1956/7191 (27.2%)	142/976 (14.5%)	38/174 (21.8%)	9/27 (33.3%)	1/3 (33.3%)	(Park <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
Bakardzhiev	2012	Bulgaria, Germany	Retro	PBx		166	22 (13.3%)		18/113 (15.9%)	3/35 (8.6%)	1/18 (5.5%)		(Bakardzhiev <i>et al.</i> , 2012)
Najari	2012	Germany, USA	Retro	PBx	>10-core	764	199 (26.1%)	3671/6729 (54.6%)	199/764 (26.1%)				(Najari <i>et al.</i> , 2012)
Resnick	2011	USA	Retro	RP	-	-	456	1867	281	175			(Resnick <i>et al.</i> , 2011)
Quinlan	2009	Republic of Ireland	Retro	PBx	10-core	175	27 (15.4%)		16	4	4	3	(Quinlan <i>et al.</i> , 2009)
Leite	2008	Brazil	Retro	PBx	Sextant extended 9-32	99	8 (8.1%)	524/1177 (44.5%)	6/76 (7.9%)	1/7 (5.9%)	1/5 (20%)	0/1 (0%)	(Leite <i>et al.</i> , 2008)
Tan	2008	USA	Retro	PBx	Standard <20 and saturation >20	966	215 (22.3%)	690/1212 (56.9%)	142/621 (22.9%)	73/345 (21.2%)			(Tan <i>et al.</i> , 2008)

Pepe	2007	Italy	Pros	PBx	Saturation 24-37	-	18	46 (46.9%)	17 (22.6%)	1 (6.2%)			(Pepe and Aragona, 2007)
Lopez-Corona	2007	USA	Pros	RP	-	-	315	1042	227	59	29		(Lopez-corona <i>et al.</i> , 2007)
Ciatto	2004	Italy	Pros	PBx	Sextant 6-core	87	13 (14.9%)						(Ciatto <i>et al.</i> , 2004)
Lujan	2004	Spain	Pros (ERSPC)	PBx	Sextant 6-core	241	32/223 (14.4%)	111/770 (14.4%)	27/172 (15.7%)	5/51 (9.8%)	?/16	?/2	(Lujan <i>et al.</i> , 2004)
Steiner	2004	Austria	Retro	RP	Sextant 6-10-core	573	105 (18.3%)	548	73	32			(Steiner <i>et al.</i> , 2004)
Park SJ	2003	Japan	Retro	PBx	Sextant, extended	104	24 (21.2%)						(Park <i>et al.</i> , 2003)
Mian	2002	USA	Retro	PBx	10-11-core	89	15 (16.9%)						(Mian <i>et al.</i> , 2002)
Djavan	2000	Austria, Belgium, France, Poland	Pros	PBx	8-core	1651	123 (7.45%)	231/1051 (22.0%)	83/820 (10.1%)	36/737 (4.9%)	4/94 (4.3%)		(Djavan <i>et al.</i> , 2000)
O'Dowd	2000	USA	Retro	PBx	-	6380	1637 (25.7%)	50,521/132,426 (38.2%)	1637/6380 (25.7%)				(O'dowd <i>et al.</i> , 2000)
Keetch	1994	USA	Pros	PBx	Sextant 6-core	721	104 (14.4%)	391/1136 (34.4%)	82/427 (19.2%)	16/203 (7.9%)	6/91 (6.6%)		(Keetch, Catalona and Smith, 1994)

**Table 12.** Published international data on repeat prostate biopsy outcomes.

A literature review was performed on prostate biopsies. A total of 20 studies were identified between 1994 and 2013. The diagnostic rate of PCa on rPBx is between 7.45 and 26.2%.

Pros, Prospective; Retro, Retrospective; (r)PBx, (repeat) prostate biopsy; RP, Retropubic Prostatectomy; PCa, prostate cancer

## 4.4 Discussion

### 4.4.1 Diagnostic rate of prostate cancer on repeat biopsies

The rPBx outcomes in UK men within the ProtecT study in a region without a screening programme was analysed. A total of 66 of 599 (11.0% risk) men with an elevated PSA between 3 and 19.9 ng/mL and an initial negative PBx were found to have PCa during the study period (median 17; IQR 10-45 months). The yield of PCa on subsequent rPBx (66/337, 19.6%) was found to be similar to previously reported data, 7.45-26.2% (Table 12) from the international literature. Population movement within South Yorkshire is limited and men tend to stay with the same practice. Although not all men were biopsied, giving a risk of verification bias, no clinical cases of PCa presented in the unbiopsied cohort during the study period.

Over-performing rPBx increases healthcare costs, places patients at risk of rPBx complications, and increases the risk of diagnosing and over-treating insignificant disease. It is known that the majority of PCa is detected on initial PBx, this was also evident in the current study (321/387, 83.0%). Therefore, optimisation of the first PBx would be highly valuable, including the use of extended PBx (Roehl *et al.*, 2002; Hong *et al.*, 2004; Eskicorapci *et al.*, 2007), taking additional anterior apical cores (Wright *et al.*, 2006), and saturation PBx (sPBx). The optimal rPBx protocol is unclear, several series have shown that sPBx and TURP enhances PCa detection on subsequent rPBx (Scattoni *et al.*, 2007, 2010; Ploussard *et al.*, 2009; Zaytoun, Moussa, *et al.*, 2011). In the current study, 60% of PCa detected on 2<sup>nd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> rPBx were diagnosed on saturation rPBx +/- TURP. Transperineal template-guided biopsy (TPM-Bx) may detect additional PCa, but this procedure requires general/regional anaesthesia and can result in additional complications, such as urinary retention (Symons *et al.*, 2013).

A more contemporaneous approach is the use of mpMRI scanning prior to a decision for biopsy (Moore *et al.*, 2013). Whereas several centres have reported promising results with such an approach in terms of reducing the

number of negative biopsies (Lawrentschuk *et al.*, 2009; Hoeks *et al.*, 2012), prospective data on the standard diagnostic criteria, risks and benefits, as well as the cost-effectiveness are limited (Hamoen *et al.*, 2014). In the setting of an initial negative biopsy, mpMRI-guided rPBx (mpMRI-Bx) requires fewer cores and the initial PCa detection rates are similar to TRUS-PBx (Moore *et al.*, 2013). A recent meta-regression analysis comparing PCa detection using TRUS-PBx (30.0%), TPM-Bx (36.8%) and mpMRI-Bx (37.6%) in a re-biopsy setting could not define which strategy offers the highest cancer detection rate, however MRI-PBx may potentially detect more PCa and the authors of the meta-analysis concluded that more well-designed prospective comparative studies with standardised outcome measures are required to define an optimum rPBx strategy (Nelson *et al.*, 2013). The national UK PROMIS study (PROstate MRI Imaging Study) was a multicentre, paired-cohort study that tested diagnostic accuracy of mpMRI and TRUS-PBx against TPM-Bx as the reference standard. A total of 576 men underwent all three diagnostic tests and concluded that 27% of men may avoid a primary PBx and diagnosis of 5% fewer clinically insignificant PCa (reducing over-diagnosis of clinically insignificant PCa). If subsequent TRUS-PBx were indicated by mpMRI findings, up to 18% more cases of clinically significant PCa may be detected compared with the standard pathways of TRUS-PBx (PROMIS, 2012; El-Shater Bosaily *et al.*, 2015; Ahmed *et al.*, 2017).

#### 4.4.2 Grades of prostate cancer

In keeping with other reports (Djavan *et al.*, 2001), the majority of PCa identified on rPBx in this study were graded Gleason 6 (77.3% of all PCa). Results showed that tumours identified on rPBx tend to be smaller, similarly differentiated and less significant (Epstein criteria) (Epstein *et al.*, 1994) when compared to tumours found on initial PBx. PSA also appeared to be higher in the rPBx group indicating its use in stratifying men for rPBx. Although the risk of having high-grade disease on rPBx is low (15/337, 4.5%), these poorly-differentiated tumours could result in poor outcomes if not detected and acted upon. On comparing histology from RP specimens, a

delay in diagnosis does not appear to alter tumour stage, but a larger proportion are high-grade, which contrasts with the findings on biopsy. The reason for this paradox is not immediately apparent.

Our Kaplan-Meier analyses provide evidence for the estimated risk of PCa being diagnosed on rPBx on a man presenting with an initial negative rPBx and elevated PSA- such data will be useful in counselling men considering biopsy for an elevated PSA, particularly in the setting of an initial negative biopsy.

#### 4.4.3 Predictors of prostate cancer

In the current observation, it appears that rPBx were performed on patients with a higher PSA and PSA velocity, and a lower %free PSA. Patients appeared to be younger (baseline age) in the rPBx group, probably indicating an age-bias, however, this did not reach statistical significance.

Positive predictors of PCa on rPBx identified on multivariable analysis include baseline PSA and %free PSA, PSA velocity and ASAP detected on previous PBx. These predictors are amongst the list reported in the literature (Catalona *et al.*, 1997; Djavan *et al.*, 2000; Gann *et al.*, 2010). Other predictors described include age, family history, DRE, PSA slope, HGPIN, prostate volume and prostate cancer antigen-3 (PCA3) (Zaytoun and Jones, 2011). Despite all the data available on PCa detection rates and predictors of PCa on subsequent rPBx, unfortunately, there is currently still no agreed protocol on rPBx. However, evolving data suggest that performing MRI prior to biopsy may avoid potentially unnecessary biopsies (Nelson *et al.*, 2013; Ahmed *et al.*, 2017). Knowing around 70% of men who undergo initial or rPBx have a negative result, other molecular strategies in addition to diagnostic imaging are needed. The clinical data collected in the current analysis assisted in identify men and specimens for subsequent laboratory analyses in Chapters 4 and 5.

#### 4.4.4 Limitations

Men with features set out in the inclusion criteria were recruited for PSA testing via written invitation sent out by GPs, therefore non-responders were not included. Data in the current study may only apply to such selected men and not include men seen in routine UK clinical practice with clinically suspected PCa (urinary symptoms, suspicious DRE). The decision for rPBx was based on PSA and clinicians' interpretation of the whole scenario as guidelines on >1 rPBx are not available. This represents a degree of verification bias, and as demonstrated patients with high PSA and high PSA velocity were selected for rPBx. Although no further cases of clinical PCa were reported in the region in the unbiopsied cohort, it is unknown whether they may have received further rPBx or were diagnosed with PCa in a different trust or region. There could therefore be an underestimate of the rates of PCa diagnosis.

#### 4.4.5 Generalisability

The current study included large number of UK men recruited for the ProtecT study. The results are likely to be generalizable to UK men aged between 50 and 69 years undergoing TRUS-PBx for the first time as a result of a first-time PSA level between 3.0 and 19.9ng/ml, rather than men with clinically suspected PCa.

### **4.5 Conclusions**

Around 1 in 10 men with an initial negative PBx are diagnosed with PCa on rPBx, with 2.5% found to have high-grade disease. Biopsy characteristics of cancers identified on rPBx suggested smaller, similarly differentiated tumours compared to tumours detected on initial PBx. These data are useful to quote when counselling patients with a persistently elevated PSA level and contemplating rPBx. Recent data on mpMRI and PBx appear promising and this modality may soon be adopted wide-spread in the UK to better select men for rPBx.

**CHAPTER 4: The Identification and Role of  
PCA3-shRNA2 In Prostate Cancer**

### 3.1 Background

As discussed in Chapter 1.3.7.3, PCA3 is a FDA approved long ncRNA biomarker used in conjunction with PSA (PCA3 score- PCA3/PSA mRNA ratio) to guide rPBx decisions (Hessels *et al.*, 2003; Clarke *et al.*, 2009). However, the limitations discussed prevent its global use including in the UK NHS. It is known that long ncRNAs have few exons, can be processed into short active RNAs (Röther *et al.*, 2011), and are not conserved from primitive species. As no functional role for PCA3 has been investigated at the time of our study, we questioned whether PCA3 may encode a shorter active RNA that targets mRNA. To test this hypothesis, we searched for probable short ncRNAs derived from sequences from the BMCC1 transcript, which spans PCA3, and investigated their translational role.

### 3.2 Methods

#### 3.2.1 Identification of hairpin RNA structures

Together with Dr Ross Drayton (post doc in the Catto lab) I searched BMCC1 gene for predicted RNA hairpins using Probabilistic miRNA prediction (ProMir II) (Nam *et al.*, 2006) and miRNA Predictor (MiPred) (Jiang *et al.*, 2007) bioinformatic algorithms. These bioinformatic online programs compare random sequences within the target hairpin. A small RNA transcriptome generated from malignant prostatic tissue using deep sequencing (Martens-Uzunova *et al.*, 2012) was searched for RNA sequences derived from these predicted hairpins. The expression of any identified short RNA hairpins was measured using custom stem loop primers (TaqMan small RNA assays, Applied Biosystems) with qRT-PCR in cell lines, human urinary and prostate tissue samples.

### 3.2.2 Cell lines and androgen regulation of RNA

The following cell lines (purchased from ATCC) were used:

- Prostate- DU145, LNCaP, LNCaP-LN3, LNCaP-pro5, PC2, PC3M, PC3M-LN4
- Lung- A549, NCI-H460
- Endometrial- AN3CA
- Bladder- EJ/T24, RT112, RT4
- Colorectal- HCT-116
- Human embryonic kidney- HEK293
- Cervical- HeLa
- T-cell lymphoma- Jurkat
- Breast- MCF-7, T47D
- Lung fibroblasts- MRC5
- Ovarian- SKOV-3
- Melanoma- WM793

\*Performed by Dr Ross Drayton\*

For the androgen regulation experiment, LNCaP cells (androgen-dependent cells) were grown in androgen-depleted media (phenol red free RPMI-1640 + 10% charcoal stripped fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Sigma)) with no (0nmol/L), 1nmol/L and 10nmol/L of testosterone (Sigma). Total RNA was extracted and PSA, PCA3, and PCA3-shRNA2 were measured using qRT-PCR with appropriate primers (Clarke *et al.*, 2009).

### 3.2.3 Expression of PCA3-shRNA in urinary samples

The expression of short RNAs in urinary samples was measured by qRT-PCR. RNA from exfoliated prostatic urinary cells was collected following prostatic massage in men with PCa and matching controls within a pilot and a validation cohort from the University of Sheffield. Controls were matched for age and PSA, and selected if they had undergone two or more negative PBx. Following prostatic massage, 10-20ml of urine was collected and centrifuged. The cell pellet was then washed in PBS before storage at -80°C.

#### 3.2.4 RNA extraction and quantification (cell lines and urine)

Total RNA was extracted from cell lines and patient urinary samples and were measured using qRT-PCR (Clarke *et al.*, 2009; Dudzic *et al.*, 2011). Primers for BMCC1, PCA3 and PSA were purchased from Applied Biosystems, Life Technologies. PCA3-shRNA primers (Sigma) were designed using sequences obtained from previous bioinformatics analysis.

- Sequence A: ACTGCACTCCAGCCTGGGCA
- Sequence B: CACTGCACTCCAGCCTGGGCA

(Ambion: assay IDs, SCSGJ090 and CSHSNF8 respectively).

Expression of PCA3, PCA3-shRNA and BMCC1 was normalized to PSA and fold changes calculated using Delta cycle threshold (DCt) values (Catto *et al.*, 2009). In brief, the DCt value was calculated from subtracting the control Ct value (PSA) from the test Ct value (i.e PCA3-shRNA). Delta DCt (DDCt) was the difference between the test DCt (cancer) and control DCt (benign). Fold change was calculated using  $-\log_2$  of DDCt (Livak *et al.*, 2001). For RNA localization studies, nuclear and cytoplasmic RNA fractions were extracted separately (Stuart *et al.*, 2004). The expressions of the potential mRNA targets were measured in cell lines and patient urinary samples using qRT-PCR (Dudzic *et al.*, 2011).

#### 3.2.5 Cloning primary transcripts using 3'RACE

\*Performed by Dr Ross Drayton\*

To determine the sequence and genomic origin of the primary RNA transcript producing short-PCA3, 3' Rapid Amplification of cDNA ends (3' RACE) in PC3 cells using the GeneRacer Kit according to the manufacturer's guidelines (Life Technologies) was performed. Total RNA was extracted from PC3 cells and cDNA synthesized by PCR using an adapter primer (AP) that targets the poly(A) tail of mRNA. Amplification of cDNA by PCR was performed using PCA3-shRNA primers.

The target sequences were cloned into *E.coli* (Top10; Left Technologies) and then extracted, purified and sent for Sanger sequencing. Sequences were aligned (Sequencher 5.1, Gene Codes), and genomic matches were identified using Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST, NCBI) (Altschul *et al.*, 1990).

### 3.2.6 mRNA target analysis and knock-up

TargetScan (v4.2) was used to identify putative target mRNAs with complementary sequences to the short-PCA3. Potential targets were analysed for PCa relevance by cross-referencing with aberrantly expressed genes obtained from publicly available microarray datasets (Arrayexpress ID: E-GEOD-8218 (Wang *et al.*, 2010)) Cellular functions and pathway enrichment for these mRNAs were analysed using Database for Annotation, Visualization and Integrated Discovery (DAVID) v6.7 (Huang *et al.*, 2009).

Primers were designed for selected targets, and expression measured using qRT-PCR in LNCaP cells following PCA3-shRNA knock-up. Knockup was performed by transfecting LNCaP cells with a custom made hairpin precursor designed to generate PCA3-shRNA using Lipofectamine RNAiMAX (Catto *et al.*, 2009). Transfection with scrambled RNA was used as a control. Success of transfection was obtained by measuring PCA3-shRNA expression using qRT-PCR.

## 3.3 Results

### 3.3.1 Identification of PCA3-shRNA

A total of 13 potential RNA hairpins (Table 13) were identified following an *in-silico* analysis of the BMCC1 locus. Each hairpin was derived from sequence within a BMCC1 intron and most were located around the PCA3 locus. A search of the prostate transcriptome (Martens-Uzunova *et al.*, 2012) identified five of these RNAs, including RNA2 (second in the list), which we termed PCA3-shRNA2 (short RNA number 2), Table 13. This RNA accounted for 72 of 79 (91%) of hits. PCA3-shRNA2 was identified to be

located within PCA3 gene intron 1, adjacent to a region of high species conservation (Figure 17).

Alignment of the transcriptomic sequences to the genome revealed two potential 5' start sequences for PCA3-shRNA2; ACUG and a minority member starting with CACUG (Figure 18) We designed TaqMan assays to each (given that the 5' end of short RNA is vital for mRNA targeting) and named these assays PCA3-shRNA2a and PCA3-shRNA2b, respectively (Bioinformatic identification of PCA3-shRNA was performed together with Dr Ross Drayton).

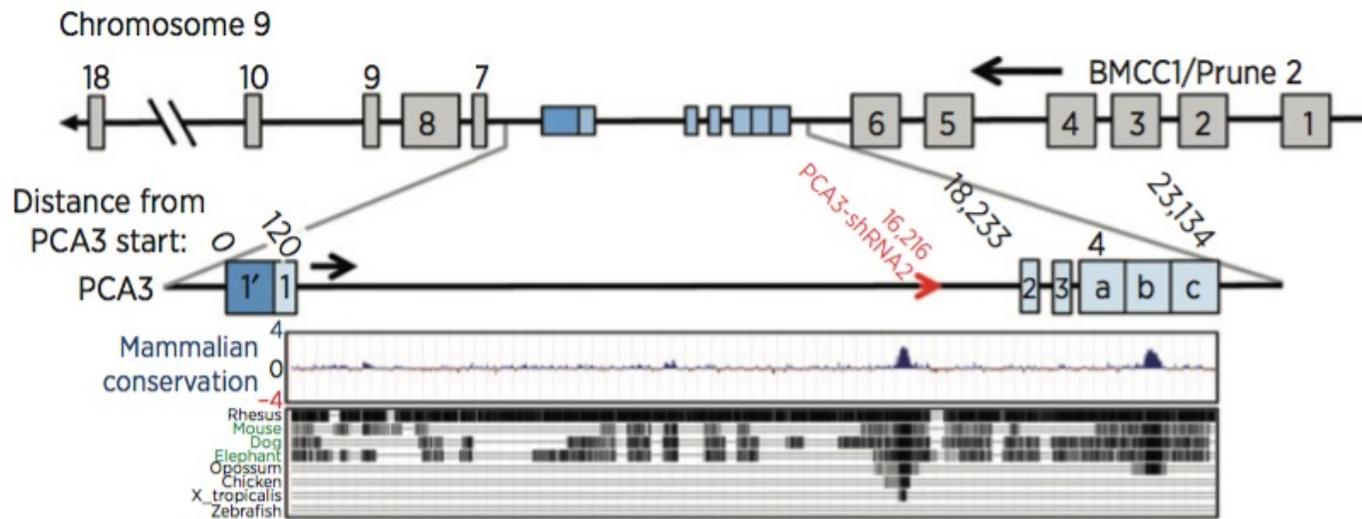
### 3.3.2 Determination of the genomic origin of PCA3-shRNA

These data support our transcriptomic analysis, however, do not prove that our short RNA is derived from sequence within the PCA3 intron. To analyse this, 3' RACE to clone the primary sequence from the PCA3-shRNA2 primer was performed (performed by Dr Ross Drayton). Sequenced RACE products aligned to the PCA3 intronic locus and supported our *in-silico* prediction of a 98-bp hairpin (Figure 19). A BLAST search of the 98-bp sequence revealed strong homology (97%) for one locus in the genome- within PCA3 intron 1 (Figure 20).

End (bp)	BMCC1 Region	Note	Free energy	GC ratio	Entropy	Promir value	MiPred Result	MiPred Confidence	Freq in Transcriptomic data	% of hits
31,365	Intron 1		-25.5	0.38	1.9508	0.0489	Pseudo	68.70%	<b>1</b>	1.3%
93,278	Intron 6 (downstream PCA3)	Repeat, first 75 bp is AluSx (SINE/Alu)	-30.8	0.45	1.97326	0.0451	Real	54.00%	<b>72</b>	91.1%
100,952	Intron 6 (downstream PCA3)	Repeat, MER5A (DNA/MER1_type)	-36.44	0.45	1.97809	0.0617	Real	66.90%	<b>0</b>	0.0%
105,132	Intron 6 (downstream PCA3)	Conserved in 4 mammals	-27	0.33	1.8797	0.0635	Real	74.20%	<b>0</b>	0.0%
115,526	Intron 6 (downstream PCA3)		-49.7	0.3	1.85017	5.0776	Real	74.20%	<b>0</b>	0.0%
163,666	Intron 6 (upstream PCA3)		-46.3	0.46	1.98194	1.5115	Real	68.60%	<b>0</b>	0.0%
176,673	Intron 6 (upstream PCA3)	Repeat, MER5A (DNA/MER1_type)	-37	0.46	1.99233	0.0559	Real	62.90%	<b>0</b>	0.0%
181,993	Intron 6 (upstream PCA3)	Conserved in human dog (see the alignment in the end of the file)	-28.1	0.33	1.89539	0.0742	Real	61.10%	<b>3</b>	3.8%
215,235	Intron 9		-30.9	0.51	1.99248	0.1165	Pseudo	50.80%	<b>1</b>	1.3%
236,277	Intron 9	Repeat, L1HS (LINE/L1)	-34.8	0.47	1.91696	0.0531	Real	62.30%	<b>2</b>	2.5%
247,401	Intron 9	Repeat, Tigger4a (DNA/MER2_type)	-39.2	0.38	1.95071	85.884	Real	75.80%	<b>0</b>	0.0%
254,347	Intron 10	Repeat, Tigger4a (DNA/MER2_type)	-29.03	0.36	1.94008	0.2239	Real	80.00%	<b>0</b>	0.0%
268,339	Intron 12		-27.85	0.39	1.9288	0.6003	Pseudo	51.20%	<b>0</b>	0.0%

**Table 13.** Predicted hairpin RNAs within PCA3 and BMCC1.

ProMir and MiPred were used to search for predicted RNA hairpins from BMCC1. A total of 13 hairpins were found, 10 were predicted to be real, whilst three were pseudo- hairpin sequences with similar stem-loop features. Short RNA number 2 was found within intron 6 of the BMCC1 gene. The short RNA accounted for 72/79 (91.1%) of hits when the sequence was searched in a prostate cancer transcriptome. (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).



**Figure 17.** Identification of PCA3-shRNA2.

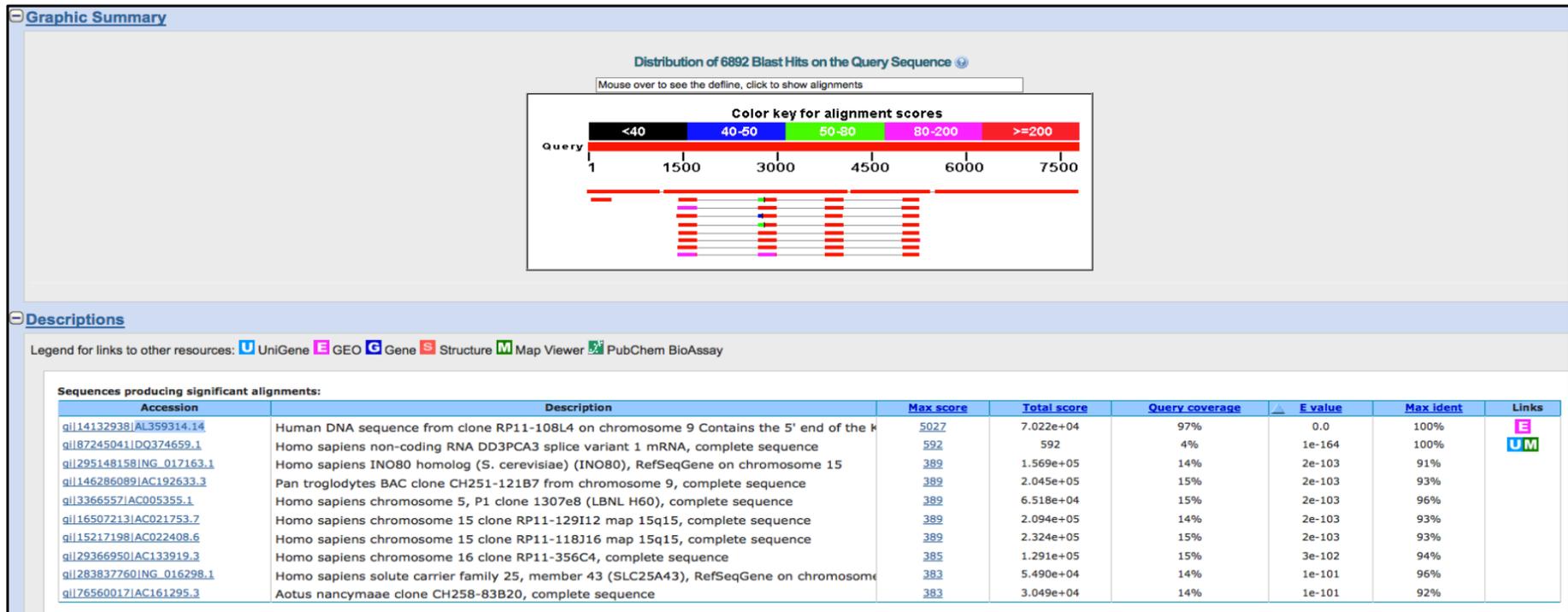
Our potential short-PCA3 is located in exon 6 of the BMCC1 gene. PCA3-shRNA2 is situated adjacent to a region of high species conservation within intron 1 of PCA3 (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).





**Figure 19.** The genomic origin of PCA3-shRNA2.

To determine the origin of our short RNA, 3' RACE was used to clone the primary sequence from the PCA3-shRNA2 primer. 3' RACE identified the longer hairpin structure in LNCaP cells. The predicted 98-bp PCA3-shRNA2 is highlighted in red (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).



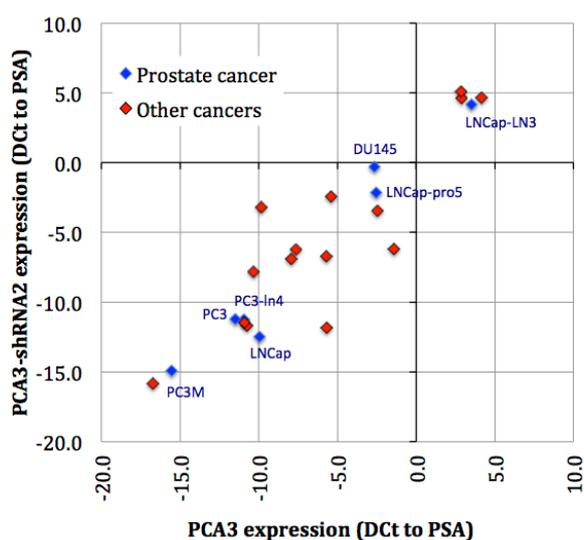
**Figure 20.** BLAST results of the PCA3-shRNA2 sequence.

BLAST results of the 98bp fragment derived from PCA3-shRNA2 using 3'RACE indicated that the sequence is found within PCA3 intron 1 (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

### 3.3.3 Expression of PCA3-shRNA

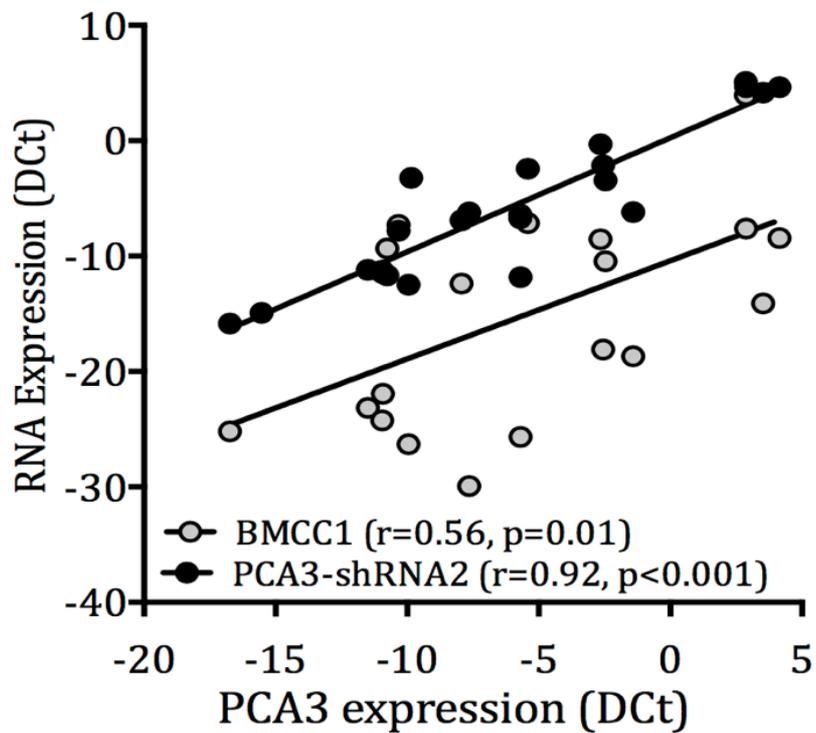
#### 3.3.3.1 Cell lines

The expression of PCA3-shRNA2 was measured in 22 cell lines and expression was detectable in all 7 prostate and 15 other cancer cell lines (Figure 21). PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression did not vary significantly with organ of origin for these cell lines. RNA expression was normalized to PSA mRNA since the commercial PCA3 test uses PSA as a reference gene. A correlation between the expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 (PCA3-shRNA2a assay:  $r=0.92$ ;  $P<0.001$  and PCA3-shRNA2b assay:  $r=0.92$ ;  $P<0.001$ ) was identified, which was closer than for BMCC1 ( $r=0.56$ ,  $P=0.01$ ) (Figure 22).



**Figure 21.** Expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 in cell lines representing prostate cancer and other malignancies

The expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 is shown (normalized to PSA mRNA expression) for the 22 cell lines. Prostate cell lines are coloured in blue, and other malignancies in red. The non-prostate cancer cell lines are not labelled for clarity. In order of PCA3-shRNA2 expression these are (from HCT-116 (PCA3-shRNA2, DCT=-15.85), HEK 293, A549, NCI-H460, WM793, RT112, T47D, MRC5, AN3CA, RT4, SKOV-3, EJ, MCF-7, Jurkat and HeLa (PCA3-shRNA2, DCT=5.08)) (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).



**Figure 22.** The correlation between PCA3-shRNA2 and PCA3/BMCC1.

RNA was extracted from PCa cell lines and qRT-PCR was used to measure the expression of BMCC1, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2. Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 ( $r=0.92$ ,  $p<0.001$ ) is closely correlated with PCA3 and less so to BMCC1 (DcT values normalized to PSA expression shown) (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

### 3.3.3.2 Urinary samples

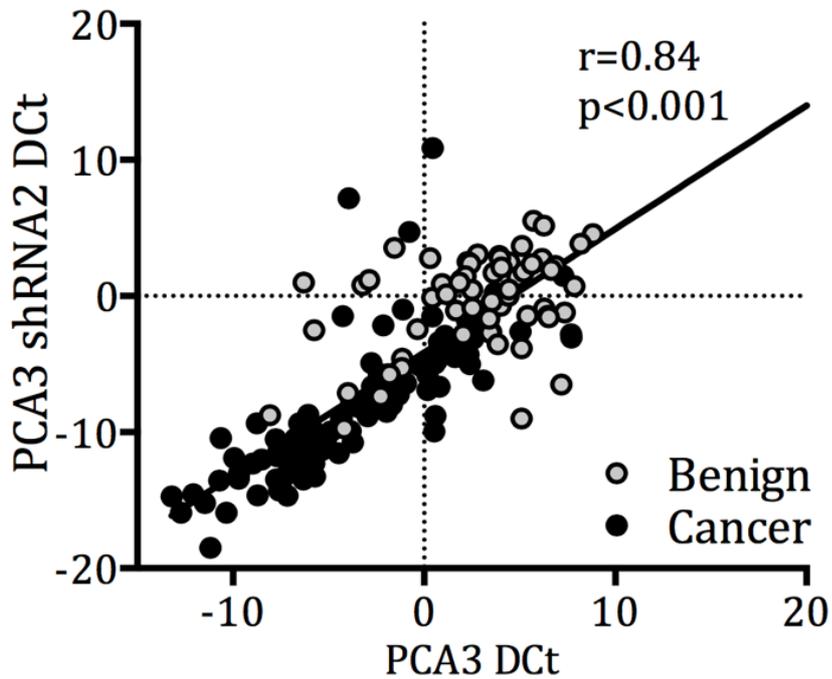
The clinical use for PCA3 is to test for PCa using exfoliated prostatic urinary cells. To explore this function for PCA3-shRNA2, its expression in 179 post-DRE urinary samples (Table 14) from men with (n=129) and without PCa (n=50) was examined. Once again, there was a close correlation between PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression (Figure 23;  $r=0.84$ ;  $P<0.001$ ).

Overall, there was upregulation of PCA3 ( $86.2\pm 53.1$  fold change (mean $\pm$  SD)), PCA3-shRNA2 ( $273\pm 0.1$ ) and BMCC1 ( $2.7\pm 0.1$ ) in specimens from men with cancer, when compared with controls (all t-test  $P<0.003$ , Figure 24).

<b>Material</b>	<b>Urinary pilot cohort</b>	<b>Urinary validation cohort</b>
	<b>Disaggregated urinary cells</b>	
Total	179	471
Benign tissue/controls		
Total	50	116
Age		
Median	68.3	66.2
SD	8.9	7.2
PSA		
Median	7.8	6.2
SD	5.9	6.2
Prostate cancer		
Total	129	355
Stage		
pT1-2	34	279
pT3	30	61
Metastatic	49	15
Missing	7	0
Gleason sum		
5	3	0
6	54	191
7	29	125
8-10	21	31
Missing	14	8
Age, years		
Median		65.1
SD		7.0
PSA		
Median	7.5	7.4
SD	175.1	418.9
0-10	79	248
11-20	27	64
>20	16	37
Missing	0	9

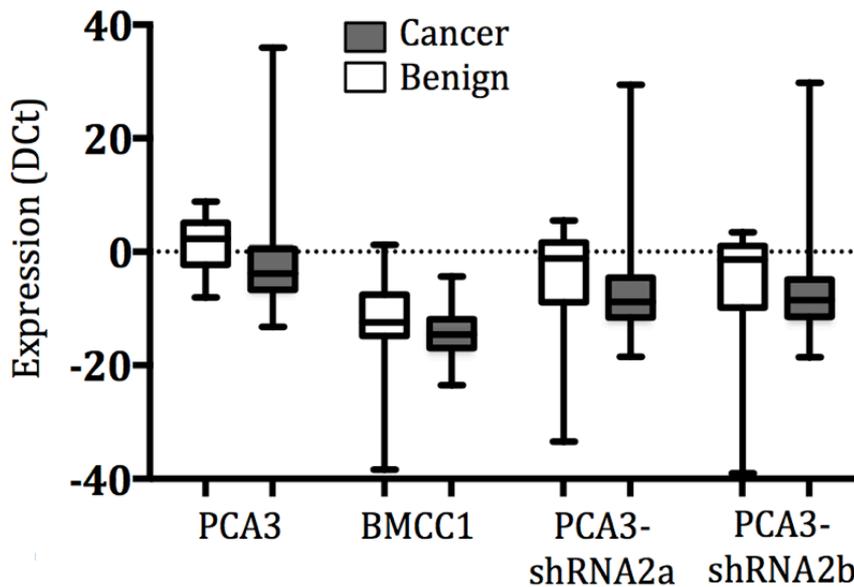
**Table 14.** Clinical and histopathological characteristics of patients and samples.

A pilot (n=179) and validation (n=471) urinary cohort was used in the current analysis. The age and PSA are shown in both the benign and malignant groups. Gleason score and T-stage are shown in the malignant group (Drayton et al., 2015).



**Figure 23.** The correlation between PCA3-shRNA2 and PCA3 in urinary RNA.

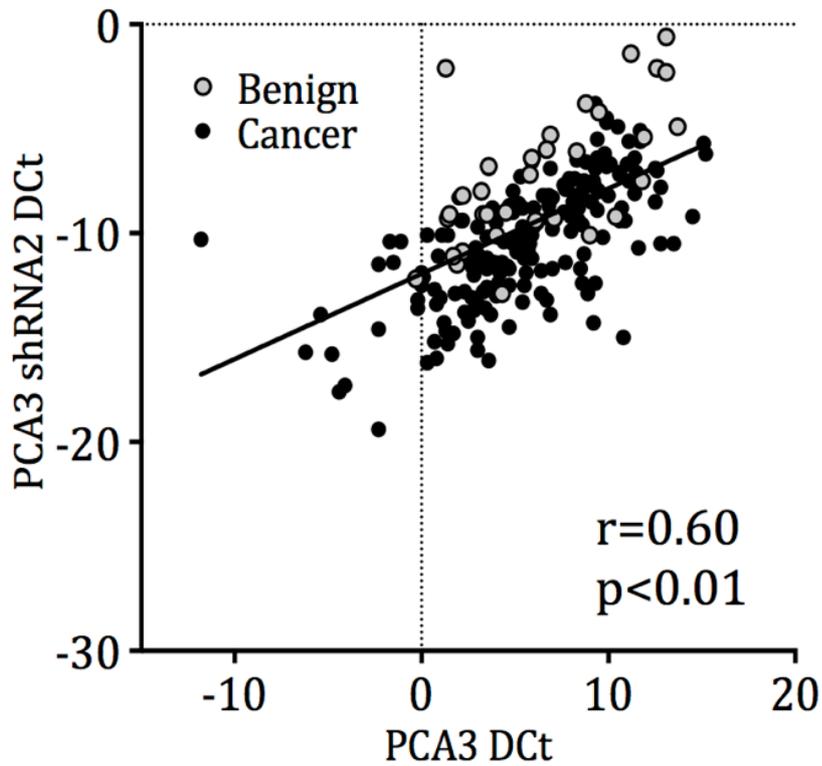
RNA was extracted from the pilot (n=179) cohort of urinary samples obtained from patients with (n=129) and without (n=50) PCa. qRT-PCR was used to measure the expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2. The expression of PCA3-shRNA2 was closely correlated with PCA3 expression ( $r=0.84$ ,  $p<0.001$ ) (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).



**Figure 24.** The expression of PCA3-ShRNA2, PCA3 and BMCC1 in urinary RNA.

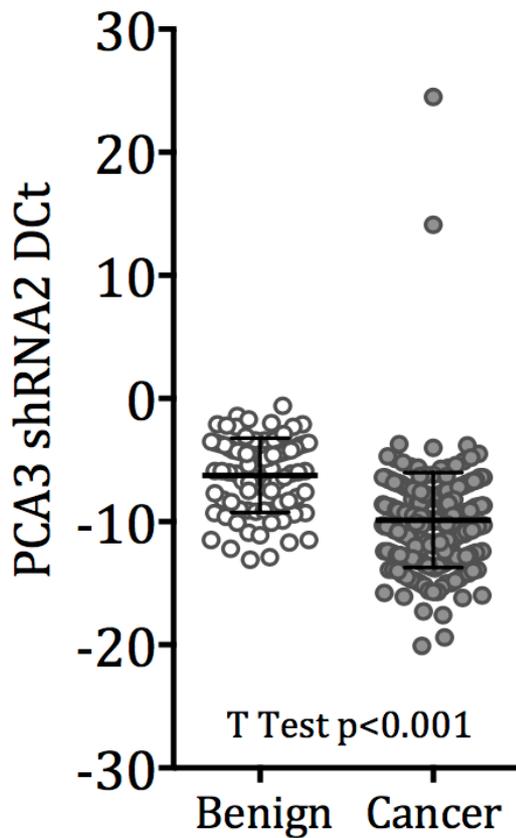
We showed that PCA3-shRNA2 expression correlated to that of PCA3. We compared the expression (qRT-PCR) of BMCC1, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 in benign (n=50) and malignant (n=129) samples and found that the expression was higher in urinary pellets from men with PCa than in benign controls for PCA3, PCA3-shRNA2 and BMCC1 ( $P < 0.003$ ) (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

To explore the robustness of these findings, a separate larger validation cohort of 471 urinary samples was examined. Once again, PCA3-shRNA2 expression was correlated with PCA3 ( $r = 0.60$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) (Figure 25). qRT-PCR revealed that PCA3-shRNA2 expression was higher in samples from men with prostate cancer than controls ( $13.0 \pm 2.8$ -fold upregulation (mean  $\pm$  SD) in malignant samples; t-test  $P < 0.001$ ; Figure 26). However, expression of PCA3-shRNA2 did not vary with tumour stage (Figure 27).



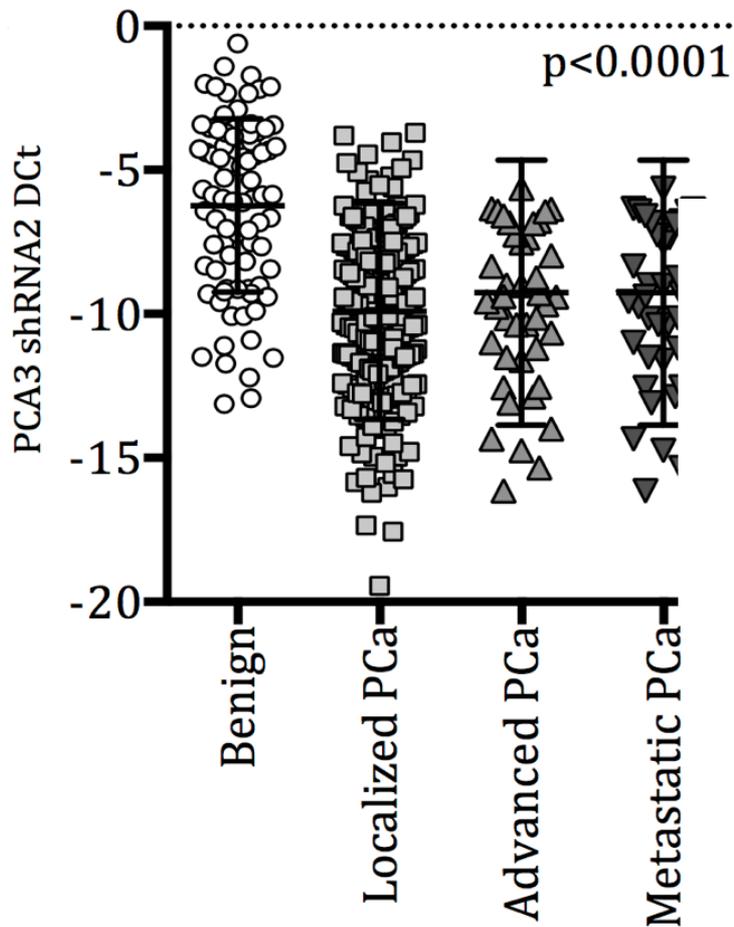
**Figure 25.** The correlation between PCA3-shRNA2 and PCA3 in a large urinary cohort.

The expression (qRT-PCR) of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 was measured in a larger validation (n=471) cohort of urinary samples. Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 was correlated with PCA3 expression ( $r=0.60$ ,  $P<0.01$ ), supporting our pilot exploration findings (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).



**Figure 26.** The expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in benign and cancerous urinary samples.

The expression (qRT-PCR) of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 in benign (n=116) and malignant (n=355) samples from the larger validation (n=471) urinary cohort was compared. PCA3-shRNA2 is overexpressed in urinary samples obtained from men with PCa (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).



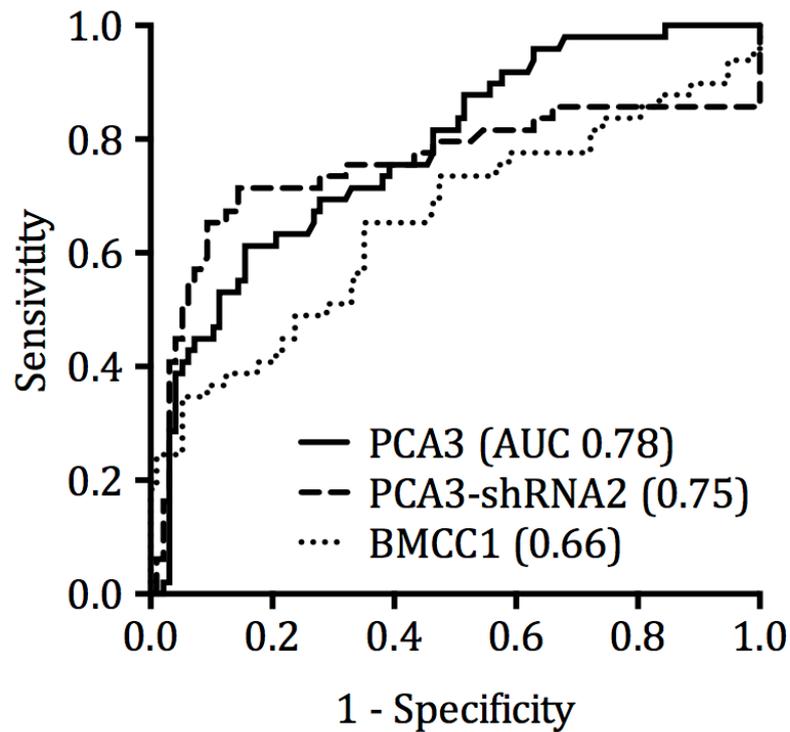
**Figure 27.** The expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in different stages of disease.

The expression (qRT-PCR) of PCA3-shRNA2 was compared in different stages of PCa. Expression was higher in urinary pellets from men with PCa than in BPH controls, but did not vary with cancer stage (ANOVA,  $P=0.46$  between stages) (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

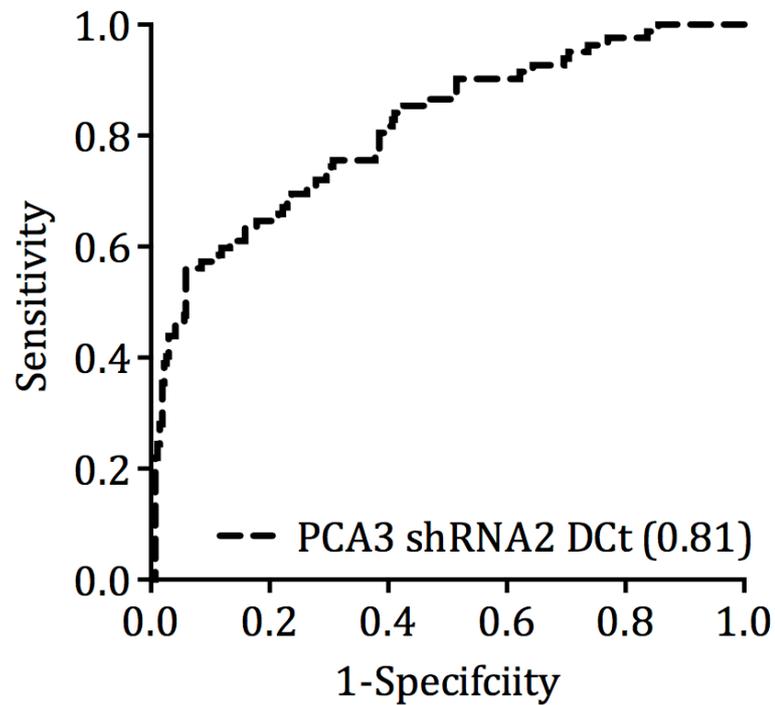
### 3.3.4 The ability of PCA3-shRNA2 to identify disease (urine)

PCA3-shRNA2 allowed the identification of malignancy in most men. Concordance indices show that PCA3 (C-index 0.78) and PCA3-shRNA2 (C-index 0.75) had similar accuracy for PCa, and both were superior to BMCC1 (C-index 0.66) when analysing results from our pilot study (Figure 28a). On analysing the ability of PCA3-shRNA2 to identify disease within a larger validation cohort of urinary samples, results supported our pilot exploration outcomes (C-index 0.81, Figure 28b).

a)



b)

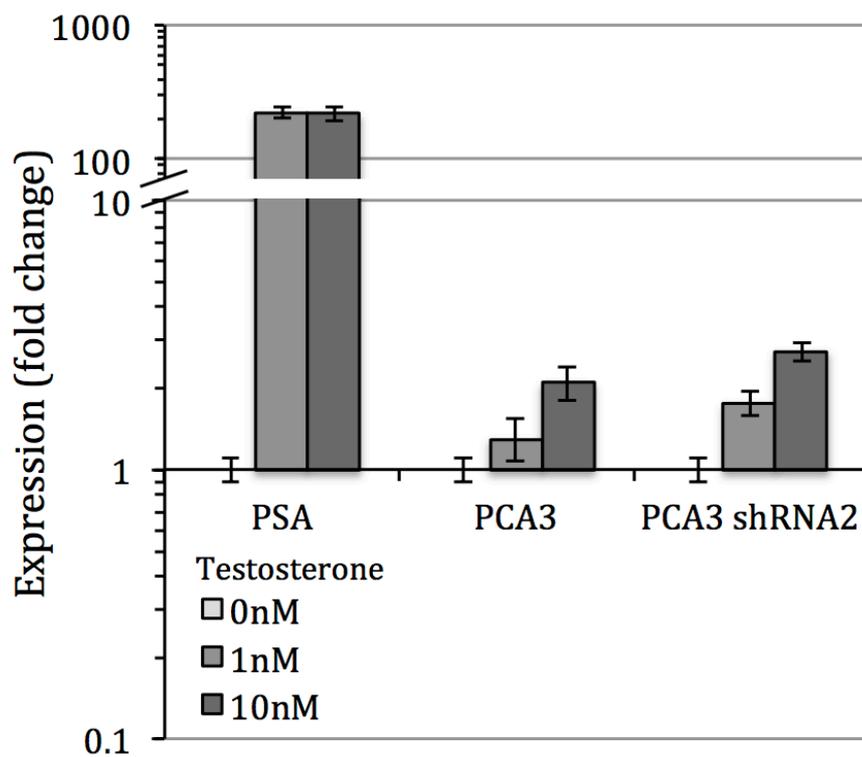


**Figure 28.** Identification of disease by PCA3-shRNA2.

Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve analysis was used to explore the diagnostic performance of PCA3-shRNA. a) In comparison, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expressions were more reliable (C-indices 0.78, 0.75, respectively) than BMCC1 (C-index 0.66) at identify the presence of the cancer; b) PCA3-shRNA2 expression could identify the presence of prostate cancer in most men (C-index 0.81) in a large validation (n=471) urinary cohort (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

### 3.3.5 Androgen regulation of PCA3-shRNA2

It is known that many RNAs important in prostate oncogenesis are regulated by androgens. In LNCaP cells (chosen for their androgen dependency), both PCA3 ( $2.1 \pm 0.31$  fold change (mean  $\pm$  SD)) and PCA3-shRNA2 ( $2.75 \pm 0.23$  fold change (mean  $\pm$  SD)) were upregulated in a dose-dependent manner (Figure 29) by testosterone. The changes were minimal for PSA ( $219.0 \pm 25.2$  fold upregulation (mean  $\pm$  SD)).



**Figure 29.** Androgen regulated expression of PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2.

LNCaP cells were cultured in androgen-depleted media with 0, 1 and 10nM of testosterone. PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression was measured using qRT-PCR. PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression was directly related to the concentration of testosterone (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

### 3.3.6 Functional role of PCA3-shRNA2

It is known that miRNA/short RNA function by binding to target mRNA in the cytoplasm. To explore this role, the localization of PCA3-shRNA2 was examined followed by identifying target mRNAs. The expression of target mRNAs was measured in PCa cell lines and patient urinary samples.

#### 3.3.6.1 Localization of PCA3-shRNA2

qRT-PCR of total and nuclear fractions revealed a cytoplasmic enrichment (nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio=0.6) for PCA3-shRNA2, close to that seen for established miRNAs (Figure 30), and very different from PCA3 (with its mostly nuclear localization). This suggests a potential mRNA targeting capacity within the cytoplasm.

#### 3.3.6.2 Identifying potential mRNA targets

The genome for complementary sequences was searched. Using TargetScan, 178 mRNAs with complementary seed sequences (Table 15) were identified. Gene enrichment analysis (DAVID) revealed significant associations ( $P < 0.05$ ) with pathways important in cell regulation (i.e. cell adhesion and growth, and cell signalling) and prostate biology (i.e. response to steroids, TGF- $\beta$  signalling, and uro-genital development).

**Table 15.** Predicted mRNA targets for PCA3-shRNA2.

TargetScan revealed 178 mRNA targets with complementary sequence with PCA3-shRNA2. Gene ID and Gene name are displayed in this table.

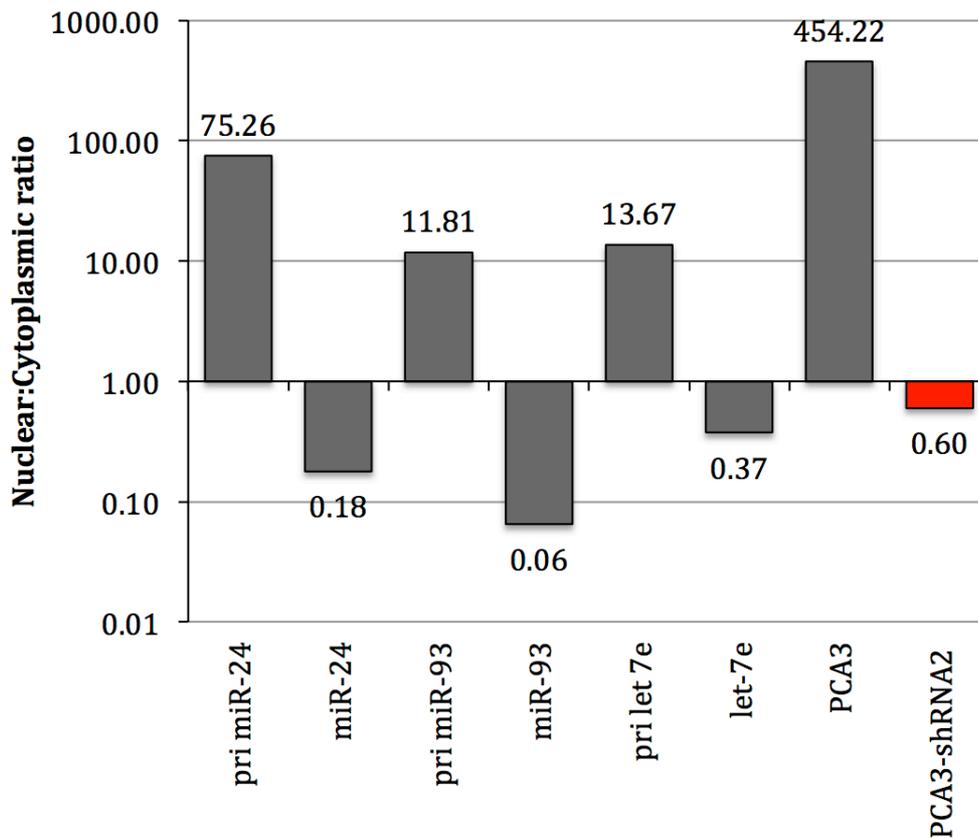
TargetScan ranking	Gene ID	Gene name
1	KIAA0515	KIAA0515
2	COPS2	COP9 constitutive photomorphogenic homolog subunit 2
3	AFF3	AF4/FMR2 family, member 3
4	SFRS2	splicing factor, arginine/serine-rich 2
5	TEAD1	TEA domain family member 1 (SV40 transcriptional enhancer factor)
6	ANKHD1-EIF4EBP3	ANKHD1-EIF4EBP3
7	ANKRD57	ankyrin repeat domain 57
8	BTBD3	BTB (POZ) domain containing 3
9	C13orf36	chromosome 13 open reading frame 36
10	C8orf33	chromosome 8 open reading frame 33
11	CDH2	cadherin 2, type 1, N-cadherin (neuronal)
12	CLDN22	claudin 22
13	DCAKD	dephospho-CoA kinase domain containing
14	EIF4EBP3	eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E binding protein 3
15	ETV1	ets variant gene 1
16	ETV5	ets variant gene 5 (ets-related molecule)
17	FAM123A	family with sequence similarity 123A
18	FAM123B	family with sequence similarity 123B
19	FAM40B	family with sequence similarity 40, member B
20	FLJ20309	hypothetical protein FLJ20309
21	HDHD2	haloacid dehalogenase-like hydrolase domain containing 2
22	INVS	inversin
23	IRF2BP2	interferon regulatory factor 2 binding protein 2
24	LIN9	lin-9 homolog (C. elegans)
25	LMNB1	lamin B1
26	LSM11	LSM11, U7 small nuclear RNA associated
27	MAP3K1	mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase 1
28	METTL8	methyltransferase like 8
29	MLLT6	myeloid/lymphoid or mixed-lineage leukemia (trithorax homolog); translocated to, 6
30	NOG	noggin
31	ODZ4	odz, odd Oz/ten-m homolog 4 (Drosophila)
32	ORMDL1	ORM1-like 1 (S. cerevisiae)
33	P15RS	cyclin-dependent kinase 2B-inhibitor-related protein
34	PDS5A	PDS5, regulator of cohesion maintenance, homolog A (S. cerevisiae)
35	PHF21A	PHD finger protein 21A

36	PHKA2	phosphorylase kinase, alpha 2 (liver)
37	PIGA	phosphatidylinositol glycan anchor biosynthesis, class A (paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria)
38	PNMA1	paraneoplastic antigen MA1
39	PSCDBP	pleckstrin homology, Sec7 and coiled-coil domains, binding protein
40	PXMP4	peroxisomal membrane protein 4, 24kDa
41	RAPGEF2	Rap guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 2
42	RNF169	ring finger protein 169
43	SESN2	sestrin 2
44	SFRS12IP1	SFRS12-interacting protein 1
45	SFRS2B	splicing factor, arginine/serine-rich 2B
46	SFRS3	splicing factor, arginine/serine-rich 3
47	SOX11	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 11
48	SSR1	signal sequence receptor, alpha (translocon-associated protein alpha)
49	TLR4	toll-like receptor 4
50	TYW3	tRNA-yW synthesizing protein 3 homolog ( <i>S. cerevisiae</i> )
51	WDR1	WD repeat domain 1
52	WDR48	WD repeat domain 48
53	XPO7	exportin 7
54	ZC3H10	zinc finger CCCH-type containing 10
55	ZFAND6	zinc finger, AN1-type domain 6
56	HTR2C	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin) receptor 2C
57	LIN54	lin-54 homolog ( <i>C. elegans</i> )
58	SPTBN1	spectrin, beta, non-erythrocytic 1
59	ABI1	abl-interactor 1
60	ADAM12	ADAM metallopeptidase domain 12 (meltrin alpha)
61	ANKH	ankylosis, progressive homolog (mouse)
62	APH1A	anterior pharynx defective 1 homolog A ( <i>C. elegans</i> )
63	ARL5B	ADP-ribosylation factor-like 5B
64	BRPF1	bromodomain and PHD finger containing, 1
65	CCNL2	cyclin L2
66	CPEB2	cytoplasmic polyadenylation element binding protein 2
67	CROP	cisplatin resistance-associated overexpressed protein
68	CTBP2	C-terminal binding protein 2
69	DDX5	DEAD (Asp-Glu-Ala-Asp) box polypeptide 5
70	EHMT1	euchromatic histone-lysine N-methyltransferase 1
71	EIF3J	eukaryotic translation initiation factor 3, subunit J
72	EIF4G3	eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4 gamma, 3
73	EML1	echinoderm microtubule associated protein like 1
74	FOS	v-fos FBJ murine osteosarcoma viral oncogene homolog
75	GATAD2A	GATA zinc finger domain containing 2A
76	H3F3B	H3 histone, family 3B (H3.3B)
77	HMGB2	high-mobility group box 2
78	HNRNPA3	heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleoprotein A3
79	IKZF2	IKAROS family zinc finger 2 (Helios)
80	ITCH	itchy E3 ubiquitin protein ligase homolog (mouse)

81	KCMF1	potassium channel modulatory factor 1
82	KCNA4	potassium voltage-gated channel, shaker-related subfamily, member 4
83	LHFPL4	lipoma HMGIC fusion partner-like 4
84	LMO7	LIM domain 7
85	LOC399947	similar to expressed sequence AI593442
86	MAGI2	membrane assoc'd guanylate kinase, WW and PDZ domain containing 2
87	MAP4K4	mitogen-activated protein kinase 4
88	MBOAT1	membrane bound O-acyltransferase domain containing 1
89	MEIS1	Meis homeobox 1
90	MN1	meningioma (disrupted in balanced translocation) 1
91	MON2	MON2 homolog ( <i>S. cerevisiae</i> )
92	NDN	necdin homolog (mouse)
93	NLK	nemo-like kinase
94	NMNAT2	nicotinamide nucleotide adenylyltransferase 2
95	OPCML	opioid binding protein/cell adhesion molecule-like
96	P2RY4	pyrimidineric receptor P2Y, G-protein coupled, 4
97	PAX3	paired box 3
98	PBRM1	polybromo 1
99	PKD2	polycystic kidney disease 2 (autosomal dominant)
100	PPP1R8	protein phosphatase 1, regulatory (inhibitor) subunit 8
101	PRPF40A	PRP40 pre-mRNA processing factor 40 homolog A ( <i>S. cerevisiae</i> )
102	PRPF40B	PRP40 pre-mRNA processing factor 40 homolog B ( <i>S. cerevisiae</i> )
103	PURB	purine-rich element binding protein B
104	RAP2C	RAP2C, member of RAS oncogene family
105	RAPH1	Ras association (RalGDS/AF-6) and pleckstrin homology domains 1
106	RELT	RELT tumor necrosis factor receptor
107	SENP6	SUMO1/sentrin specific peptidase 6
108	SLC25A1	solute carrier family 25 (mitochondrial citrate transporter), member 1
109	SLC2A1	solute carrier family 2 (facilitated glucose transporter), member 1
110	SLC38A4	solute carrier family 38, member 4
111	SNX22	sorting nexin 22
112	SOCS5	suppressor of cytokine signalling 5
113	ST3GAL5	ST3 beta-galactoside alpha-2,3-sialyltransferase 5
114	THSD7A	thrombospondin, type I, domain containing 7A
115	TNNI1	troponin I type 1 (skeletal, slow)
116	UNK	unkempt homolog ( <i>Drosophila</i> )
117	USP7	ubiquitin specific peptidase 7 (herpes virus-associated)
118	VEGFA	vascular endothelial growth factor A
119	VGLL4	vestigial like 4 ( <i>Drosophila</i> )
120	WSB2	WD repeat and SOCS box-containing 2
121	ZFAND3	zinc finger, AN1-type domain 3
122	ZFHX4	zinc finger homeobox 4
123	ZIC1	Zic family member 1 (odd-paired homolog, <i>Drosophila</i> )
124	ZNF516	zinc finger protein 516
125	ZNF740	zinc finger protein 740
126	ZNF827	zinc finger protein 827

127	tcag7.1228	hypothetical protein FLJ25778
128	ABHD13	abhydrolase domain containing 13
129	ANKS6	ankyrin repeat and sterile alpha motif domain containing 6
130	ARHGEF5	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 5
131	ASB8	ankyrin repeat and SOCS box-containing 8
132	BLID	BH3-like motif containing, cell death inducer
133	BRMS1L	breast cancer metastasis-suppressor 1-like
134	C1orf83	chromosome 1 open reading frame 83
135	C22orf15	chromosome 22 open reading frame 15
136	CD84	CD84 molecule
137	CEP350	centrosomal protein 350kDa
138	CSDE1	cold shock domain containing E1, RNA-binding
139	DCP1A	DCP1 decapping enzyme homolog A ( <i>S. cerevisiae</i> )
140	DIP2C	DIP2 disco-interacting protein 2 homolog C ( <i>Drosophila</i> )
141	DLX2	distal-less homeobox 2
142	FAM104A	family with sequence similarity 104, member A
143	GMEB2	glucocorticoid modulatory element binding protein 2
144	HAO1	hydroxyacid oxidase (glycolate oxidase) 1
145	KIAA1147	KIAA1147
146	KLHL20	kelch-like 20 ( <i>Drosophila</i> )
147	LIMCH1	LIM and calponin homology domains 1
148	LPCAT3	lysophosphatidylcholine acyltransferase 3
149	MAF	v-maf musculoaponeurotic fibrosarcoma oncogene homolog (avian)
150	MAPK1	mitogen-activated protein kinase 1
151	MLLT4	myeloid/lymphoid or mixed-lineage leukemia (trithorax homolog) translocated to 4
152	MTF1	metal-regulatory transcription factor 1
153	NAV1	neuron navigator 1
154	PISD	phosphatidylserine decarboxylase
155	RALBP1	ralA binding protein 1
156	RAVER1	ribonucleoprotein, PTB-binding 1
157	RPE	ribulose-5-phosphate-3-epimerase
158	SDC4	syndecan 4
159	SDK1	sidekick homolog 1, cell adhesion molecule (chicken)
160	SMAD4	SMAD family member 4
161	SOCS1	suppressor of cytokine signalling 1
162	SOCS6	suppressor of cytokine signalling 6
163	SRGAP3	SLIT-ROBO Rho GTPase activating protein 3
164	SSH2	slingshot homolog 2 ( <i>Drosophila</i> )
165	TARDBP	TAR DNA binding protein
166	TIAM2	T-cell lymphoma invasion and metastasis 2
167	ZAK	sterile alpha motif and leucine zipper containing kinase AZK
168	ZNF263	zinc finger protein 263
169	ZNF618	zinc finger protein 618

---



**Figure 30.** Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 and primary/mature miRNAs according to nuclear and cytoplasmic localization.

The nuclear:cytoplasmic RNA expression is shown for PCA3-shRNA2 (red) and various primary and mature microRNAs for comparison. For each mature short RNA (including PCA3-shRNA2, ratio 0.60), the majority of the transcript is expressed within the cytoplasm, (ratio <1) in contrast to the primary pri-miR hairpin transcript (ratio >1). The majority of the PCA3 mRNA is within the nucleus (nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio 454.2) (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

### 3.3.6.3 The selection and expression of mRNA targets in cell lines

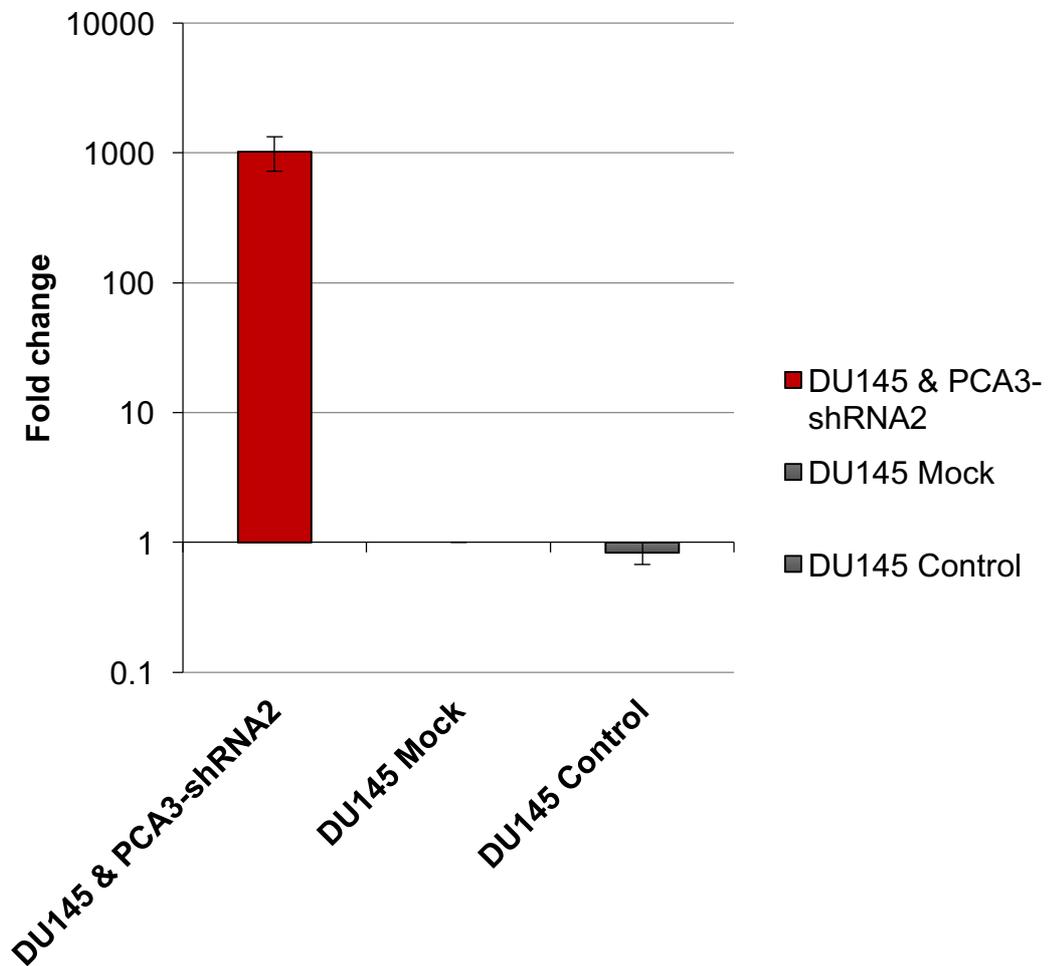
The target mRNAs were annotated with their expression in human PCa samples (Stuart *et al.*, 2004), and were preferentially selected if they're known to be downregulated in cancer (reflecting our hypothesized targeting by upregulated PCA3-shRNA2: defined as fold change  $<1.0$  and t-test  $P < 0.05$ ) or implicated in PCa biology, and having high predicted binding affinity (e.g. 8-mer seed). The resultant panel (Table 16) included interesting potential targets, such as ETS variant genes 1 and 5 (ETV1 and ETV5), mitogen-activated protein kinase 1 (MAPK31), noggin, N-cadherin, and TEA domain family member 1 (SV40 transcriptional enhancer factor).

Transfection of DU145 cells (chosen as they have low endogenous PCA3-shRNA2 expression) with the PCA3-shRNA2 plasmid and a scrambled RNA sequence was performed. A 1000 fold change seen with PCA3-shRNA2 plasmid represents successful transfection (Figure 31). RNA expression of these 12 predicted targets (Table 17, primers) was measured in PCA3-shRNA2 transfected DU145 cells. Reciprocal knockdown of COPS2 (COP9 signalosome subunit 2), SOX11 (sex determining region Y HMG-box 11), WDR48, TEAD1, and Noggin, suggestive of targeting was identified (Table 16).

Gene Id	Gene Name	8 Mer	7Mer-M8	7Mer-1A	Microarray Expression: Fold Change <1.0 & p<0.05	Fold change (DU145 & PCA3-shRNA2 (mean ±st. dev.))	Cell Adhesion	Cell Growth	Cell Surface Signalling	Growth Regulation	Negative Regulation of Proliferation	Protein Signalling	Regulation of Transcription	TGFB Signalling	Transmembrane Signalling	Urogenital Development/Sex Development
COPS2	COP9 constitutive photomorphogenic homolog subunit 2	1	1	0	0	0.24 ±0.15							1			
SOX11	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 11	1	0	0	0	0.36 ±0.31							1			1
WDR48	WD repeat domain 48	1	0	0	1	0.51 ±0.2										
TEAD1	TEA domain family member 1	1	0	1	1	0.57 ±0.32							1			
NOG	Noggin	1	0	0	0	0.72 ±0.27			1	1	1	1			1	2
WDR1	WD repeat domain 1	1	0	0	1	0.86 ±0.32										
INVS	Inversin	1	0	0	0	1.06 ±0.53			1							1
CDH2	N-cadherin	1	0	0	1	1.37 ±1.87	1									
MAP3K1	Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase 1	1	0	0	0	1.54 ±0.93		1	1			1	1	1	1	
ETV5	Ets variant gene 5	1	0	0	1	1.55 ±0.39							1			
KIAA0515	KIAA0515	2	0	0	0	1.59 ±1.35										
ETV1	Ets variant gene 1	1	0	0	0	3.35 ±3.2							1			

**Table 16.** Selected potential mRNA targets of PCA3-shRNA2.

TargetScan revealed 178 potential mRNA targets of PCA3-shRNA2. A total of 12 mRNA targets were selected for evaluation. These mRNA have high predicted binding affinity, are known to be downregulated in cancer (Stuart *et al.*, 2004) or implicated in prostate oncogenesis. The expression of the 12 mRNAs were measured following transfection of DU145 cells with PCA3-shRNA2 plasmid. Fold change was calculated relative to non-transfected cells (Drayton *et al.*, 2015). \*'Mer' suffix refers to the number of bases.



**Figure 31.** Transfection of DU145 with PCA3-shRNA2 and controls.

DU145 cells were transfected with PCA3-shRNA2 (red) or a scrambled RNA sequence (mock). Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in cells transfected with PCA3-shRNA2 (Red), scrambled RNA sequence and untransfected cells (control) is shown. Bars represent the mean of three independent repeats and standard deviation. A 1000 fold change seen with PCA3-shRNA2 plasmid (red) represents successful transfection (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

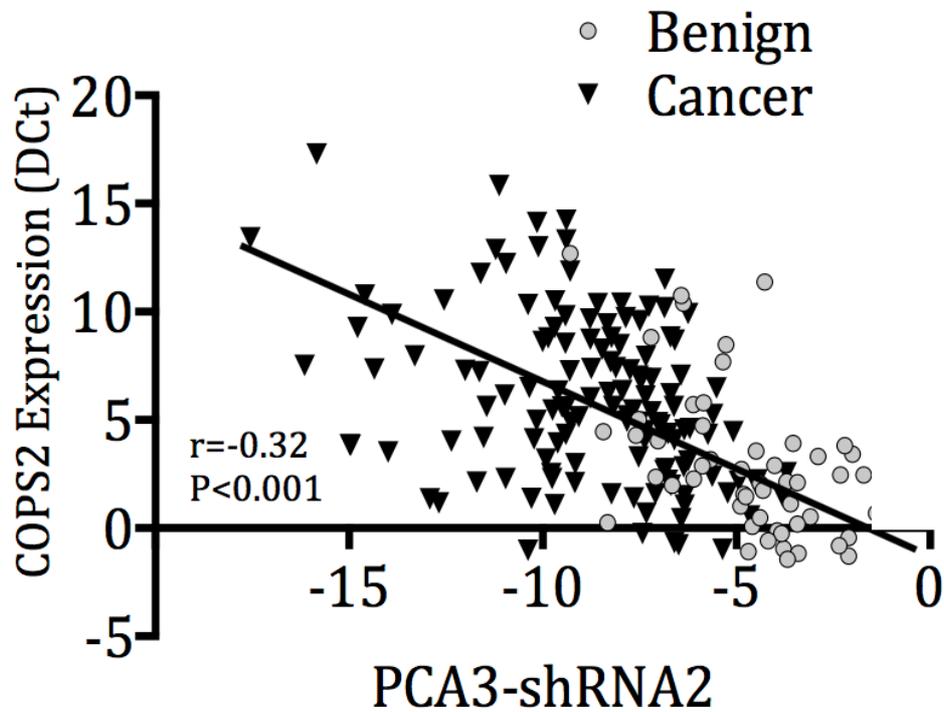
ID	Name	Fwd Primer	Rev Primer	Annealing Temp	Amplicon Size
KIAA0515	KIAA0515	TGGCTCACCTTCGTCATCTGA	TCATCCTCGGATACTGTTGGAA	60 °C	215
COPS2	COP9 constitutive photomorphogenic homolog subunit 2 (Arabidopsis)	TTTTACGCCAGTTACATCAGTCG	CTTCCCTCAAGTGCATTTTACCA	60 °C	234
TEAD1	TEA domain family member 1 (SV40 transcriptional enhancer factor)	GGCCGGGAATGATTCAAACAG	CAATGGAGCGACCTTGCCA	60 °C	165
CDH2	cadherin 2, type 1, N-cadherin (neuronal)	TCAGGCGTCTGTAGAGGCTT	ATGCACATCCTTCGATAAAGACTG	60 °C	94
ETV1	ets variant gene 1	TGGCAGTTTTTGGTAGCTCTTC	CGGAGTGAACGGCTAAGTTTATC	60 °C	170
ETV5	ets variant gene 5 (ets-related molecule)	CAGTCAACTTCAAGAGGCTTGG	TGCTCATGGCTACAAGACGAC	60 °C	168
INVS	inversin	TGCTCTACAGAGGCTCATCGT	ACGCAATACATAAGTGGTGTCT	60 °C	84
MAP3K1	mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase 1	TCTCACCATATAGCCCTGAGGA	AGGAAAGAGTTAGGCCCTATCTG	60 °C	97
NOG	noggin	CCATGCCGAGCGAGATCAAA	TCGGAAATGATGGGGTACTGG	60 °C	337
SOX11	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 11	AGGATTTGGATTTCGTTTCAGCG	AGGTCGGAGAAGTTCGCCT	60 °C	121
WDR1	WD repeat domain 1	TGGGATTTACGCAATTAGTTGGA	CCAGATAGTTGATGTACCCGGAC	60 °C	209
WDR48	WD repeat domain 48	TGGGACAATTTCGCCTTTGGTC	TGTCAGGGTTTCTTAGGTCTGT	60 °C	164

**Table 17.** Primers and condition used to detect target mRNAs.

TargetScan revealed 178 mRNA targets of PCA3-shRNA2. mRNAs (n=12) with predicted high binding affinity and implicated in prostate oncogenesis were selected for validation. Primers and conditions used for qRT-PCR are shown (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

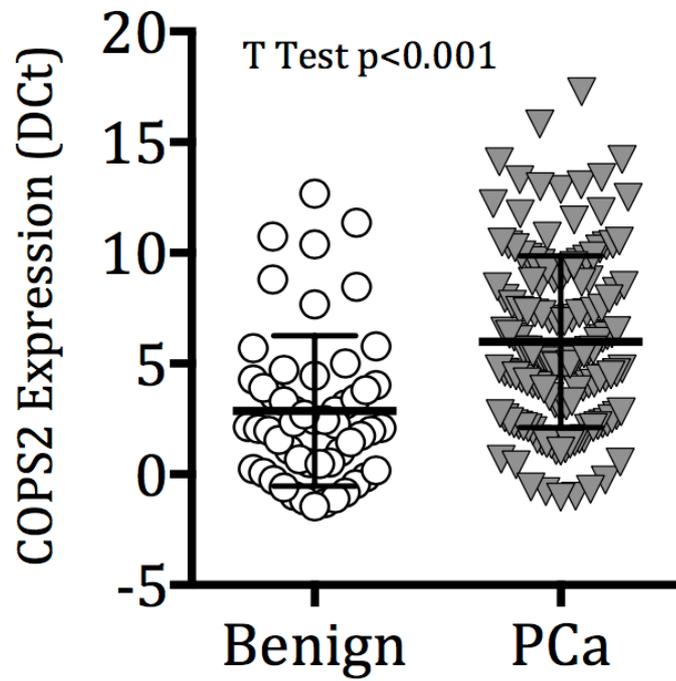
#### 3.3.6.4 Expression of target mRNAs in urinary samples

The mRNA expression of the two strongest (largest reciprocal fold change following PCA3-shRNA2 transfection) candidates (COPS2 and SOX11) was measured in the larger urinary sample cohort (n=471) to look for biologic associations *in-vivo*. There was a significant inverse correlation between the expression of COPS2 and PCA3-shRNA2 (Figure 32,  $r=-0.32$ ,  $P<0.001$ ) and reduced expression of COPS2 in the PCa samples (Figure 33, fold change,  $0.29\pm 0.5$ ; t-test  $P<0.001$ ) was identified when compared with controls. Non-significant lower expression for SOX11 was also seen in cancerous samples (fold change,  $0.74\pm 1.5$ ;  $P=0.08$ ) when compared with controls and this mRNA was not significantly correlated with PCA3-shRNA2 expression ( $r=-0.1$ ;  $P=0.48$ ).



**Figure 32.** The correlation between COPS2 and PCA3-shRNA2 in urinary samples.

COPS2 had the lowest fold change when DU145 cells were transfected with PCA3-shRNA2 and was further validated in the larger urinary cohort (n=471). The expression (qRT-PCR) of COPS2 was inversely correlated to that of PCA3-shRNA2 (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).



**Figure 33.** The expression of COPS2 in urinary samples.

COPS2 expression (qRT-PCR) was measured in urinary samples (n=471). Expression of COPS2 was lower in the urinary cells of patients with prostate cancer (n=355) when compared to BPH (n=116) controls (Drayton *et al.*, 2015).

### 3.4 Discussion

Many transcribed RNAs do not encode proteins and these RNAs are termed non-coding RNAs. They are classified according to size and cellular location. Although short RNAs/miRNAs (~20-22-bp in size) have been extensively studied (Catto *et al.*, 2011), little is known about the function of most long ncRNAs. Long ncRNAs may have direct involvement in chromatin remodeling and androgen receptor regulation (Yang *et al.*, 2013), and may be processed into shorter more active ncRNAs. Many miRNAs are clustered together and are derived from single primary transcripts (i.e. miRs-24-2/27a/23a) (Drayton *et al.*, 2014). Rogler *et al.* showed that RNase MRP (a 268-bp ncRNA component of mitochondrial RNA processing endoribonuclease) was the source for two shorter (~20-bp) RNAs involved in the biology of cartilage-hair hypoplasia (Rogler *et al.*, 2014). Therefore, we hypothesized that PCA3 could be a source for short biologically active RNAs.

#### 3.4.1 Identification of PCA3-shRNA2 and expression in urinary samples

We present *in-silico* and *in-vitro* data suggesting that a short RNA hairpin is produced during processing of the PCA3 transcript. This short RNA is located within intron 1 of PCA3, close to a region of high species conservation, suggesting biologic protection. Our short ncRNA expression appeared closely correlated with that for PCA3 in both cell lines and urinary samples. This was expected as our data suggested that the short RNA is derived from the PCA3 transcript. In post-prostate massage (DRE) urinary cell pellets from two large patient cohorts, we found that PCA3-shRNA2 detected PCa with a similar accuracy to PCA3.

Unlike long ncRNAs, short ncRNAs are stable molecules and do not decay with repeated freeze-thawing or prolonged storage at room temperature. We previously showed that short RNAs do not dramatically degrade with freeze-thawing and prolonged storage at room temperature (in plain clean universal containers without RNase inhibitors) (Miah *et al.*, 2012). As such, PCA3-shRNA2 may be a more stable biomarker for PCa than the current PCA3 test. Assays to detect our PCA3-shRNA2 would not be as vulnerable to delays in

handling or variations in stringency in collection, and so should be more reproducible.

#### 3.4.2 The biological role of PCA3-shRNA2

Nuclear and cytoplasmic RNA ratios suggested that PCA3-shRNA2 is abundant in the cytoplasm. In contrast, PCA3 is more abundant in the nucleus. This finding is not entirely clear but may suggest a potential functional mRNA targeting role in the cytoplasm for PCA3-shRNA2. Another method to investigate RNA localization include RNA fluorescence in-situ hybridization (FISH) (Coassin *et al.*, 2014). An unbiased genome-wide computational search through the use of TargetScan (potential mRNA targets), annotation from PCa microarray (genes implicated in PCa) and DAVID (oncogenic significance) identified genes and pathways implicated in the biology of PCa.

Our targeting analysis identified expression changes in COPS2, SOX11, WDR48, TEAD1, and Noggin when PCA3-shRNA2 upregulation was induced. These mRNAs are involved in the regulation of gene transcription, uro-genital tract development, and in cell growth and signalling. Therefore, they appear ideal oncogenic gene candidates. We explored the expression of COPS2 and SOX11 in exfoliated urinary cell pellets. We found that COPS2 expression was inversely correlated to PCA3-shRNA2 and significantly reduced in cancerous urinary samples ( $p < 0.001$ ), suggesting biological validation. Although, SOX11 expression was also inversely correlated to PCA3-shRNA2 and its expression was lower in cancerous urinary samples, this did not reach statistical significance.

COPS2 is a transcription corepressor that underwent a decreased expression in cells with PCA3-shRNA2 upregulation. COPS2 is a component of the COP9 signalosome complex that regulates the ubiquitin conjugation pathway during various cellular and developmental processes, including phosphorylation of p53. COPS2 is abundantly expressed in most human tissues, suggesting an important role in cellular homeostasis, but has not

been studied in depth with respect to human malignancies. SOX11 is a transcription factor belonging to the SRY-related HMG-box (SOX) family. These regulate many biological processes, including haematopoiesis, vasculogenesis, and cardiogenesis during embryonic development (Stovall *et al.*, 2014), and some members are negative regulators of the WNT-beta-catenin-TCF pathway (Katoh, 2002) which is associated with prostate biology. Although Katoh *et al.* reported reduced expression of SOX7 in PCa cells, SOX11 function and expression has not been reported in PCa at the time of our analysis.

Of the other predicted targets, noggin appears particularly interesting because of its association with bone metastasis. Noggin is an antagonist of bone morphogenetic proteins (BMP) (Haudenschild *et al.*, 2004), which has been reported to be downregulated in PCa cells (Schwaninger *et al.*, 2007; Secondini *et al.*, 2011). Noggin loss leads to the development of bone metastases. Therefore, reversal of noggin loss may be used to palliate or reduce the activity of osteolytic malignant disease.

### **3.5 Conclusions**

We found a short RNA (PCA3-shRNA2) that is derived from the PCA3 gene that is probably co-expressed with PCA3. We identified a potential role for this ncRNA in PCa biology. The short RNA may be a more suitable target of the PCA3 biomarker assay.

## **CHAPTER 5: PCA3-shRNA2 Expression and Eventual Diagnosis of Prostate Cancer**

## 5.1 Background

In Chapter 3 we reported retrospectively our initial and repeat PBx data from the Sheffield cohort of the ProtecT study. Patients with an initial negative biopsy and persistently elevated PSA levels are difficult to manage. Our data showed that 321/920 (34.9%) men were diagnosed with PCa on initial biopsy and 66/248 (26.6%) were diagnosed with PCa on rPBx. These data were consistent with the international data presented in Table 12. Whilst MRI now appears a promising tool in this context, there is an urgent need to identify biomarkers that may inform rPBx decisions.

In Chapter 4 we identified a short RNA within PCA3, which we termed PCA3-shRNA2. We showed that PCA3-shRNA2 was expressed in PCa cell lines and overexpressed in urinary samples obtained from patients with PCa. In addition, we explored the functional roles of this short RNA and found that it targets mRNAs involved in PCa biology (including COPS2 and SOX11).

Our initial analysis of PCA3-shRNA2 used urine samples from men with and without PCa. All specimens were taken at first presentation or diagnosis (Drayton *et al.*, 2015). Although PCA3-shRNA2 appeared to be a promising option as a urinary biomarker, its expression in PBx tissues warranted exploration, since the PROGENSA PCA3 assay is clinically advocated for guiding rPBx in men with an elevated PSA. We aimed to investigate whether PCA3-shRNA obtained from the negative initial PBx has a predictive role in PCa detection on rPBx.

## 5.2 Methods

### 5.2.1 Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in FFPE samples

The pathology database for men with an initial PBx between 1994 and 2010 (to allow follow-up) was searched. An annotation with clinical details, the number and timing of rPBx, and the eventual diagnosis of PCa was performed. Men whose initial PBx did not show cancer were identified, and a matched cohort whose rPBx did or did not find PCa was made.

### 5.2.2 RNA extraction from prostate biopsies (FFPE)

The formalin fixed paraffin embedded (FFPE) blocks from the initial PBx were retrieved, and cut sections at 10µm thickness were obtained (Sectioning from FFPE blocks was performed by Maggie Glover). One section was stained with H&E to confirm diagnosis and extraction of RNA was performed from the remaining. Paraffin (deparaffinization solution, Qiagen, UK) was removed before lysis with Proteinase K. Samples were treated with DNase to eliminate all genomic DNA, before washing and elution in RNase-free water. Total and miRNA were extracted using miRNeasy FFPE kit (Qiagen, UK) as per manufacturer's protocol and measured using a 2100 Bioanalyzer (Agilent).

As detailed (Drayton *et al.*, 2015) extracted RNA was subject to real-time quantitative RT-PCR (HT7900 PCR system) using the High-capacity reverse transcription cDNA kit (Applied Biosystems) and the TaqMan microRNA Reverse Transcription kit (Applied Biosystems). RNA expression was determined using qPCR with TaqMan primers for PSA (Assay ID: Hs03063374\_m1), PCA3 (Assay ID: Hs03309852\_g1) and two custom designed TaqMan assays, PCA3-shRNA2A and PCA3-shRNA2B.

PCA3-shRNA2A

ACTGCACTCCAGCCTGGGCA (Ambion: assay IDs, CSGJ090)

PCA3-shRNA2B

CACTGCACTCCAGCCTGGGCA (Ambion: assay IDs, CSHSNF8)

Expression of PCA3, and PCA3-shRNA2 was normalized to PSA (Clarke *et al.*, 2009) calculated using DCt values (Miah *et al.*, 2012).

PSA forward

5-GCATCAGGAACAAAAGCGTG-3

PSA reverse

5-CCTGAGGAATCGATTCTTCA-3

## 5.3 Results

### 5.3.1 Patients and FFPE samples

Residual tissue from the first PBx (between 2002 and 2008) of 116 men with an eventual diagnosis of PCa (rPBx between 2002 and 2013) and 94 men without PCa were obtained (Table 18). The two populations were broadly comparable for clinical features. The mean ( $\pm$ SD) age at referral within our cohort was 63.5 ( $\pm$ 7.1) for men with cancer and 62.5 ( $\pm$ 6.5) years for those with benign PBx. The mean initial PSA was 9.5 ( $\pm$ 1.8) and 13.2 ( $\pm$ 61.4) in the cancer and benign group respectively. A total of 17/23 (73.4%) men with suspicious findings and 4/7 (57.1%) men with HGPIN on initial PBx were found to have cancer on rPBx. The majority of cancers (n=74, 64%) were detected on the second PBx and Gleason score 3+3=6 was the most common grade amongst these tumours (n= 78, 67.2%). The mean (SD) time to diagnosis of PCa from the initial negative PBx was 29.8 ( $\pm$ 36.6) months.

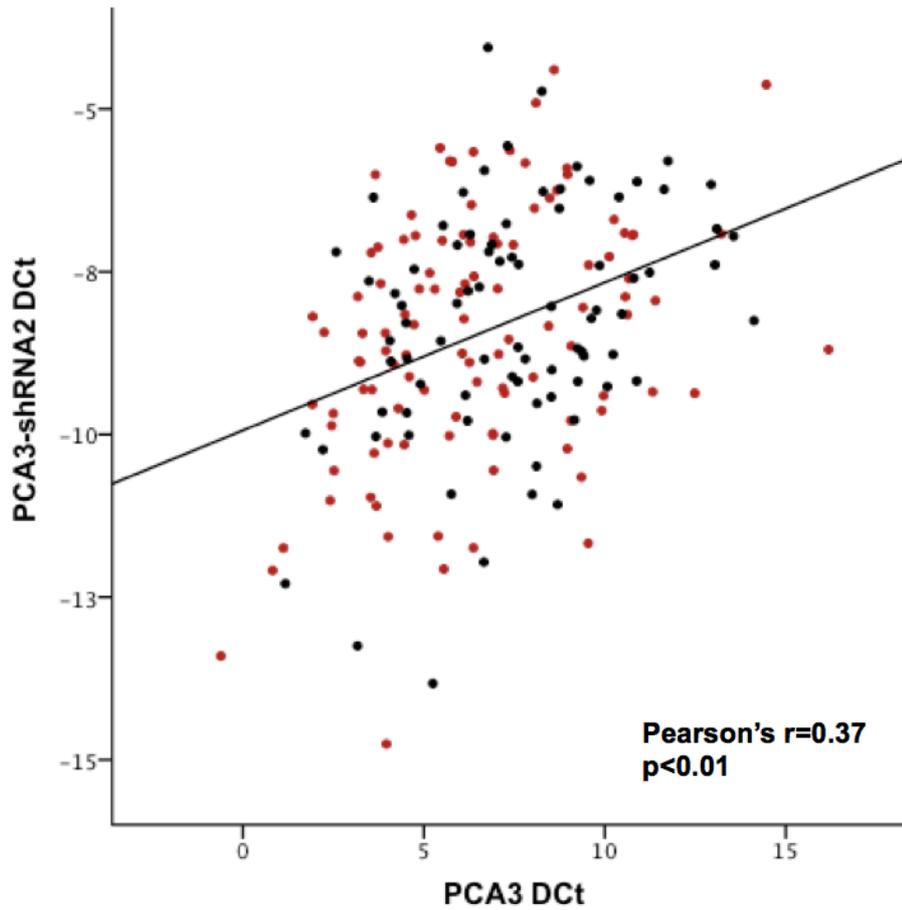
	Eventual diagnosis				p-value
	Cancer		Benign		
	n	%	n	%	
Total	116	55.2	94	44.8	
Age at referral: Mean ( $\pm$ st.dev)	63.5 $\pm$ 7.1		62.5 $\pm$ 6.5		0.25
Initial PSA: Mean ( $\pm$ st. dev)	9.5 $\pm$ 1.8		13.2 $\pm$ 61.4		0.56
Referral to diagnostic biopsy (months): Mean ( $\pm$ st. dev)	29.8 $\pm$ 36.6		25.1 $\pm$ 29.6		0.97
Initial biopsy					
Benign prostate	95	81.9%	84	72.4%	
ASAP	0	0.0%	1	0.9%	
PIN	4	3.4%	3	2.6%	
Suspicious	17	14.7%	6	5.2%	0.16
No. biopsies					
2	74	63.8%	65	56.0%	
3	25	21.6%	23	19.8%	
4	14	12.1%	6	5.2%	
5	3	2.6%	0	0.0%	0.20
Gleason Score					
3+3=6	78	67.2%	NA		
3+4=7	17	14.7%	NA		
4+3=7	10	8.6%	NA		
8-10	11	9.5%	NA		NA

**Table 18.** Patients and FFPE samples analysed in this report.

A total of 210 men had a negative initial PBx. All men underwent at least one rPBx and 116 men were found to have PCa. The age and PSA in the malignant and matched benign groups, and the Gleason score for PCa detected on rPBx are shown. (Pang *et al.*, 2017).

### 5.3.2 Expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in prostate biopsies (FFPE)

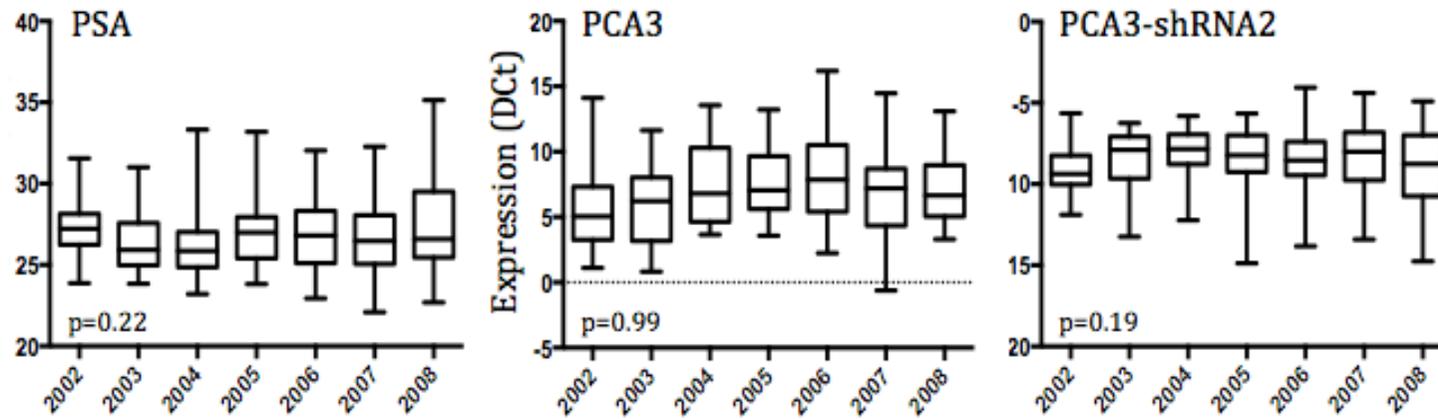
PSA and PCA3-shRNA2 RNA was detected in all samples, and PCA3 mRNA in 190 (90%) biopsies. Expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 was normalized to PSA mRNA, as for the PROGENSA assay. As seen previously, expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 were correlated (Pearson's  $r=0.69$ ,  $p<0.01$ , Figure 34) suggesting co-expression. Interestingly, there appeared no deterioration in RNA yield across the time period that the samples were stored (Figure 35).



**Figure 34.** Scatterplot of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 RNA expression normalized to PSA mRNA in FFPE benign prostate biopsies.

RNA was extracted from FFPE samples and PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression was measured with qRT-PCR. PCA3-shRNA2 was correlated to PCA3 expression in FFPE benign prostate sample (Pang *et al.*, 2017).

\*Red: prostate cancer detected on repeat biopsies; Black: benign



**Figure 35.** PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression in FFPE prostate biopsies stratified by year of collection.

FFPE initial PBx specimens were retrieved and categorized into years they were obtained. PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression (qRT-PCR) was measured. The level of PCA3-shRNA2 (also PSA and PCA3) expression did not vary in PBx obtained between 2002 and 2008 (Pang *et al.*, 2017).

\* Line in the box represents the median and whiskers represent the highest and lowest DCt value.

### 5.3.3 PCA3-shRNA2 expression and eventual diagnosis

RNA expression with the eventual diagnosis in each man was compared. We saw upregulation of PCA3 (average 2.1-fold) and PCA3-shRNA2 (average 1.5-fold) in men with an eventual diagnosis of cancer, when compared to those with only benign histology (Table 19). For PCA3, this difference reached statistical difference (t-test  $p=0.02$ ), but this was not the case for PCA3-shRNA2 ( $p=0.2$ , Figure 36). When evaluating PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression with respect to Gleason scores, PCA3 expression was significantly higher in low Gleason Scores. No differences were observed with PCA3-shRNA2 (Figure 37).

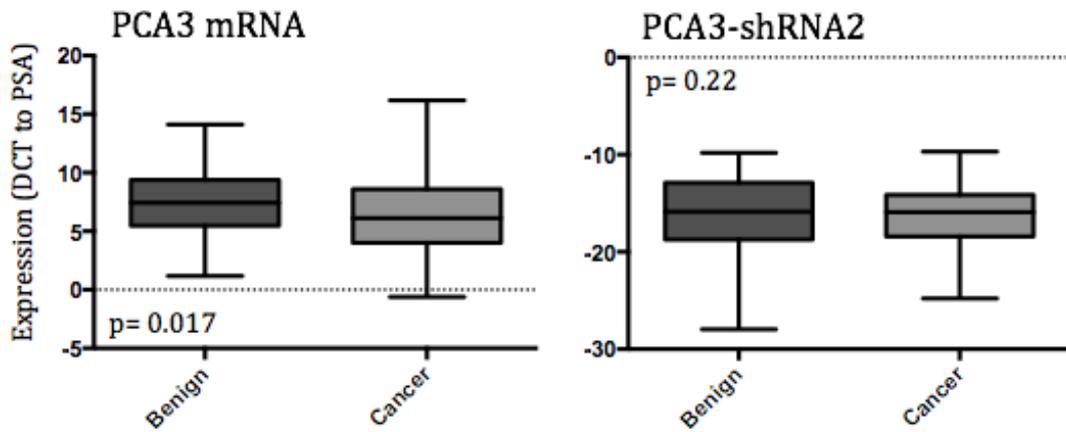
	Eventual diagnosis				Fold change**	t-test p-value
	Cancer		Benign			
	Mean DCt*	± St. Dev	Mean DCt*	± St. Dev		
PCA3-shRNA2	-16.53	3.24	-15.99	3.61	1.45	0.20
PCA3	6.40	3.03	7.48	2.86	2.12	0.02

**Table 19.** RNA expression stratified by eventual diagnosis.

PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression was measured in the initial PBx FFPE specimens obtained from men with or without PCa detected on rPBx. There was a significant elevated PCA3 RNA level (fold change 2.12, p=0.02) from men who were diagnosed with PCa on rPBx (Pang *et al.*, 2017).

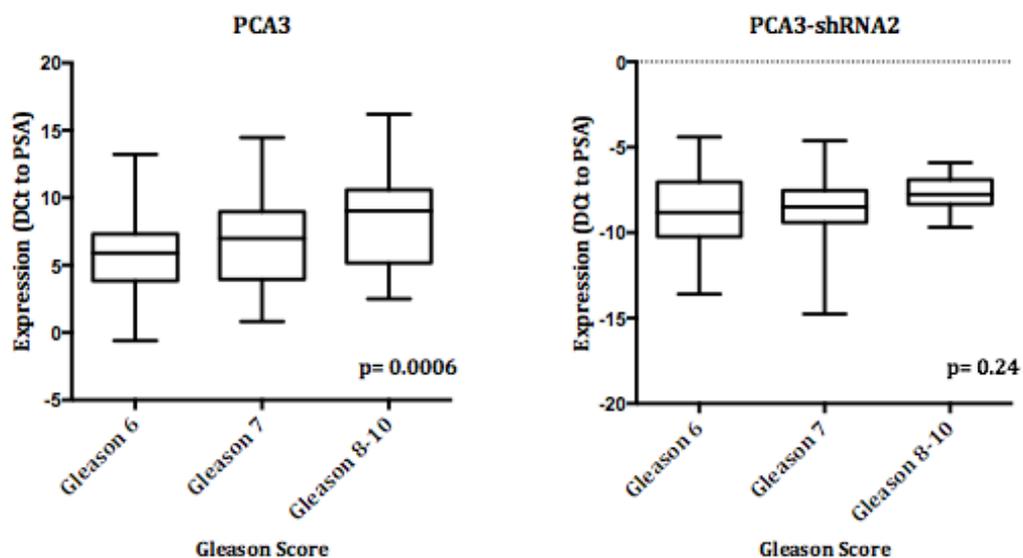
\* Delta Ct (DCt) normalized to PSA mRNA

\*\*Fold change in patients with cancer versus. those with BPH



**Figure 36.** Box plot of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression stratified for eventual diagnosis.

PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA3 expression (qRT-PCT) was measured in FFPE. PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 DCt levels were normalized to PSA mRNA. The expression of PCA3 in FFPE of initial PBx were significantly higher in men who were diagnosed with PCa on rPBx compared to benign pathology (Pang *et al.*, 2017).

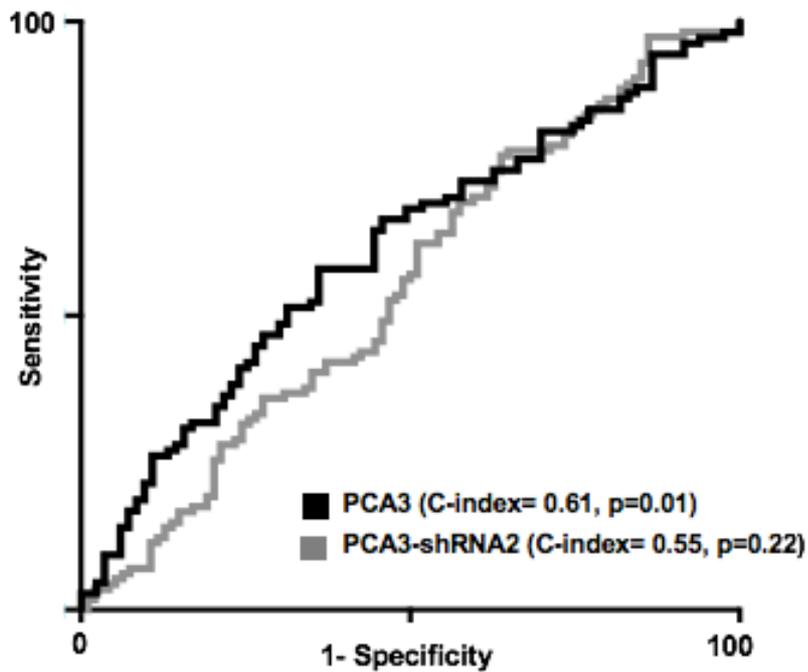


**Figure 37.** PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression in tissues with respect to Gleason grade.

The expression of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 (normalized to PSA) in FFPE initial PBx specimens was compared across Gleason scores. PCA3 expression is higher in low-grade disease (Gleason 6). No differences in PCA3-shRNA2 expression was seen with respect to Gleason scores (Pang *et al.*, 2017).

#### 5.3.4 The ability of PCA3-shRNA2 to identify disease (PBx FFPE)

To determine predictive role, we calculated the concordance index for each RNA (Figure 38). Whilst, PCA3 was associated with the detection of PCa (C-index 0.61,  $p=0.01$ ), this was not the case for PCA3-shRNA2 (C-index 0.55,  $p=0.22$ ).



**Figure 38.** Predictive ability of PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression for the eventual diagnosis of prostate cancer.

Receiver operating characteristic curve analysis was used to assess the diagnostic role of PCA3-shRNA2 in FFPE. The concordance index for PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 was 0.61 and 0.55 respectively (Pang *et al.*, 2017).

## 5.4 Discussion

The clinical context of the PCA3 assay is to guide further investigation in men with an elevated serum PSA, whose PBx do not reveal cancer. With this in mind, we undertook a further analysis of PCA3 in rPBx specimens. Whilst the PCA3 assay uses urine samples to measure PCA3, this resource was not available, and others have found that urine PCA3 expression reflects that within tissues (Hessels *et al.*, 2003). Both RNAs and proteins are considered good candidates for biomarkers in FFPE tissues, due to their stability over long periods of time (Sequeiros *et al.*, 2013).

We selected men with and without PCa, matched for age, PSA and duration of rPBx, and extracted RNA from stored FFPE tissue not used during pathological reporting. We identified several key findings. Despite storage at room temperature for 8-14 years, we detected robust expression of PSA and PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2. The latter was most abundant, in keeping with its stability and ease of detection. We identified correlated expression of the two RNAs expressed from the PCA3 gene confirming our previous observations and suggesting that the short ncRNA is a product of PCA3 transcription (Drayton *et al.*, 2015). These two observations suggest that PCA3-shRNA2 may be incorporated into the PCA3 assay to facilitate easier handling of the biological samples prior to laboratory measurement.

However, our experiments failed to support our primary hypothesis, namely that PCA3-shRNA2 expression was associated with a subsequent diagnosis of PCa. This is in contrast to expression of PCA3 mRNA within our population, and may reflect that this ncRNA is not expressed by PCa, that ncRNAs have a dynamic expression that is less stable than mRNAs over time, or that our experimental design was wrong. With regards to the former, we previously found high malignant expression of PCA3-shRNA2 in three separate cohorts (i.e. PCa cell lines, fresh frozen microdissected prostatic tissues and prostate massage fluids) suggesting this may not be the explanation. With regards to dynamic expression, it is known that one function of short ncRNAs is to epigenetically regulate mRNA expression.

This regulation is dynamic, with ncRNA expression fluctuating depending upon the cellular needs and stress. For example, individual ncRNAs have been found to have both oncogenic and tumour suppressive roles, depending upon the context (Svoronos *et al.*, 2016). Thus, it is plausible that 2-3 years before the diagnosis of cancer, PCA3-shRNA2 expression is not elevated, as the target mRNAs (such as COPS2 and SOX11) do not have, as yet, altered function in the prostate. With regards to experimental design, we powered the study using expression estimates and used FFPE tissues (to replace urine samples). We did find a trend towards upregulation of PCA3-shRNA2 in cancer, suggesting under-powering of the sample size. It may also be that FFPE tissues do not preserve differential expression of all RNAs. Of note, previous analyses of PCA3 expression in PBx tissues have reported inconsistencies, with upregulation in PCa and no difference between malignant and normal prostate (Klecka *et al.*, 2010; Paziewska *et al.*, 2014; Alinezhad *et al.*, 2016).

Extracting good quality RNA from stored FFPE can be difficult as quality is affected by paraffin, and often FFPE specimens become brittle due to age which makes sectioning difficult resulting in lower yields of useable tissue. The yield and molecular weight of recovered RNA are often low as evident in our current analysis. Although we detected PCA3-shRNA2 in the historic FFPE specimens, we should have used RNA integrity number (RIN) to measure RNA integrity prior to qRT-PCR and also sequencing of the PCR product in order to confirm detection (Schroeder *et al.*, 2006; Bustin *et al.*, 2009). The positive controls used for the urinary/FFPE experiments were PSA (used to normalize PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2) and U1/GAPDH. Negative control was non-template control (NTC) using NF-water. In addition, the use of controls without reverse transcription enzymes and appropriate primer design (e.g. intron-spanning) are important to exclude the possibility of genomic DNA amplification. Other positive controls that could have been used include RNU 44/48 and hsa-miR-26b/92 as these control RNAs have been shown the least variability.

## **5.5 Conclusion**

We showed stable expression of PSA, PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 in historic PBx samples. Whilst PCA3 and PCA3-shRNA2 expression were correlated, only the former was significantly associated with the presence of occult PCa.

## **CHAPTER 6: N6-Adenosine Methylation and Cancer**

## 6.1 Background

Although PCA3-shRNA2 is expressed in urinary and PBx (FFPE) samples obtained from patients with PCa (Chapter 4 and 5), and overexpressed in the former when compared with benign samples, we found no correlation between localised and advanced disease. In addition, the mechanistic drive for the aberrant RNA expression was unknown. To explore mechanisms of altered RNA expression in PCa, we focused upon RNA methylation as a newly identified epigenetic trait. Whilst it has been known for many years that methylation of N6-adenosine base (m6A) is the most common epigenetic modification of RNA (Wei *et al.*, 1976), technological limitations have prevented in-depth analysis (Pollex *et al.*, 2010). Recent molecular advances have now overcome these limitations and the epigenome wide distribution of m6A has been reported in a human (hepatocellular carcinoma cell line (HepG2)) and mouse (normal liver) cells (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012). The authors identified over 12,000 m6A sites on mRNAs of >7,000 human genes, these sites were highly conserved between human and mouse, and preferentially located within stop codons and long internal exons. They also identified that m6A is a dynamic mark, associated with cell stimuli and cell phenotypes. N6-methyladenosine is known to be regulated by ‘writers’ (METTL3/4/14, WTAP), ‘erasers’ (FTO, ALKBH5) and ‘readers’ (YTHDF1/2/3), and is associated with RNA splicing, export, decay and translation (Jia *et al.*, 2011; Fu *et al.*, 2014). In addition, it has been shown that m6A is associated with a wide range of disease processes including obesity, inflammation and cancer (Leukaemia, prostate, breast, colorectal, gastric cancers) (Maity *et al.*, 2015).

The importance of the m6A in malignancy is reported, but the extent and relative distribution of this event in common cancers is currently unknown (Fu *et al.*, 2014). In addition, to date, mammalian m6A sites have been mapped and characterized in only a small number of mammalian cell lines/tissues. Whether m6A is abundant across common human tumours is unknown.

We hypothesised that the conservation of m6A sites would allow an *in-silico* analysis to determine the likely extent of m6A within common cancers, and

the potential biological implications of this. Using an *in-silico* approach, we aimed to explore whether m6A was abundant in a range of tumours and compared the expression of mRNAs reported to undergo methylation of N6-adenosine in a sample of common human cancers including prostate, bladder, renal, lung, breast, ovarian, colorectal and gastric cancer. Part two of this project involved identifying m6A within androgen-sensitive (LNCaP) and its metastatic (LNCaP-LN3) sibling cell lines through methylated RNA immunoprecipitation and next generation sequencing (MeRIP-seq).

## 6.2 Methods

### 5.2.1 *In-silico* analysis of m6A

#### 5.2.1.1 Selection and annotation of RNA transcriptomic datasets

Array Express (<http://www.ebi.ac.uk/arrayexpress/> 2014) was searched for publically deposited RNA expression microarray datasets reporting transcriptomes within prostate, bladder, renal, lung, breast, ovarian, colorectal and gastric cancer. Commercially manufactured, non-custom platforms were filtered (preferentially selecting the Affymetrix HG-U133A/B/plus 2 platforms) to reduce experimental variation between experiments. Processed data in tab-delimited text (\*.txt) files were extracted, annotated for RNA locus, sample details and m6A susceptibility. m6A susceptibility was defined using topology by Dominissini et al. (Dominissini et al. 2012); specifically, susceptible loci were RNAs whose N6-adenosine methylation peaked under all experimental conditions (untreated, exposure to ultraviolet-radiation, heat shock, hepatocyte growth factor and interferon- $\gamma$ ) in HepG2 hepatic cell carcinoma and normal human brain cells.

#### 6.2.1.2 RNA Selection

Differential mRNA expression was calculated within each microarray dataset using the Significance Analysis of Microarrays (SAM) method, Student's t-test  $p < 0.001$  and FDR  $< 0.05$  (Tusher *et al.*, 2001). Fold change (FC) was calculated using median values across each sample type. Comparisons were between malignant and non-malignant tissues within each cancer, between

cancer types and within cancer phenotypes when available (e.g. androgen-sensitive prostate cancer (AS-PCa) and castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC)). Differentially expressed mRNAs were ranked according to m6A susceptibility (m6A susceptible, m6A(+); m6A not susceptible, m6A(-)) and the frequency of their aberrant expression (across and within cancer types). To predict oncogenic processes that involve m6A, the DAVID bioinformatics database (<http://david.abcc.ncifcrf.gov/> 2014) (Huang et al. 2009) was used to identify the gene ontology (GO) terms that are enriched for m6A predicted transcripts. Coding genes were functionally clustered at 'high' stringency, and clusters with an enrichment score of >1.5 were selected for analysis.

#### 6.2.1.3 Statistical analysis

Data were plotted using GraphPad Prism 6 and Microsoft Excel 2016. Parametric continuous data were compared using Student's t-test and a threshold of  $p > 0.05$  was considered significant. Differential mRNA expression was calculated using SAM method (Student's t-test  $p < 0.001$  and FDR  $< 0.05$ ).

#### 6.2.2 Immunoprecipitation and sequencing of m6A

To test our *in-silico* findings in cultured cells, RNA extraction followed by m6A immunoprecipitation and RNA sequencing was performed. RNA extraction and fragmentation using Prime 5 PerfectPure RNA cultured cell kit (Scientific Laboratory Supplies) was described in Chapter 2.4.1. A total of 2mg of total RNA was extracted from each LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 cell lines. Fragmentation was performed using Zinc Chloride and fragmented RNA was subject to IP using anti-m6A rabbit polyclonal antibody (Synaptic Systems). Immunoprecipitation with the same amount of input RNA (1mg total RNA) without anti-m6A antibody served as a negative control. RNA-sequencing on the IP libraries was performed using an Illumina Hi-Seq 2500 (Performed by Emilie Jarratt from the Sheffield diagnostic genetic services, Sheffield children's hospital). Bioinformatic analyses were performed with colleagues (Dr Ian Sudbery and Dr James Bradford) from the University of Sheffield Bioinformatic Hub (Chapter 2.5.1).

## 6.3 Results

### 6.3.1 Microarray datasets and sample population

At total of 47 microarray datasets (Tables 20 and 21) reporting mRNA profiles in 2,405 (range: 172-998) cancer and 1,434 (83-616) control samples were identified and extracted (Lenburg *et al.*, 2003; Dyrskjøt *et al.*, 2004; Jones *et al.*, 2005; Hendrix *et al.*, 2006; Liu *et al.*, 2006; Richardson *et al.*, 2006; Gumz *et al.*, 2007; Moreno *et al.*, 2007; Chandran *et al.*, 2007; Galamb *et al.*, 2008, 2010; Bahrani-Mostafavi *et al.*, 2008; Landi *et al.*, 2008; Arredouani *et al.*, 2009; Gyorffy *et al.*, 2009; Mok *et al.*, 2009; Casey *et al.*, 2009; Yusenko *et al.*, 2009; D'Errico *et al.*, 2009; Hou *et al.*, 2010; Kim *et al.*, 2010; Pau Ni *et al.*, 2010; Shiraishi *et al.*, 2010; Skrzypczak *et al.*, 2010; Wang *et al.*, 2010, 2012, 2013; Zhang *et al.*, 2010; Holbrook *et al.*, 2011; King *et al.*, 2011; Sanchez-Palencia *et al.*, 2011; Chen *et al.*, 2011; Cho *et al.*, 2011; Alhopuro *et al.*, 2012; Jia *et al.*, 2012; Lopez *et al.*, 2012; Okayama *et al.*, 2012; Urquidi *et al.*, 2012; Eftang *et al.*, 2013; Kuner *et al.*, 2013; Clarke *et al.*, 2013; Ryan *et al.*, 2014). These datasets included multiple comparisons between malignant and non-malignant (benign/normal) tissues and two datasets comparing AS-PCa with CRPC (Best *et al.*, 2005; Cai *et al.*, 2013). The average mean (SD) experiment size was 84.6 ( $\pm$ 63.7) samples.

Cancer	Number Datasets	Total samples (n, range)	% m6A (+) Mean (range)	% m6A (-) Mean (range)
Prostate	7	Ca: 292 (11-68) Control: 294 (8-71)	47.8 (37.6-55.1)	52.2 (45.0-62.4)
CRPC	2	CRPC: 39 (10-29) AS-PCa: 32 (10-22)	57.2 (56.2-58.2)	42.8 (41.8-43.8)
Bladder	4	Ca: 291 (10-188) Control: 129 (7-68)	49.9 (42.5-59.4)	50.1(40.6-57.6)
Renal	6	Ca: 175 (10-69) Control: 56 (4-23)	40.1 (26.3-54.1)	59.9 (46.0-73.7)
Breast	6	Ca: 342 (42-104) Control: 232 (7-143)	45.2 (39.0-54.8)	54.8 (45.2-61.1)
Lung	6	Ca: 481 (30-226) Control: 219 (20-65)	41.7 (27.3-55.4)	58.3 (44.6-72.7)
Colorectal	5	Ca: 213 (15-81) Control: 140 (8-55)	52.9 (47.8-59.2)	47.1 (40.8-52.2)
Ovarian	5	Ca: 252 (32-99) Control: 65 (4-35)	48.6 (36.2-56.8)	51.4 (43.2-63.8)
Gastric	6	Ca: 320 (12-134) Control: 267 (15-134)	45.8 (39.7-53.9)	54.2 (46.1-60.3)
Total	47	Ca: 2405 (172-998) Control: 1434 (83-616)	46.7 (26.3-59.4)	53.3 (40.6- 73.7)

**Table 20.** Total number of cancer and control samples within each cancer type.

A total of 47 datasets were extracted from Array express and analysed. Percentages of m6A susceptible (m6A+) and non-susceptible (m6A-) mRNAs of those with significant aberrant expression (Student's t-test  $p < 0.001$ ) in cancer are shown.

CRPC, castration-resistant prostate cancer; ca, cancer

**Table 21.** Summary of the 47 microarray datasets extracted from Array Express.

The number (%) and mean fold changes (FC) of aberrantly (t-test  $p < 0.001$ ) expressed transcripts that are susceptible (m6A+) and not susceptible (m6A-) to m6A-methylation are shown. mRNAs were also subcategorised into upregulation (FC within top 10% percentile) and downregulation (FC within bottom 10% percentile).

Author	Cancer	Cancer (n)	Benign/Normal (n)	Array	m6A+	n	%	Mean (SD) FC	m6A-	n	%	Mean (SD) FC	Reference
Wang Y	Prostate	53	71	HG-U133A	Total	1057	47.6%	1.00 + 0.04	Total	11643	52.4%		Wang Y 2010
					p<0.001	2	29.1%	1.00 + 0.06	p<0.001	2555	21.9%	1.01 + 0.07	Jia Z 2011
					p<0.001	3077		p<0.001	986	8.5%	1.08 + 0.05		
					FC>90%	927	8.8%	1.07 + 0.04	FC>90%	986	8.5%	1.08 + 0.05	
p<0.001	1074	10.2%	0.94 + 0.03	p<0.001	730	6.3%	0.94 + 0.04	FC<10%	730	6.3%	0.94 + 0.04		
Wang Y	Prostate	68	69	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total	1895	34.7%	1.00 + 0.05	Total	35660	65.3%		
					p<0.001	3	28.8%	1.01 + 0.08	p<0.001	7394	20.7%	0.99 + 0.10	
					p<0.001	5464		p<0.001	2176	6.1%	1.11 + 0.07		
					FC>90%	1471	7.8%	1.09 + 0.07	FC>90%	2176	6.1%	1.11 + 0.07	
p<0.001	1222	6.4%	0.92 + 0.03	p<0.001	2999	8.4%	0.90 + 0.04	FC<10%	2999	8.4%	0.90 + 0.04		
Liu P	Prostate	44	13	HG-U133A	Total	1046	47.3%	1.03 + 0.37	Total	11669	52.7%		Liu P 2006
					p<0.001	4	3.9%	1.08 + 0.63	p<0.001	334	2.9%	1.07 + 0.81	
					p<0.001	409		p<0.001	95	0.8%	2.12 + 0.81		
					FC>90%	134	1.3%	1.81 + 0.56	FC>90%	95	0.8%	2.12 + 0.81	
p<0.001	124	1.2%	0.56 + 0.12	p<0.001	156	1.3%	0.54 + 0.15	FC<10%	156	1.3%	0.54 + 0.15		
	Prostate	44	13	HG-U133B	Total	6691	29.6%	1.02 + 0.32	Total	15886	70.4%		Liu P 2006

					p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	111 58 9	% 1.7% 0.9% 0.1%	1.48 + 0.66 1.82 + 0.74 0.63 + 0.05	p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	184 118 31	% 1.2% 0.7% 0.2%	1.60 + 0.89 2.00 + 0.87 0.61 + 0.01	
Chandran R	Prostate	11	81	HG-U95Av2,B,C	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1346 7 959 164 485	35.7% % 7.1% 1.2% 3.6%	1.04 + 0.22 0.97 + 0.35 1.52 + 0.31 0.70 + 0.11	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	24223 889 230 446	64.3% % 3.7% 0.9% 1.8%	1.00 + 0.46 1.59 + 0.43 0.65 + 0.13	Chandran R 2007
Kuner R	Prostate	59	39	Illumina HumanHT-12 v3.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1275 0 2692 1320 1290	26.2% % 21.1% % 10.4% % 10.1% %	1.00 + 0.02 1.00 + 0.06 1.05 + 0.04 0.95 + 0.03	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35902 3073 1179 1754	73.8% % 8.6% 3.3% 4.9%	0.99 + 0.60 1.05 + 0.04 0.94 + 0.03	Kuner R 2012
Arredouani M	Prostate	13	8	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 337 138 154	34.7% % 1.8% 0.7% 0.8%	1.02 + 0.37 1.25 + 1.83 2.14 + 2.62 0.58 + 0.12	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 397 194 151	65.3% % 1.1% 0.5% 0.4%	1.33 + 1.09 2.02 + 1.18 0.54 + 0.12	Arredouani M 2009
Best CJ	CRPC	10	AS-PCa 10	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1054 6 32 3 20	47.5% % 0.3% 0.0% 0.2%	0.74 + 0.72 2.77 + 0.91 0.46 + 0.17	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11669 23 9 14	52.5% % 0.2% 0.1% 0.1%	1.23 + 1.16 2.49 + 0.83 0.41 + 0.12	Best CJ 2005
Cai C	CRPC	29	AS-PCa 22	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001	8942 1628	49.2% % 18.2%	1.68 + 2.51	Total p<0.001	9244 1268	50.8% % 13.7%	1.85 + 2.24	Cai C 2013

					p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	631 340	7.1% 3.8%	2.59 + 3.81 0.50 + 0.16	p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	585 271	6.3% 2.9%	2.80 + 2.98 0.45 + 0.17	
Kim WJ	Bladder	188	68	Illumina Human- v2	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	7846 3780 1361 827	31.4% 48.2% 17.3% 21.9%	1.00 + 0.04 1.00 + 0.06 1.06 + 0.03 0.92 + 0.04	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	17150 5116 905 1416	68.6% 29.8% 5.3% 8.3%	0.99 + 0.06 1.05 + 0.03 0.91 + 0.05	Kim WJ 2010
Dyrskjøtt L	Bladder	41	14	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 3512 1273 356	47.6% 33.2% 12.0% 3.4%	1.08 + 0.48 1.51 + 0.69 2.16 + 0.59 0.54 + 0.09	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 3526 536 1316	52.4% 30.3% 4.6% 11.3%	1.00 + 0.63 2.17 + 0.54 0.54 + 0.08	Dyrskjøtt L 2004
Urquidi V	Bladder (urine)	52	40	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 11 6 2	34.7% 0.1% 0.0% 0.0%	1.03 + 0.29 1.54 + 0.77 2.03 + 0.68 0.66 + 0.07	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 12 5 5	65.3% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	1.24 + 0.79 1.99 + 0.45 0.44 + 0.14	Urquidi V 2012
Zhang Z	Bladder	10	7	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	7790 41 6 22	44.4% 0.5% 0.1% 0.3%	1.00 + 0.09 0.95 + 0.12 1.19 + 0.07 0.88 + 0.04	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	9737 28 13 11	55.6% 0.3% 0.1% 0.1%	1.13 + 0.30 1.40 + 0.24 0.89 + 0.02	Zhang Z 2010
Gumz M	Renal	10	10	HG-U133A	Total	1057 2	47.6% %	1.22 + 2.54	Total	11643	52.4% %		Gumz M 2007

					p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1603 452 379	15.2 % 4.3% 3.6%	1.06 + 2.63 3.99 + 4.07 0.34 + 0.12	p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1583 418 655	13.6 % 3.6% 5.6%	1.60 + 2.68 4.52 + 3.88 0.28 + 0.15	
	Renal	10	10	HG-U133B	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	6691 758 273 181	29.6 % 11.3 % 4.1% 2.7%	1.11 + 1.83 1.81 + 3.15 3.68 + 4.66 0.34 + 0.13	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	15886 1302 343 548	70.4 % 8.2% 2.2% 3.4%	4.35 + 12.34 0.30 + 0.15	
Yusenko M	Renal	62	5	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 1212 559 51	34.7 % 6.4% 2.9% 0.3%	1.07 + 0.97 1.97 + 1.61 2.81 + 2.04 0.28 + 0.14	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 1729 1060 106	65.3 % 4.8% 3.0% 0.3%	2.63 + 3.45 3.58 + 4.11 0.25 + 0.13	Yusenko M 2009
Jones J	Renal	69	23	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 6659 1164 411	47.6 % 63.0 % 11.0 % 3.9%	1.25 + 0.74 1.42 + 0.65 2.21 + 2.17 0.51 + 0.19	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 5662 1024 834	52.4 % 48.6 % 8.8% 7.2%	1.39 + 1.22 2.55 + 2.46 0.47 + 0.20	Jones J 2005
Lenburg M	Renal	12	4	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 5 1 2	47.6 % 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	1.24 + 1.55 1.06 + 0.59 1.95 0.62 + 0.06	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 14 7 3	52.4 % 0.1% 0.1% 0.0%	2.25 + 1.41 3.42 + 0.91 0.58 + 0.08	Lenburg M 2003
	Renal	12	4	HG-U133B	Total	6691	29.6	1.09 + 0.85	Total	15886	70.4		

					p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	32 14 11	0.5% 0.2% 0.2%	1.60 + 1.34 2.86 + 0.99 0.33 + 0.17	p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	69 27 26	0.4% 0.2% 0.2%	1.91 + 2.22 4.05 + 2.24 0.42 + 0.10	
Bong I	Breast	43	43	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 605 220 352	47.6% % 5.7% 2.1% 3.3%	0.96 + 0.56 1.17 + 1.60 2.27 + 2.26 0.52 + 0.15	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 500 131 346	52.4% % 4.3% 1.1% 3.0%	1.14 + 2.94 1.14 + 2.94 2.99 + 5.34 0.48 + 0.18	Bong I 2009
Casey T	Breast	56	10	HG-U133A 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 7 300 116 99	47.5% % 2.8% 1.1% 0.9%	1.00 + 0.10 0.99 + 0.23 1.19 + 0.16 0.75 + 0.12	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11700 369 168 98	52.5% % 3.2% 1.4% 0.8%	1.02 + 0.28 1.02 + 0.28 1.22 + 0.23 0.72 + 0.16	Casey T 2009
Clarke C	Breast	104	17	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 5279 2098 1264	34.7% % 27.9% % 11.1% % 6.7%	1.00 + 0.16 1.06 + 0.29 1.31 + 0.25 0.71 + 0.13	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 6679 2505 1769	65.3% % 18.7% % 7.0% % 5.0%	1.04 + 0.32 1.04 + 0.32 1.34 + 0.24 0.65 + 0.16	Clarke C 2013
Lopez FJ	Breast	54	12	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 3874 907 1466	34.7% % 20.4% % 4.8% % 7.7%	1.00 + 0.10 0.97 + 0.17 1.19 + 0.11 0.81 + 0.08	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 6072 1521 1812	65.3% % 17.0% % 4.3% % 5.1%	0.99 + 0.18 0.99 + 0.18 1.19 + 0.12 0.77 + 0.11	Lopez FJ 2012
Richardson	Breast	43	7	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total	1895 3	34.7% %	1.20 + 19.08	Total	35660	65.3% %		Richardson AL 2006

					p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	3941 1095 841	20.8 % 5.8% 21.3 %	1.88+ 15.43 4.62+ 28.83 -0.05+ 4.65	p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	5376 1625 841	15.1 % 4.6% 15.6 %	1.10+ 30.07 3.57+ 16.15 -4.39+ 72.38	
Chen DT	Breast	42	143	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 6799 2681 1745	34.7 % 35.9 % 14.1 % 9.2%	1.00 + 0.06  1.01+ 0.10  1.10+ 0.06  0.90+ 0.05	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 7901 1878 2981	65.3 % 22.2 % 5.3% 8.4%	0.98+ 0.10  1.10+ 0.08  0.88+ 0.06	Chen DT 2010
Landi M	Lung	58	49	HG-U133A	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 3 1 2	47.6 % 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	1.00 + 0.02  0.98 + 0.05  1.04  0.95 + 0.00	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 8 4 4	52.4 % 0.1% 0.0% 0.0%	1.08 + 0.01  1.08 + 0.04  0.94 + 0.04	Landi M 2008 Shiraishi T 2010
GirardA	Lung	30	20	HG-U133A	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 2996 1064 851	47.6 % 28.3 % 10.1 % 8.0%	1.00 + 0.05  1.00 + 0.09  1.08 + 0.04  0.89 + 0.05	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 2412 676 989	52.4 % 20.7 % 5.8% 8.5%	0.97 + 0.11  1.09 + 0.06  0.88 + 0.07	
GirardB	Lung	30	20	HG-U133B	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	6691 1613 644 545	29.6 % 24.1 % 9.6% 8.1%	1.00 + 0.04  1.00 + 0.08  1.07 + 0.04  0.91 + 0.05	Total  p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	15886 2707 948 1018	70.4 % 17.0 % 6.0% 6.4%	0.99 + 0.09  1.08 + 0.05  0.91 + 0.06	
Hou J	Lung	91	65	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total	1895	34.7	-0.24 +	Total	35660	65.3		Hou J 2010

					p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	3 1040 8 18 359	% 54.9 % 0.1% 1.9%	42.93 -0.60 + 2.9 16.41 + 67.73 -2.01+ 1.43	p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	15809 106 1108	% 44.3 % 0.3% 3.1%	-0.63 + 2.66 6.81 + 16.42 -3.06+ 7.55	
Sanchez-Palencia	Lung	46	45	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 8903 2922 1718	34.7 % 47.0 % 15.4 % 9.1%	1.00 + 0.11 1.02 + 0.16 1.17 + 0.15 0.84 + 0.07	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 10652 2301 3452	65.3 % 29.9 % 6.5% 9.7%	0.97 + 0.18 1.21 + 0.22 0.81 + 0.09	Sanchez-Palencia A 2010
Okayama H	Lung	226	20	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 8134 1491 1140	34.7 % 42.9 % 7.9% 6.0%	1.11 + 1.73 1.23 + 0.80 2.19 + 1.39 0.48 + 0.13	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 9884 2456 2321	65.3 % 27.7 % 6.9% 6.5%	1.33 + 3.20 2.52 + 6.22 0.44 + 0.15	Okayama H 2012
Galamb O	Colorecta I	15	8	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 672 366 83	34.7 % 3.5% 1.9% 0.4%	1.00 + 1.10 1.54 + 1.17 2.20 + 1.22 0.48 + 0.09	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 657 208 254	65.3 % 1.8% 0.6% 0.7%	1.66 + 5.01 4.02 + 8.44 0.43 + 0.12	Galamb 2008 Gyorffy B 2009
Alhopuro P	Colorecta I	34	15	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 2471 1207 423	47.6 % 23.4 % 11.4 % 4.0%	1.00 + 0.07 1.06+ 0.11 1.14+ 0.07 0.87+ 0.07	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 1705 539 602	52.4 % 14.6 % 4.6% 5.2%	1.00+ 0.15 1.15+ 0.09 0.85+ 0.10	Alhopuro P 2011

Galamb O	Colorectal I	27	38	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1895 3 6026 1842 871	34.7 % 31.8 % 9.7% 4.6%	1.11 + 2.62  1.43+ 3.18  2.65+ 5.53  0.42+ 0.13	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	35660 6571 1390 2458	65.3 % 18.4 % 3.9% 6.9%	  1.34+ 6.42 3.93+ 13.63  0.37+ 0.15	Galamb O 2012
Skrzypczak	Colorectal I	81	24	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1301 2 5138 1317 679	51.2 % 39.5 % 10.1 % 5.2%	1.01 + 0.13  1.05+ 0.16  1.22+ 0.16  0.81+ 0.09	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	12398 4476 999 1212	48.8 % 36.1 % 8.1% 9.8%	  1.01+ 0.23  1.27+ 0.26  0.75+ 0.13	Skrzypczak M 2010
Ryan BM	Colorectal I	56	55	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 1880 836 627	47.6 % 17.8 % 7.9% 5.9%	1.00 + 0.05  1.01+ 0.08  1.08 + 0.04  0.92 + 0.04	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 1626 575 766	52.4 % 14.0 % 4.9% 6.6%	  0.98+ 0.11  1.10 + 0.06  0.88 + 0.07	Ryan BM 2014
Moreno CS	Ovarian	33	10	HG-U95Av2	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	6010 1 1 0	91.8 % 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	1.00 + 0.04  1.11  1.11  0	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	6548 1 1 0	52.1 % 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	  1.05  1.05  0	Moreno CS 2007
Hendrix ND	Ovarian	99	4	HG-U133A	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	1057 2 2498 439 615	90.8 % 23.6 % 4.2% 5.8%	1.00 + 0.10  0.99 + 0.14  1.20 + 0.14  0.84 + 0.06	Total p<0.001 p<0.001 FC>90% p<0.001 FC<10%	11643 2210 428 675	52.4 % 19.0 % 3.7% 5.8%	  0.99 + 0.16  1.21 + 0.15  0.83 + 0.06	Hendrix ND 2006

Mok SC	Ovarian	53	10	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total	1895	53.1	1.49 + 2.11	Total	35660	65.3	1.89 + 4.04	Mok SC 2009	
						3	%			8273	23.2			
					p<0.001	4702	24.8	1.86 + 3.40	p<0.001	1130	3.2%			6.28 + 9.74
					FC>90%	543	2.9%	6.06 + 8.83	FC>90%	1753	4.9%			0.32 + 0.13
					p<0.001 FC<10%	663	3.5%	0.34 + 0.13	p<0.001 FC<10%					
King ER	Ovarian	35	6	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total	1895	53.1	1.22 + 1.79	Total	35660	65.3	2.21 + 2.87	King ER 2011	
						3	%			4263	12.0			
					p<0.001	3794	20.0	2.79 + 5.17	p<0.001	1122	3.1%			4.41 + 4.94
					FC>90%	1758	9.3%	4.24 + 7.32	FC>90%	28	0.1%			0.26 + 0.08
					p<0.001 FC<10%	11	0.1%	0.29 + 0.07	p<0.001 FC<10%					
Mostavi ZB	Ovarian	32	35	HG-Focus	Total	3933	81.7	1.21 + 2.88	Total	4813	55.0	1.42 + 3.00	Mostavi ZB 2008	
						765	19.5	2.16 + 7.68	p<0.001	582	12.1			
					p<0.001	247	6.3%	5.10 + 13.04	p<0.001	138	2.9%			4.11 + 5.31
					FC>90%	223	5.7%	0.44 + 0.15	FC>90%	285	5.9%			0.39 + 0.17
					p<0.001 FC<10%				p<0.001 FC<10%					
Wang Q	Gastric	12	15	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total	1895	34.7	1.04 + 1.06	Total	35660	65.3	0.75 + 0.96	Wang Q 2012	
						3	%			727	2.0%			
					p<0.001	479	2.5%	1.03 + 1.27	p<0.001	99	0.3%			2.67 + 1.46
					FC>90%	110	0.6%	2.57 + 1.91	FC>90%	423	1.2%			0.32 + 0.14
					p<0.001 FC<10%	166	0.9%	0.36 + 0.12	p<0.001 FC<10%					
Eftang LL	Gastric	20	20	Illumina Human-12 v3	Total	1290	35.7	1.00 + 0.03	Total	23248	64.3	0.94 + 0.13	Eftang LL 2013	
						9	%			690	3.0%			
					p<0.001	589	4.6%	1.00 + 0.08	p<0.001	209	0.9%			1.09 + 0.07
					FC>90%	306	2.4%	1.07 + 0.04	FC>90%	450	1.9%			0.87 + 0.09
					p<0.001 FC<10%	255	2.0%	0.92 + 0.05	p<0.001 FC<10%					

Wang G	Gastric	134	134	HG-U133A	Total	1057	47.6	1.00 + 0.05	Total	11643	52.4	0.99 + 0.07	Wang G 2013	
						2	%				42.5			
					p<0.001	4645	%		p<0.001	4951	%			
					FC>90%	1357	12.8		FC>90%	783	6.7%			1.09 + 0.06
					p<0.001 FC<10%	721	6.8%		0.93 + 0.04	1263	10.8			0.92 + 0.06
Holbrook JD	Gastric	50	49	Illumina Human-12 v3	Total	1291	35.7	1.32 +	Total	23244	64.3	4.08 + 110.14 13.67 + 229.93 -2.32 +15.42	Holbrook JD 2011	
						3	%	43.89			8.7%			
					p<0.001	2352	18.2	1.68 +	p<0.001	2015	8.7%			
					p<0.001	442	3.4%	13.08	FC>90%	460	2.0%			
					FC>90%	442	3.4%	5.20 +	FC>90%	460	2.0%			
p<0.001 FC<10%	54	0.4%	27.25	p<0.001	298	1.3%								
Cho JY	Gastric	65	19	Illumina HumanWG-6 v3	Total	1179	32.8	1.00 + 0.05	Total	24169	67.2	0.99 + 0.13	Cho JY 2011	
						7	%			11.9				
					p<0.001	2033	17.2	1.03 + 0.09	p<0.001	2873	%			
					p<0.001	1127	9.6%	1.09 + 0.06	p<0.001	1053	4.4%			1.10 + 0.07
					FC>90%	1127	9.6%	0.90 + 0.06	FC>90%	1053	4.4%			
p<0.001 FC<10%	430	3.6%		p<0.001	1055	4.4%	0.85 + 0.10							
D'Errico M	Gastric	39	30	HG-U133 Plus 2.0	Total	1895	34.7	0.95 + 0.61	Total	35660	65.3	0.95 + 1.24	D'Errico M 2009	
						3	%			13.8				
					p<0.001	4086	21.6	1.37 + 1.15	p<0.001	4918	%			
					p<0.001	1806	9.5%	2.03 + 1.43	p<0.001	1032	2.9%			2.34 + 2.14
					FC>90%	1806	9.5%	0.40 + 0.11	FC>90%	1032	2.9%			
p<0.001 FC<10%	475	2.5%		p<0.001	1792	5.0%	0.37 + 0.13							

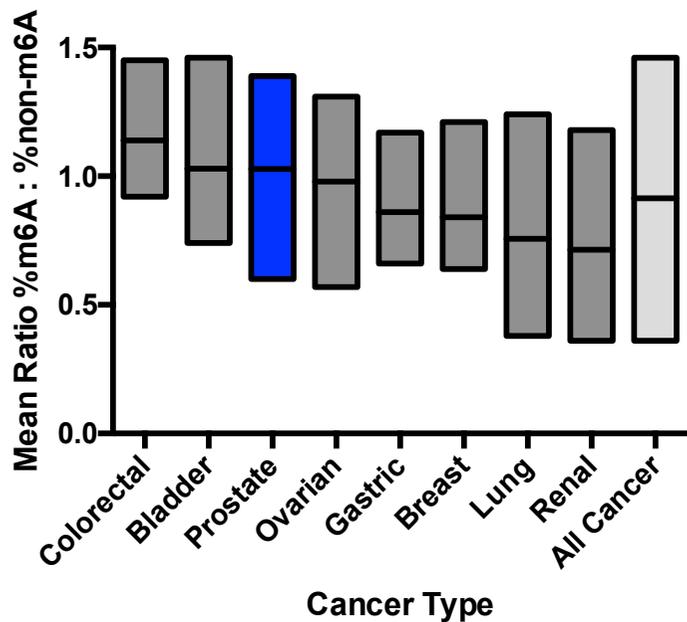
### 6.3.2 The proportion of N6-adenosine methylated RNAs

Dominissini et al. found that up to 12,769 mRNAs were susceptible to the m6A modification (Dominissini et al. 2012). Annotation of our mRNA datasets using these loci found that m6A(+) mRNAs represented between 26.3% (renal) and 59.4% (bladder) of those with significant aberrant expression ( $p < 0.001$  between cancer and controls) in cancer (Table 20, and presented as m6A:non-m6A ratios in Figure 39). Colorectal, bladder and prostate cancers have more predicted m6A(+) (ratio  $> 1$ ), whilst ovarian, gastric ( $p = 0.02$ ), breast ( $p = 0.01$ ), lung ( $p = 0.01$ ), renal ( $p = 0.009$ ) cancers have significantly more m6A(-) mRNAs (ratio  $< 1$ ).

### 6.3.3 Fold changes of m6A susceptible RNAs

All m6A(+) and m6A(-) fold change (FC) and p-value (Malignant Vs Benign) were plotted and visualised through volcano plots (Figures 40 (prostate) and 41 (other cancers)). Only mRNAs shared in all datasets within each individual cancer were included. Little difference was seen between m6A(+) and m6A(-) within each cancer type or across all eight cancers.

The expression of m6A(+) and m6A(-) were upregulated ( $FC > 1$ ), except for lung cancer, which had a mean FC of 0.77 in both m6A(+) and m6A(-). Little difference was seen across the cancer types and the overall mean FC was not significant between aberrantly expressed m6A(+) and m6A(-) (Figure 42).



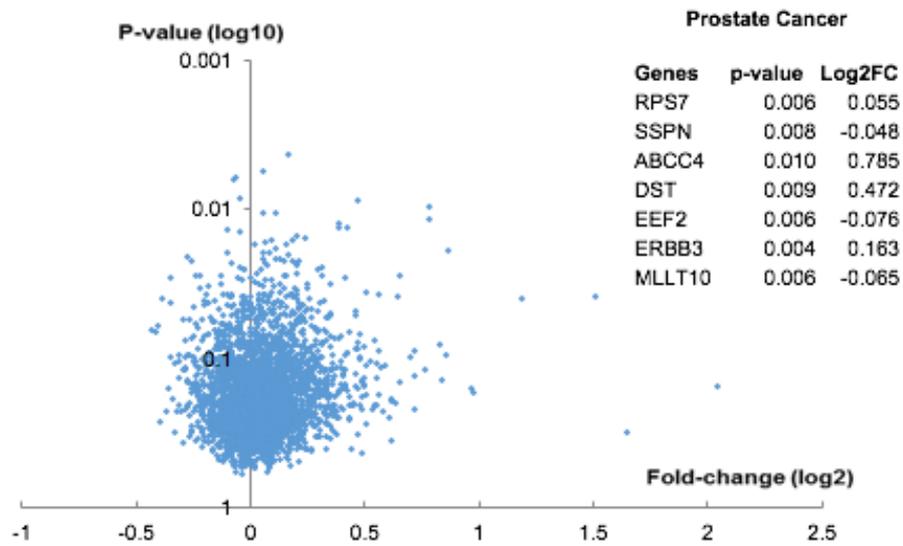
**Figure 39. Proportion of differentially expressed RNA susceptible to N6-adenosine methylation.**

For each cancer, the number of differentially expressed mRNAs is presented as a ratio of those susceptible to m6A divided by those not susceptible to this modification. Within PCa (blue), there is slightly more m6A(+) compared to m6a(-).

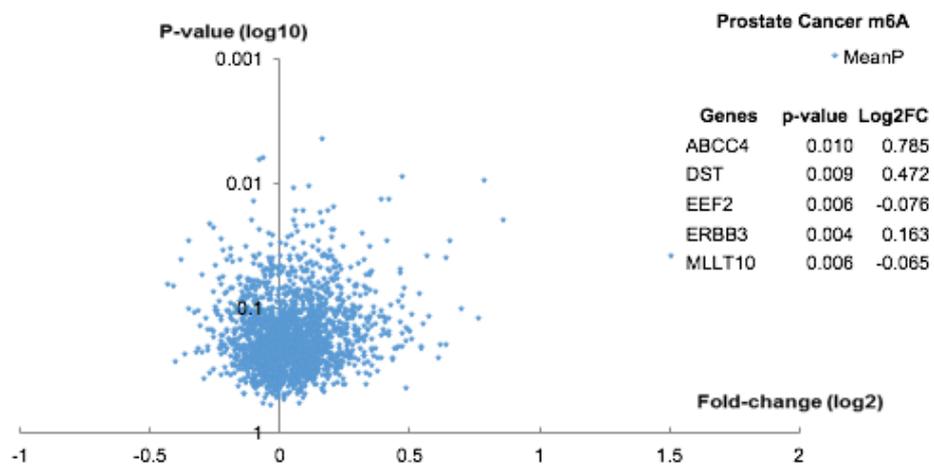
\*p-value= %m6A Vs %non-m6A (Student's t-test)

Cancer	Colorectal	Bladder	Prostate	Ovarian	Gastric	Breast	Lung	Renal	All
%m6A:%non-m6A Mean (SD)	1.14 ± 0.20	1.03 ± 0.31	1.03 ± 0.27	0.98 ± 0.28	0.86 ± 0.18	0.84 ± 0.20	0.76 ± 0.29	0.72 ± 0.32	0.92±0.28
*P-value	0.06	0.97	0.93	0.60	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>0.009</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>

a)



b)

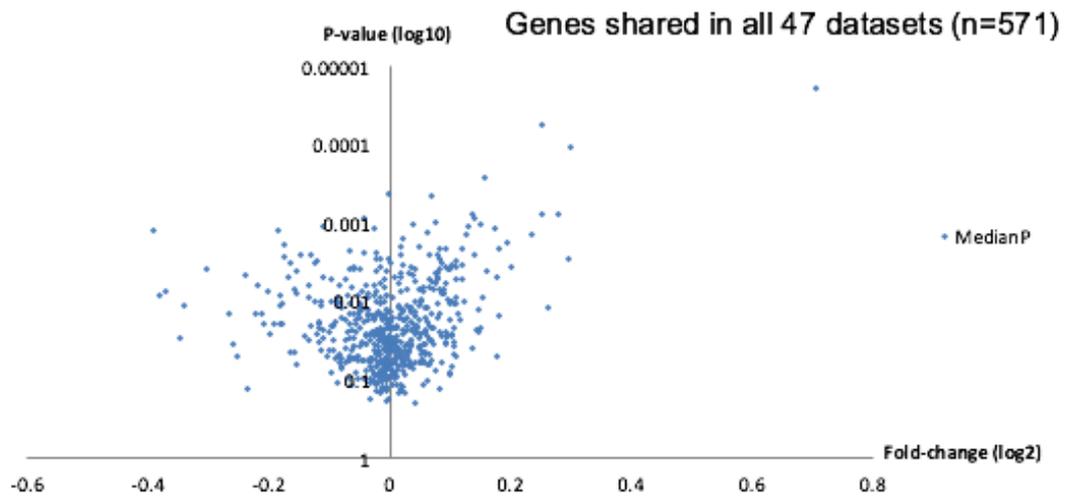


**Figure 40.** Volcano plots of a) all mRNAs and b) m6A susceptible mRNAs within prostate cancer.

mRNAs shared in all seven prostate cancer and two castration-resistant prostate cancer datasets (n=9) were analysed. Genes with aberrant expressions ( $p < 0.01$ ) are shown. a) all mRNAs, n= 3097; b) m6A(+) only, n= 1993.

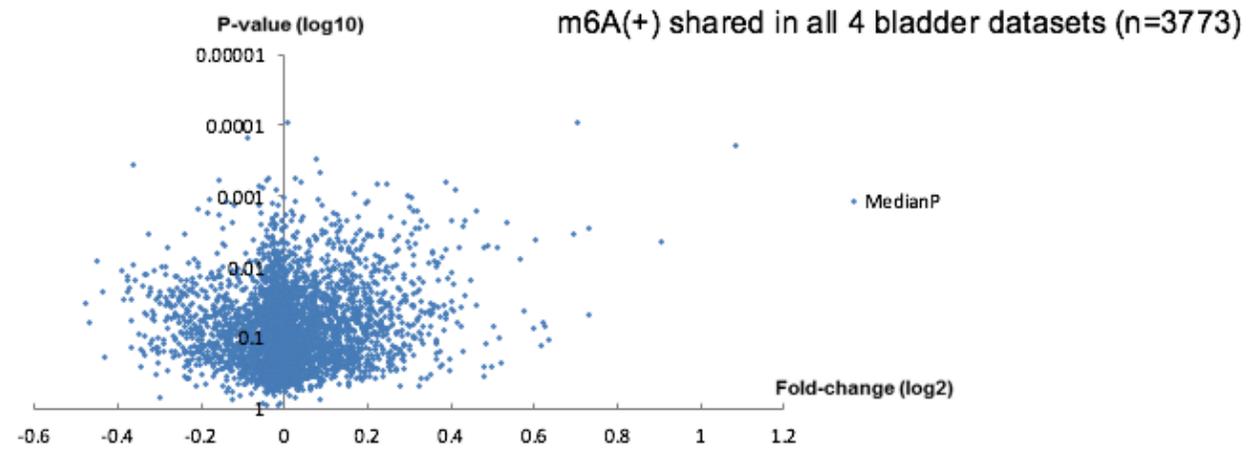
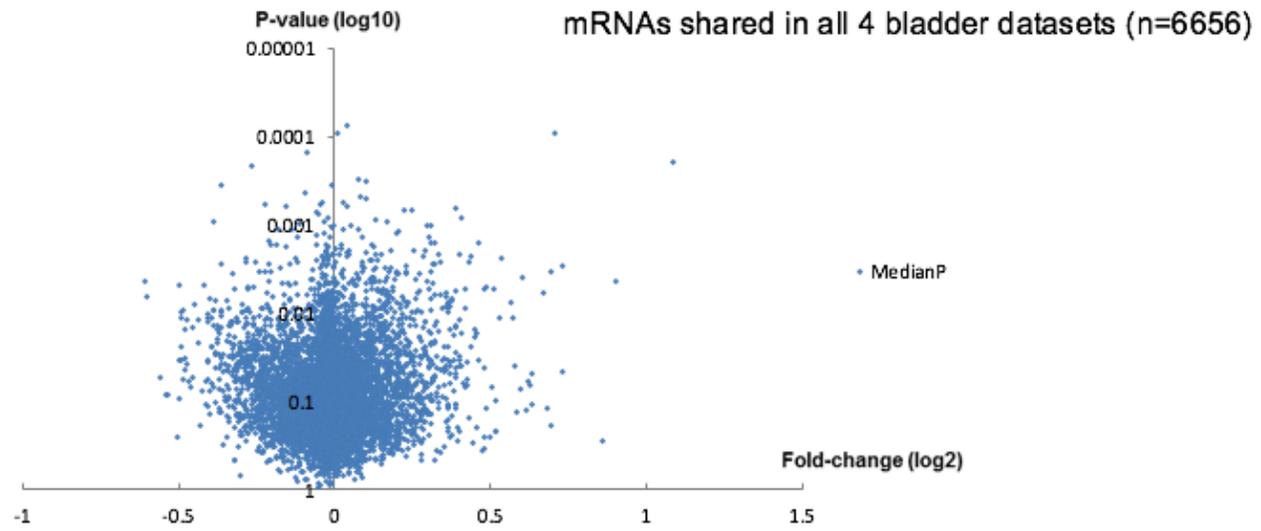
**Figure 41.** Volcano plots of expression of all mRNAs and m6A(+) within a) all cancers, b) bladder, c) kidney, d) breast, e) lung, f) ovarian, g) colorectal, h) gastric cancer.

a)

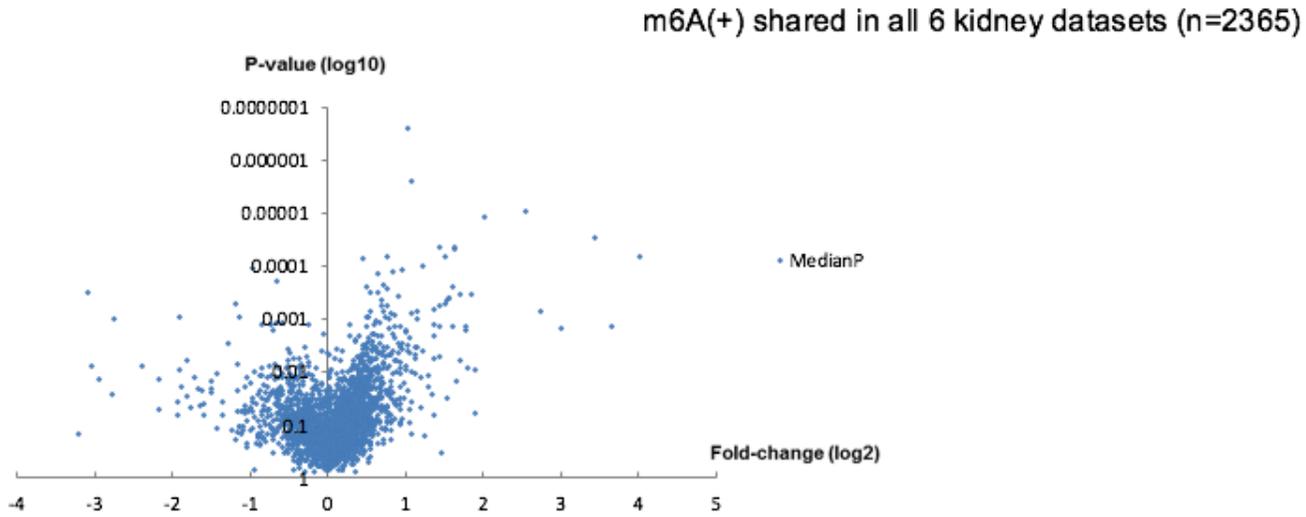
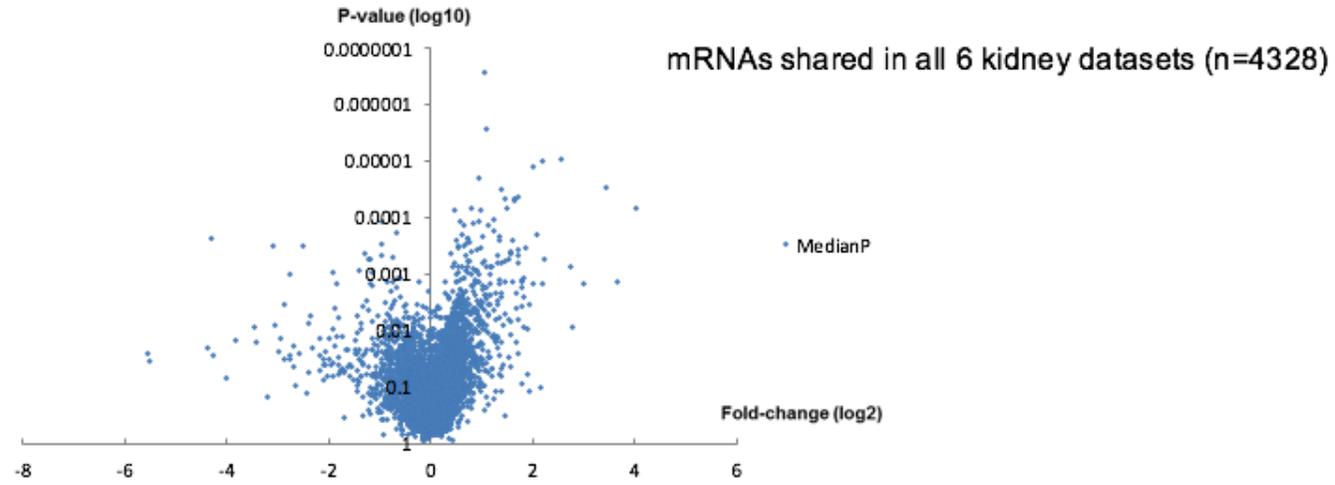


\*All 571 genes were m6A+

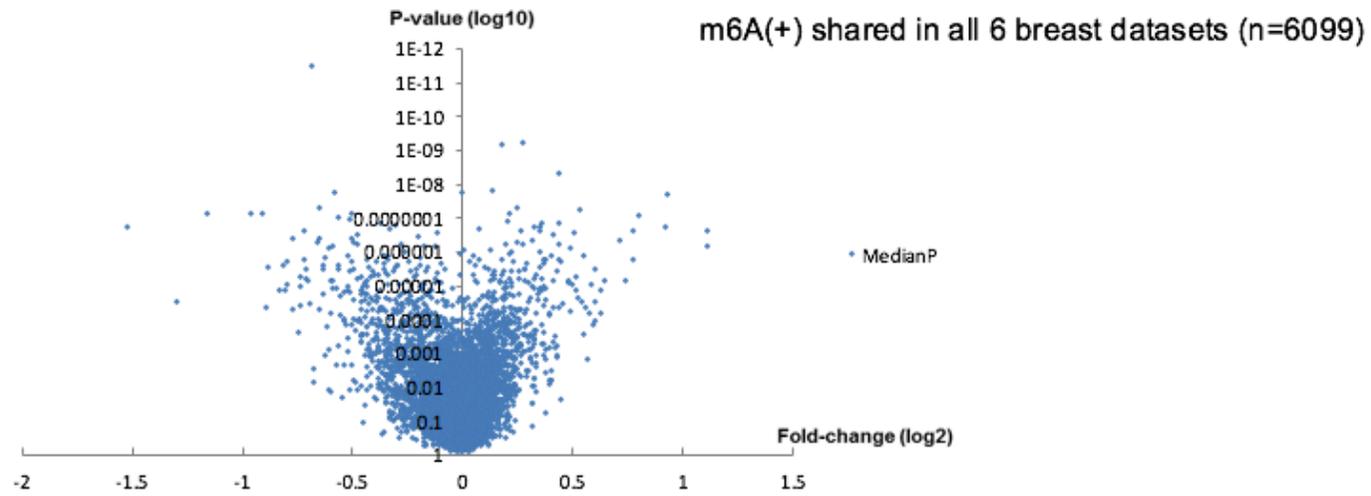
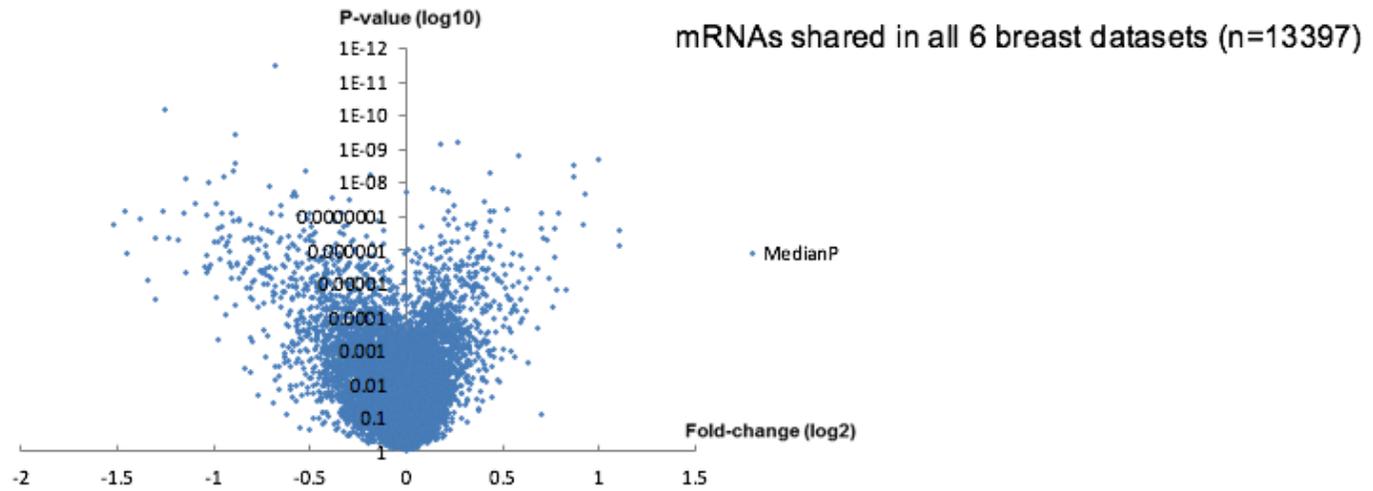
b)



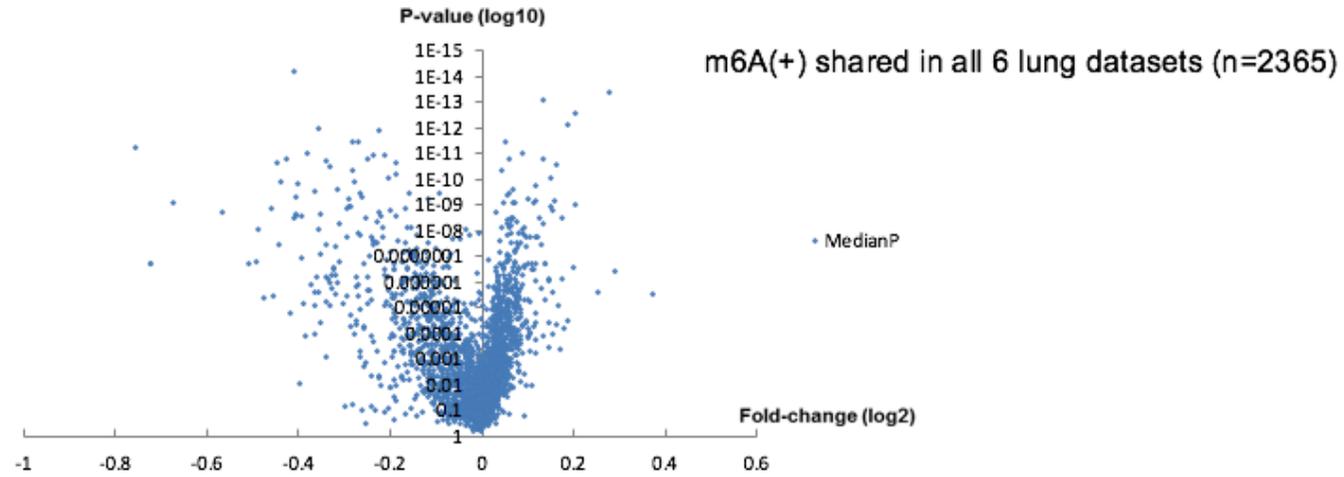
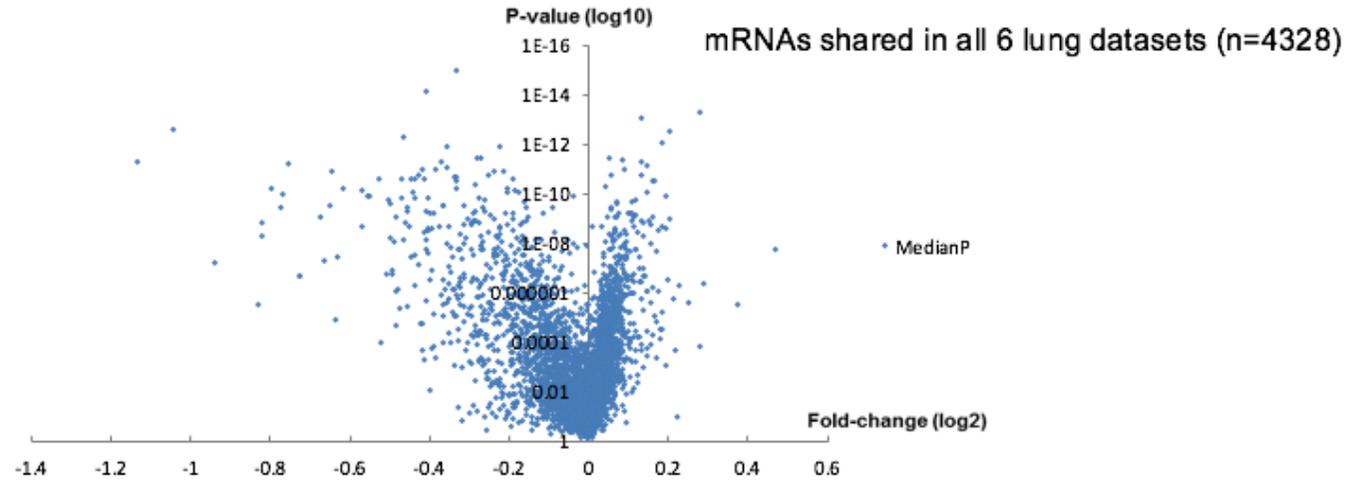
c)



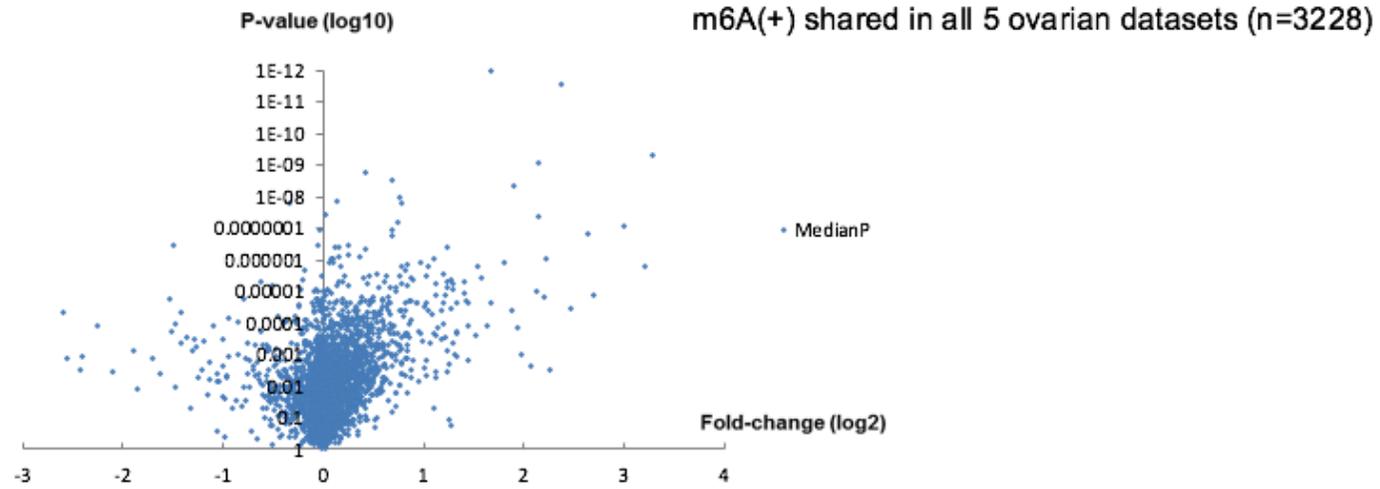
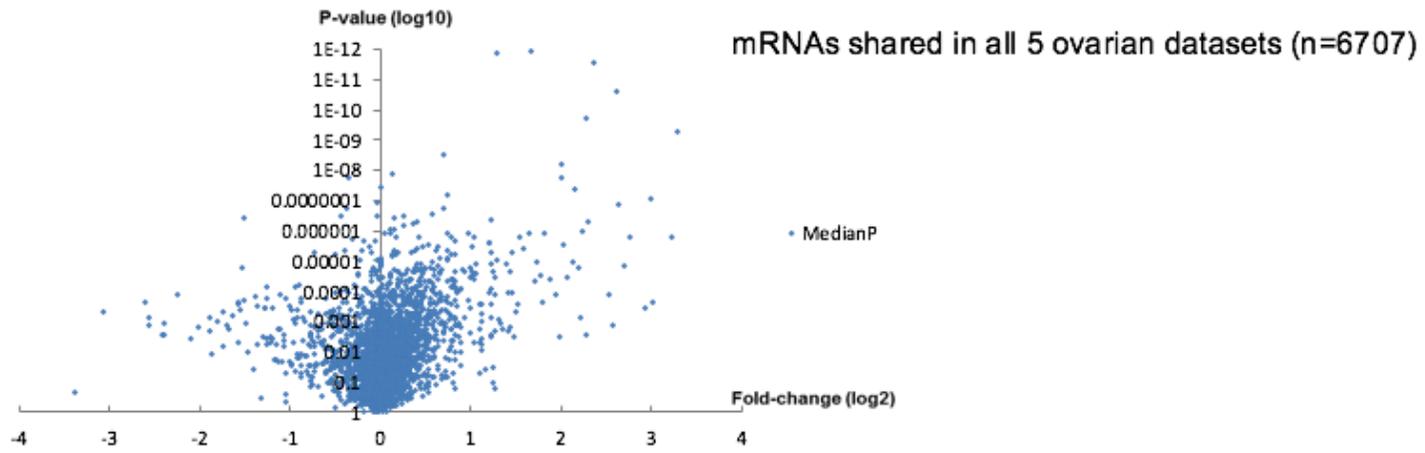
d)



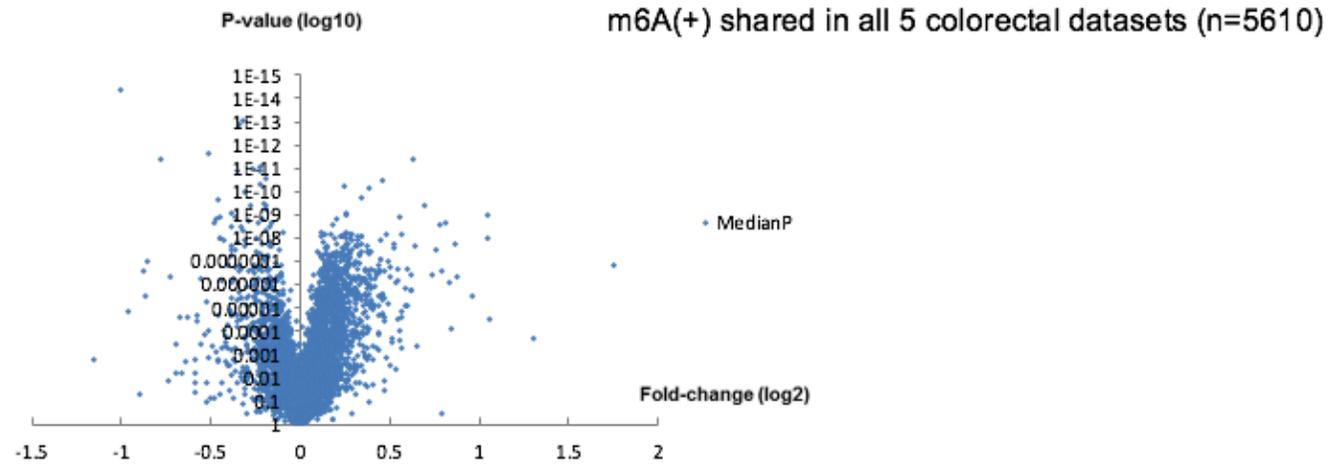
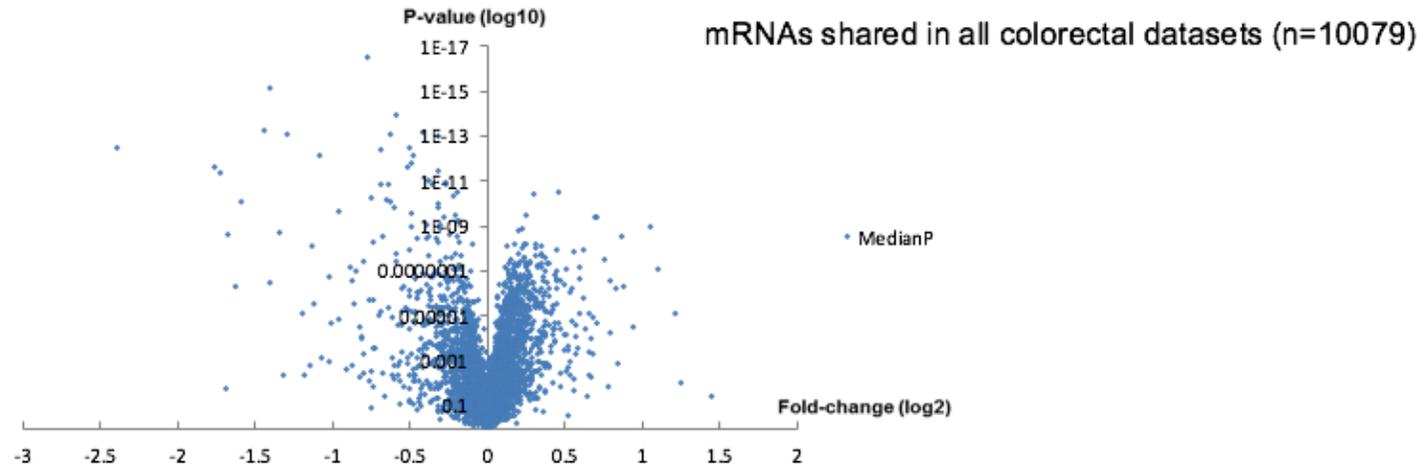
e)



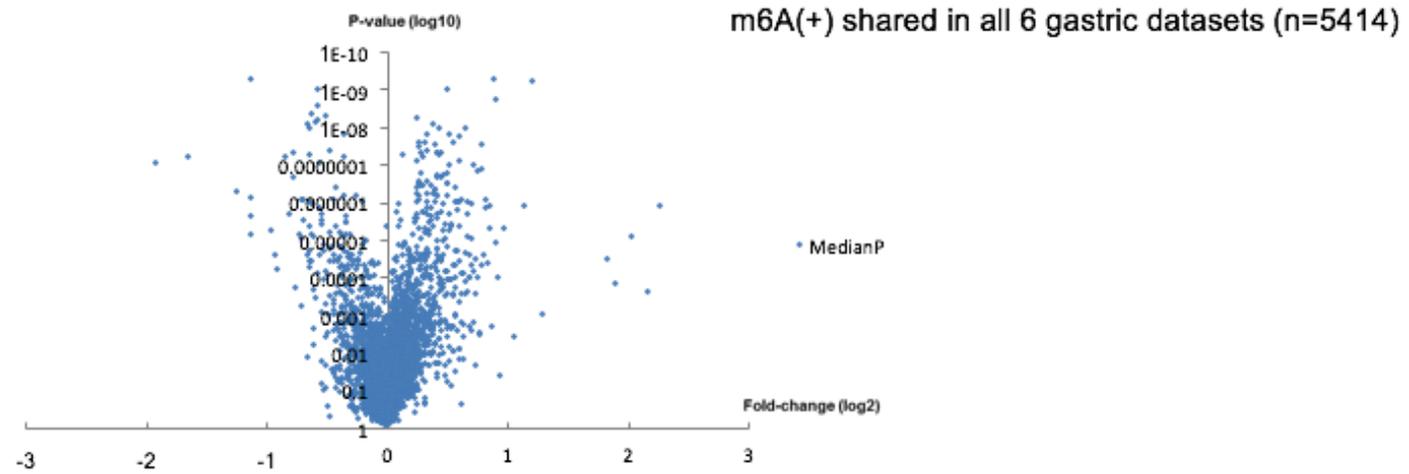
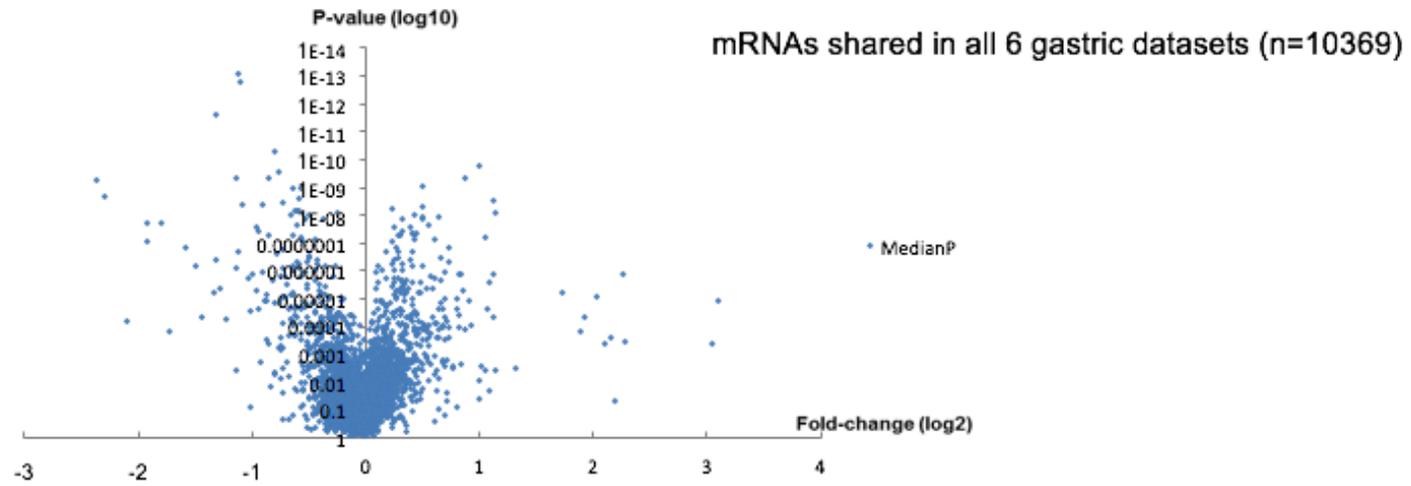
f)

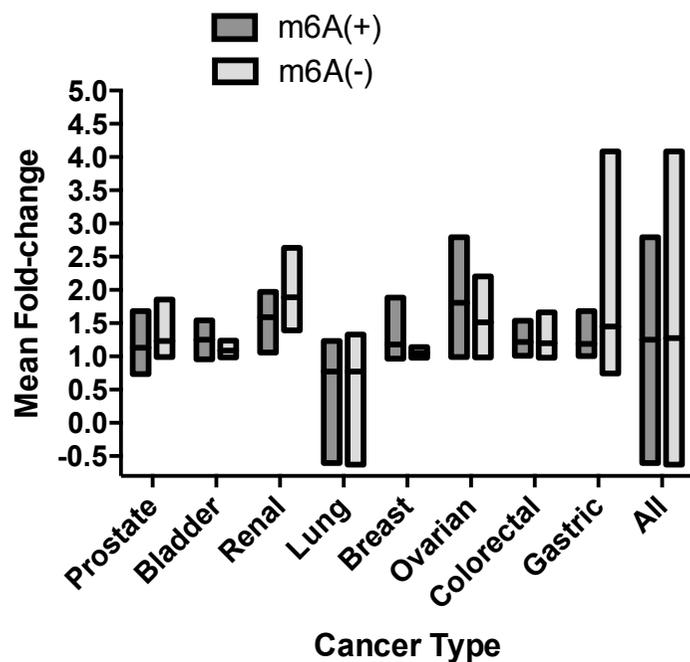


g)



h)





**Figure 42.** Average fold change of aberrantly expressed RNAs within each cancer and across all cancer types.

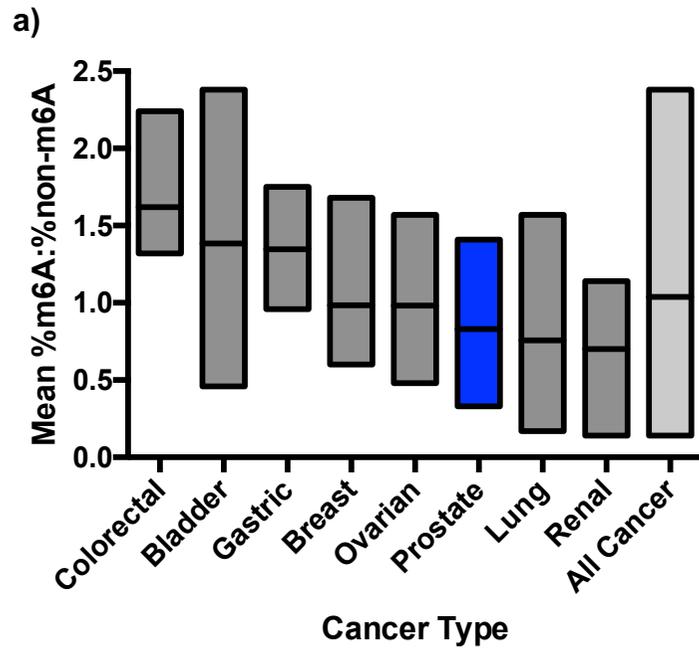
The mean (SD, Standard Deviation) fold changes between m6A(+) and m6A(-) within each cancer and across all 8 cancers was not significant.

\*p-value= m6A Vs non-m6A (Student's t-test); m6A(+), N6-methyladenosine susceptible; m6A(-), N6-methyladenosine non-susceptible

Cancer Fold change	Prostate	Bladder	Renal	Lung	Breast	Ovarian	Colorectal	Gastric	All
*P-Value	0.50	0.39	0.24	0.99	0.40	0.48	0.92	0.65	0.83
m6A(+) Mean (SD)	1.13 ± 0.29	1.25 ± 0.32	1.59 ± 0.32	0.77 ± 0.68	1.18 ± 0.35	1.81 ± 0.72	1.22 ± 0.25	1.19 ± 0.28	1.25 ± 0.49
m6A(-) Mean (SD)	1.23 ± 0.31	1.09 ± 0.12	1.89 ± 0.48	0.77 ± 0.70	1.05 ± 0.06	1.51 ± 0.53	1.20 ± 0.30	1.45 ± 1.29	1.28 ± 0.64

#### 6.3.4 Fold changes of the most differentially expressed RNAs

In an attempt to identify potentially the most important differentially expressed m6A susceptible RNAs, those with the highest or lowest (>90% or <10% thresholds) FC in each cancer were selected. The mean percentage of differentially expressed up- and downregulated m6A(+) mRNAs ranged between 12.5-70.4% and 0-66.7% respectively (Figure 43, presented as m6A:non-m6A ratios). With regards to upregulated RNAs, colorectal ( $p<0.001$ ) and gastric cancer ( $p=0.004$ ) had significantly more m6A(+) upregulated mRNAs, and prostate ( $p=0.02$ ) and renal ( $p=0.002$ ) cancers had significantly more m6A(-) RNAs (Figure 43a). In contrast, when analysing downregulated mRNAs, all cancers, specifically breast ( $p=0.02$ ), colorectal ( $p<0.001$ ), lung ( $p<0.001$ ), renal ( $p<0.001$ ) and gastric ( $p<0.001$ ) cancers had significantly more m6A(-) mRNAs (Figure 43b). However, the mean up- or downregulated FC did not differ between the m6A susceptible and non-susceptible groups (Figure 44).

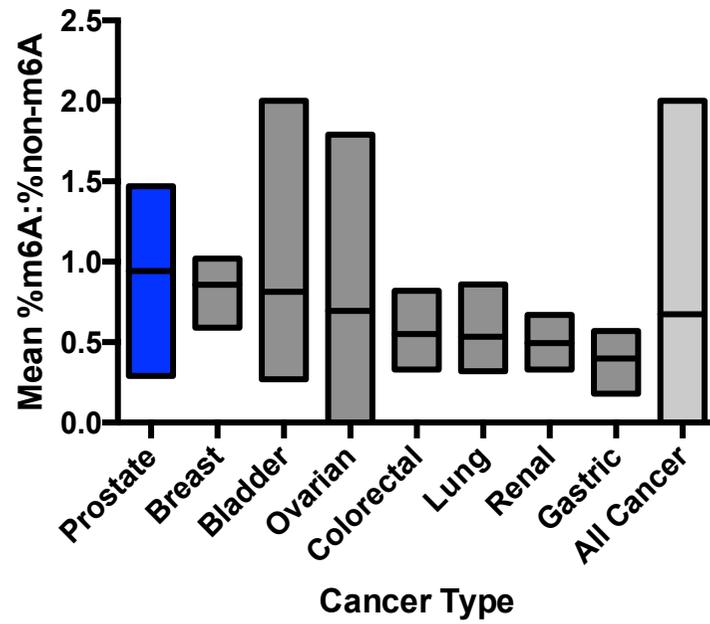


**Figure 43.** Proportion of differentially expressed RNA susceptible to N6-adenosine methylation within a) top and b) bottom 10%-fold change percentile.

For each cancer, the number of differentially expressed mRNAs is presented as a ratio of those susceptible to m6A divided by those not susceptible to this modification. There were more upregulated (a) and downregulated m6A(-) RNAs compared to m6A(+) in PCa (blue).

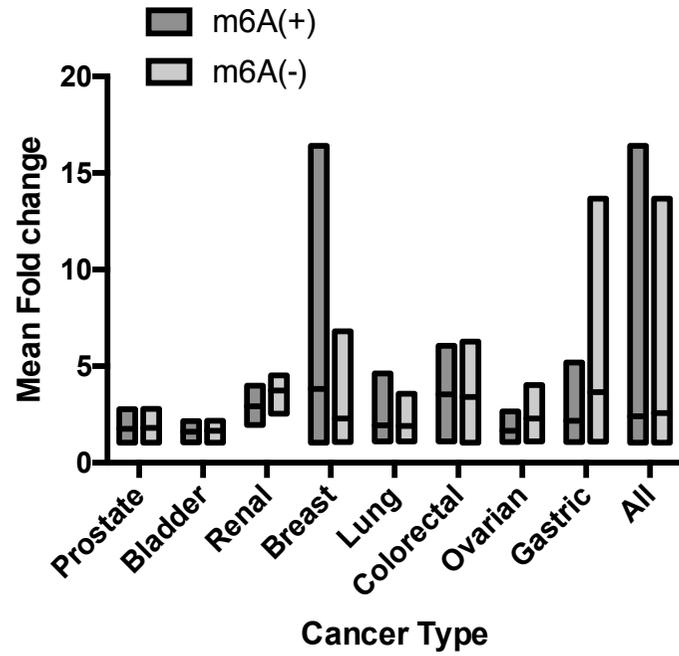
Cancer	Colorectal	Bladder	Gastric	Breast	Ovarian	Prostate	Lung	Renal	All
%m6A:%non-m6A Mean (SD)	1.62±0.39	1.39±0.79	1.34±0.35	0.99±0.46	0.98±0.39	0.83±0.34	0.76±0.56	0.70±0.38	1.04±0.52
p-value	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	0.50	<b>0.004</b>	0.45	0.54	<b>0.02</b>	0.06	<b>0.002</b>	0.10

b)



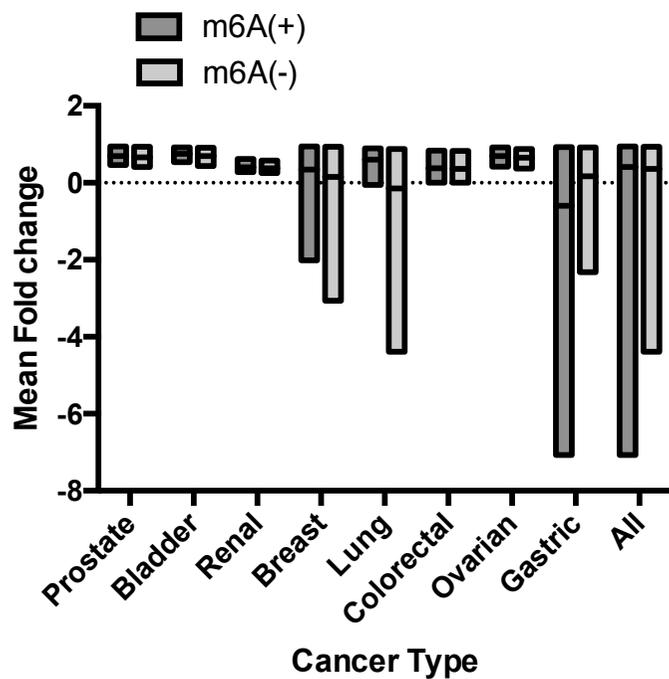
Cancer	Prostate	Breast	Bladder	Ovarian	Colorectal	Lung	Renal	Gastric	All
%m6A:%non-m6A Mean (SD)	0.94±0.42	0.85±0.18	0.81±0.80	0.69±0.69	0.55±0.21	0.53±0.18	0.50±0.12	0.40±0.16	0.67±0.41
p-value	0.22	<b>0.02</b>	0.15	0.47	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>

a)



Upregulated Fold change	Prostate	Bladder	Renal	Lung	Breast	Ovarian	Colorectal	Gastric	All
P-Value m6a(+) V m6A(-)	0.89	0.92	0.09	0.59	0.95	0.93	0.44	0.51	0.74
m6A(+) Mean (SD)	1.76 ± 0.65	1.61 ± 0.57	2.91 ± 0.80	3.82 ± 6.18	1.94 ± 1.38	3.54 ± 2.27	1.66 ± 0.72	2.17 ± 1.61	2.42 ± 2.55
m6A(-) Mean (SD)	1.81 ± 0.64	1.65 ± 0.52	3.75 ± 0.72	2.30 ± 2.28	1.90 ± 1.09	3.41 ± 2.24	2.29 ± 1.54	3.66 ± 4.95	2.58 ± 2.20

b)



**Figure 44.** The mean fold changes in a) up and b) downregulated N6-methyladenosine susceptible RNAs in each cancer type.

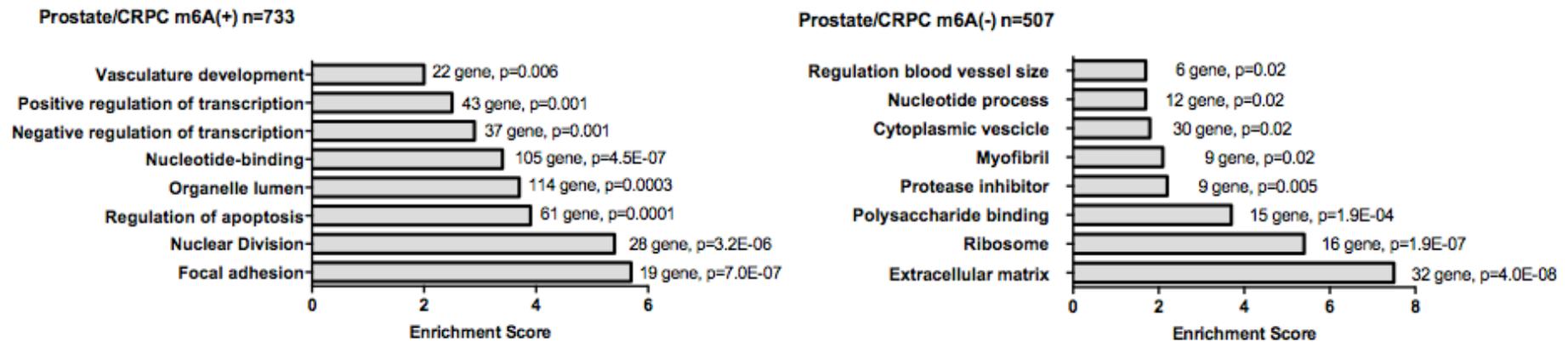
The mean fold change (up- or downregulated FC) did not vary between m6A(+) and m6A(-) in the 8 common cancers ( $p > 0.05$ ).

Downregulated Fold change	Prostate	Bladder	Renal	Lung	Breast	Ovarian	Colorectal	Gastric	All
P-Value m6a(+) V m6A(-)	0.77	0.73	0.80	0.82	0.42	0.91	0.78	0.60	0.85
m6A(+) Mean (SD)	0.69 ± 0.20	0.75 ± 0.18	0.40 ± 0.13	0.34 ± 1.17	0.61 ± 0.35	0.38 ± 0.30	0.70 ± 0.23	-0.59 ± 3.18	0.41 ± 1.21
m6A(-) Mean (SD)	0.66 ± 0.21	0.70 ± 0.24	0.38 ± 0.13	0.15 ± 1.59	-0.15 ± 2.08	0.36 ± 0.30	0.66 ± 0.24	0.17 ± 1.25	0.37 ± 1.01

### 6.3.5 Functional annotation of m6A susceptible RNAs

#### 6.3.5.1 Individual cancers

To determine the impact of m6A in each cancer we selected differentially expressed mRNAs, susceptible to m6A and common to  $\geq 50\%$  of the datasets within each individual cancer (number of predicted m6A transcripts: PCa/CRPC, n=733; bladder, n=1,239; renal, n=1,708; breast, n=2,505; lung, n=4,281; colorectal, n=1,759; ovarian, n=2,859; gastric, n=1,588 (Figures 45 (Prostate) and 46 (other cancers))). We analysed their functional roles using gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) within DAVID (<https://david.ncifcrf.gov/>). DAVID (enrichment score (ES)  $\geq 1.5$ ) identified tumour specific and shared pathways between the individual cancers. Within PCa, predicted m6A(+) candidates are involved in a range of oncogenic pathways including regulation of transcription and apoptosis, and nuclear division (Figure 47). Common clusters that are shared in  $\geq 50\%$  of datasets from each cancer type include regulation of apoptosis, nucleotide-binding, regulation of transcription, and protein transport/localization (Figure 48).

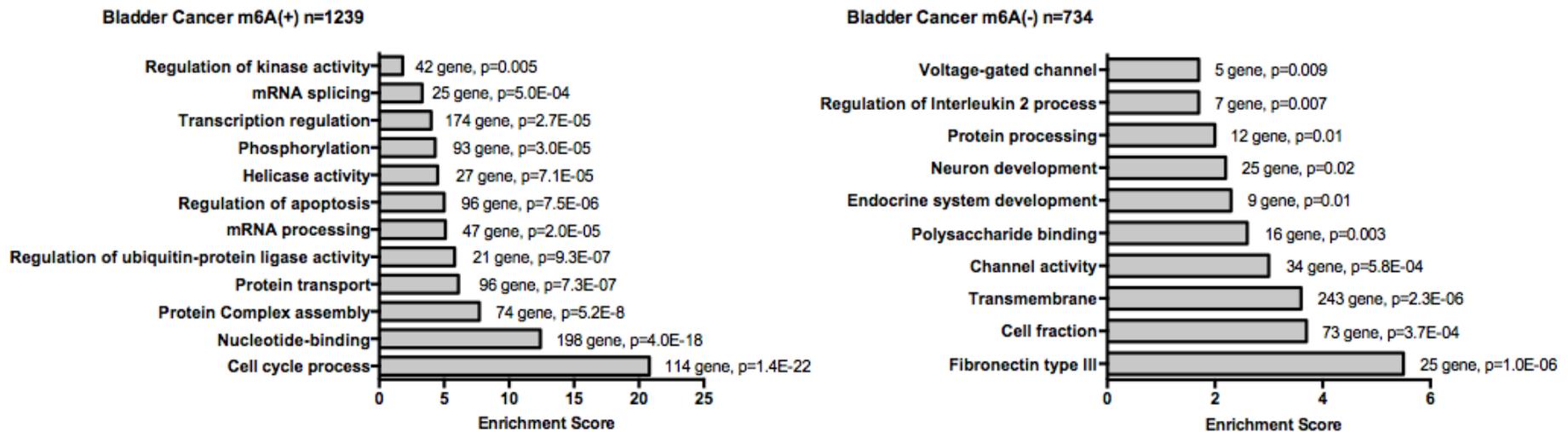


**Figure 45.** Functional annotation of aberrantly expressed genes shared in prostate cancer.

Genes shared in at least 50% of the nine PCa/CRPC datasets were clustered (DAVID). The number of genes (m6A(+) and m6A(-)) and significance within each cluster is shown. m6A(+) in PCa appear to have oncogenic roles including regulation of apoptosis, nuclear division and regulation of transcription.

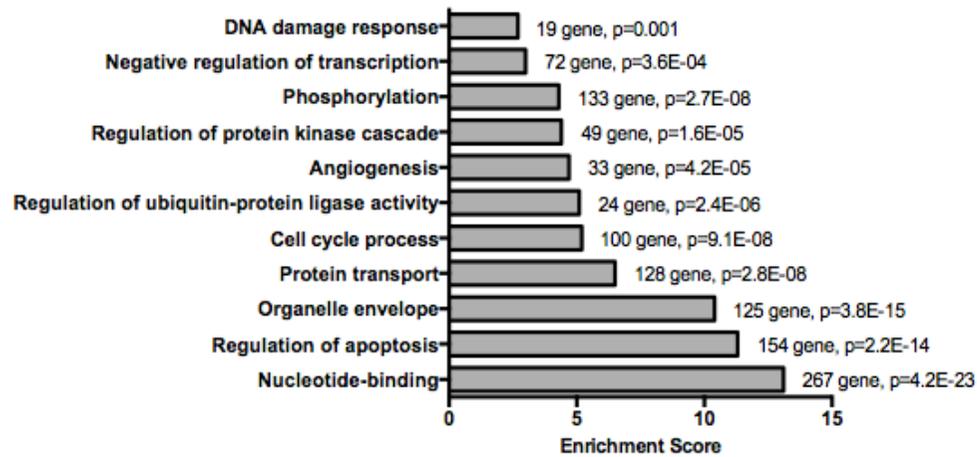
**Figure 46.** Functional annotation of aberrantly expressed m6A(+) and m6A(-) in a) bladder, b) kidney, c) breast, d) lung, e) ovarian, f) colorectal, g) gastric cancer.

a)

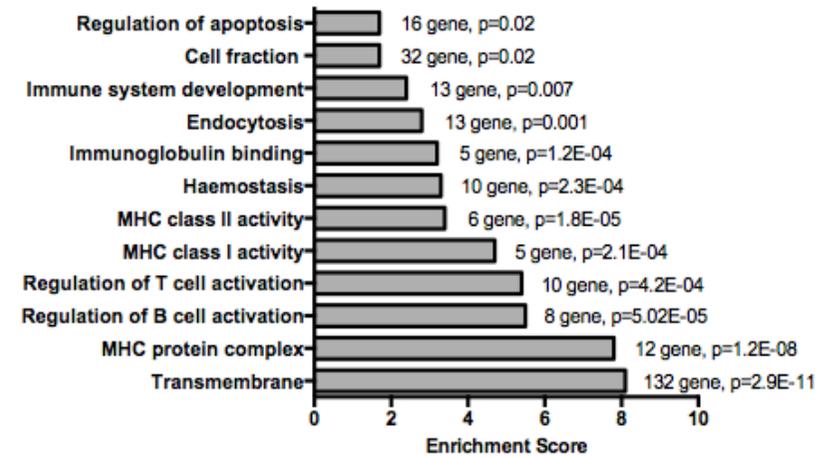


b)

Renal Cancer m6A(+) n=1708

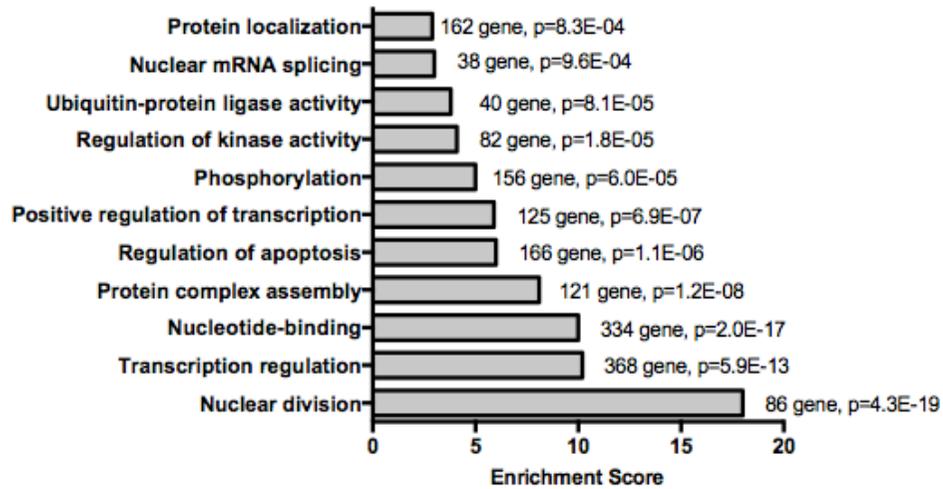


Renal Cancer m6A(-) n=337

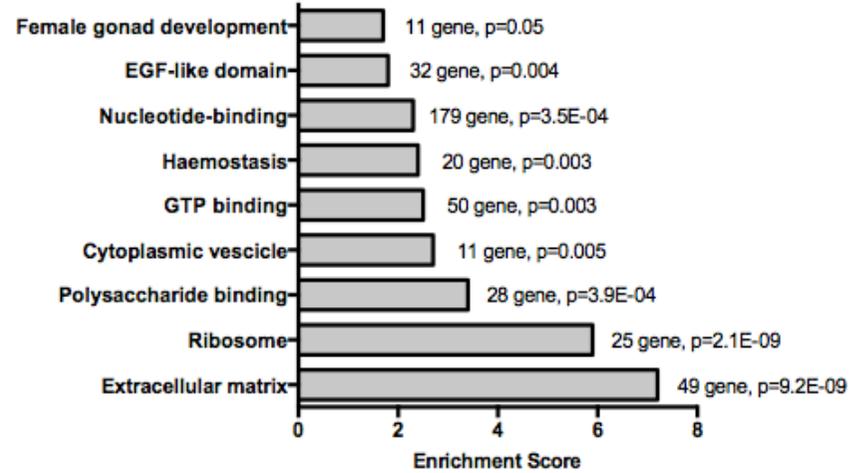


c)

**Breast Cancer m6A(+)n=2504**

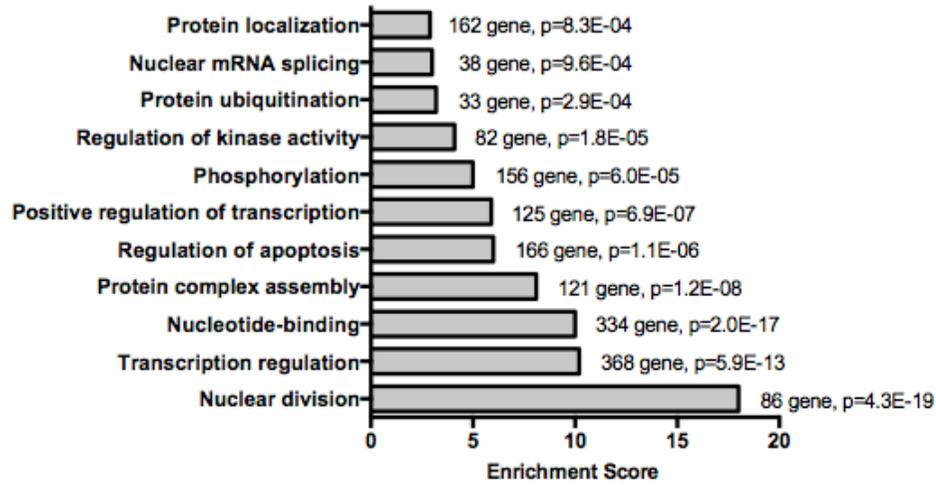


**Breast Cancer m6A(-) n=2079**

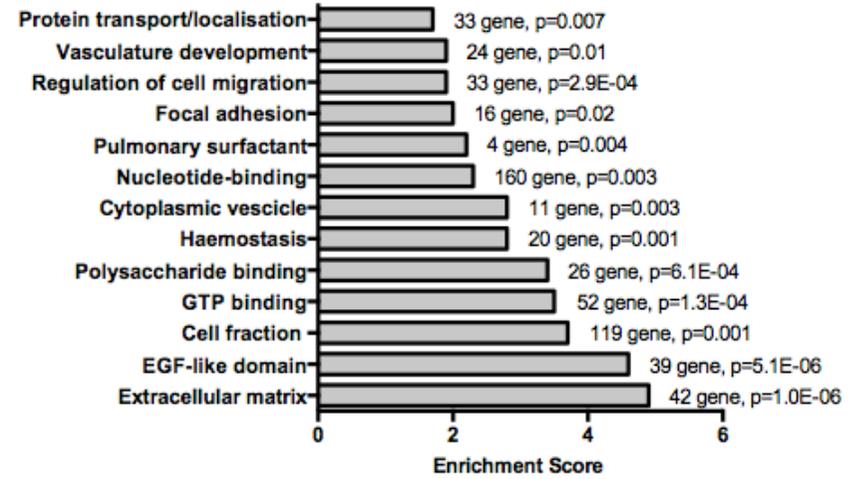


d)

Lung Cancer m6A(+) n=4281

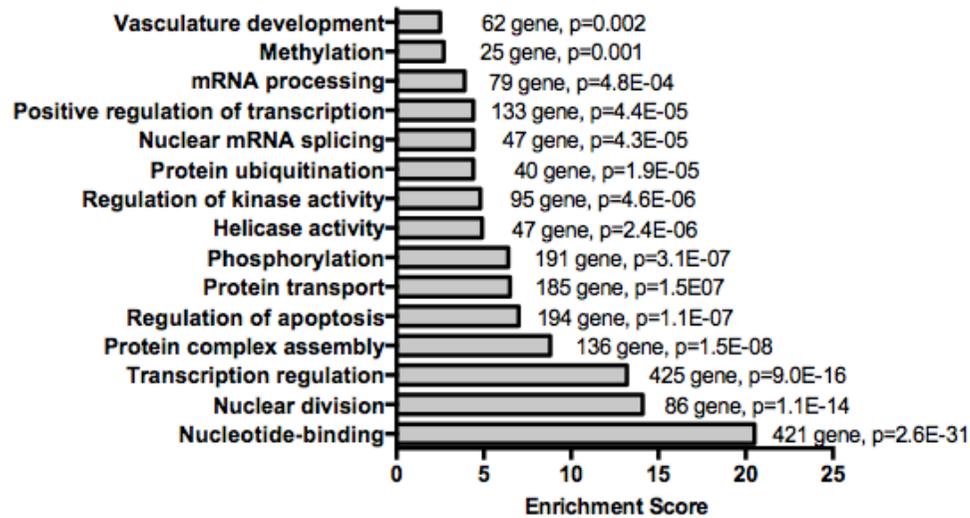


Lung Cancer m6A(-) n=1854

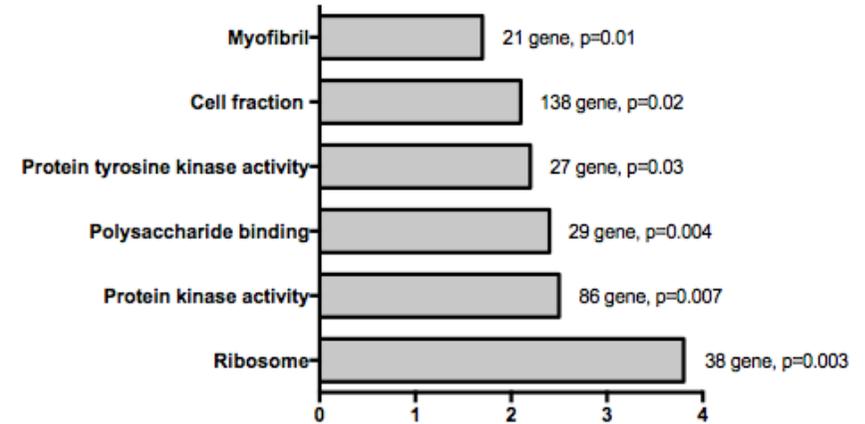


e)

Ovarian Cancer m6A(+) n=2859

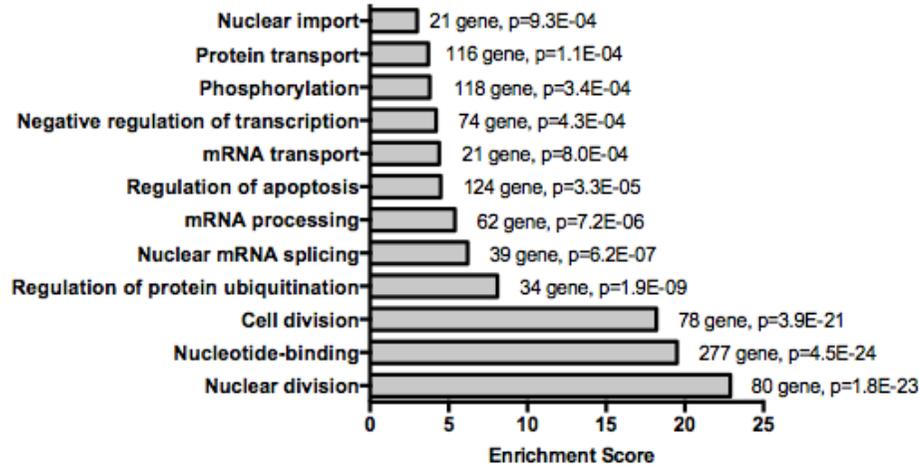


Ovarian Cancer m6A(-) n=2501

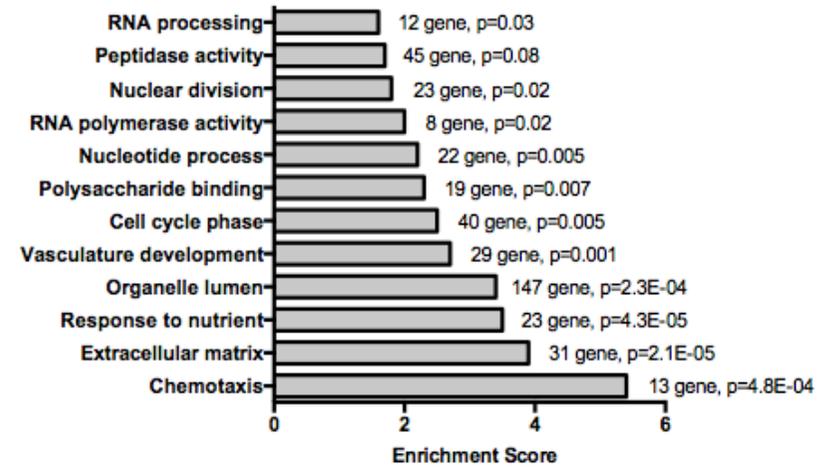


f)

Colorectal Cancer m6A(+) n=1759

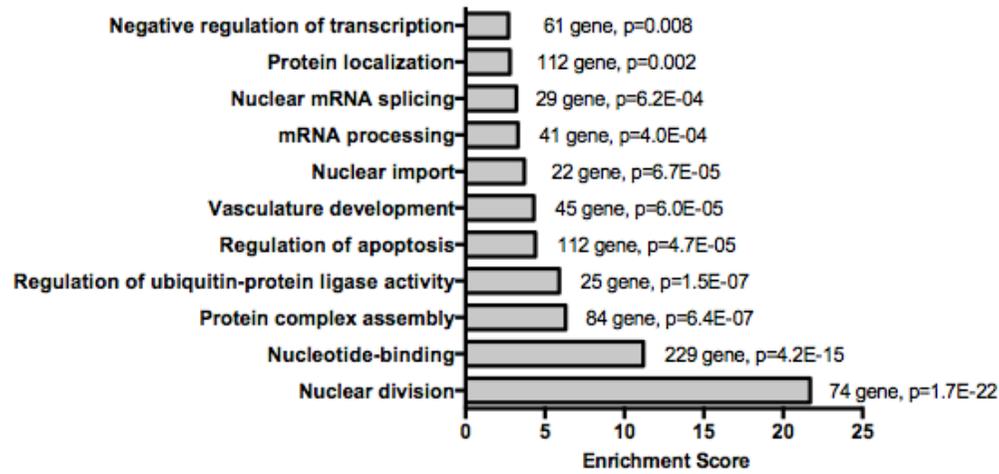


Colorectal Cancer m6A(-) n=1273

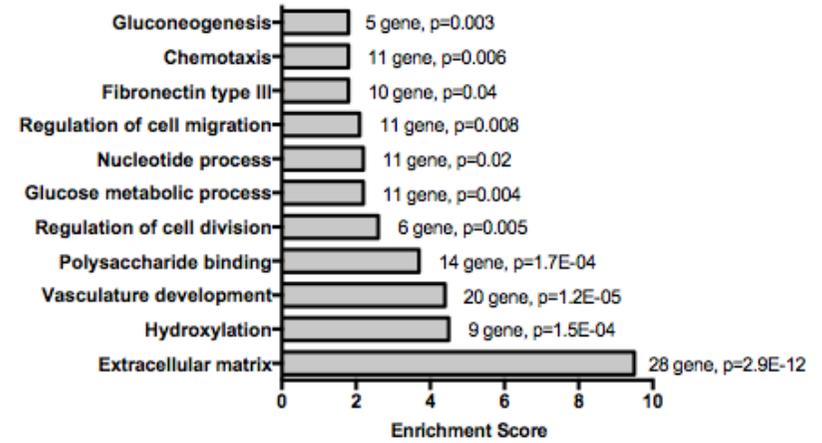


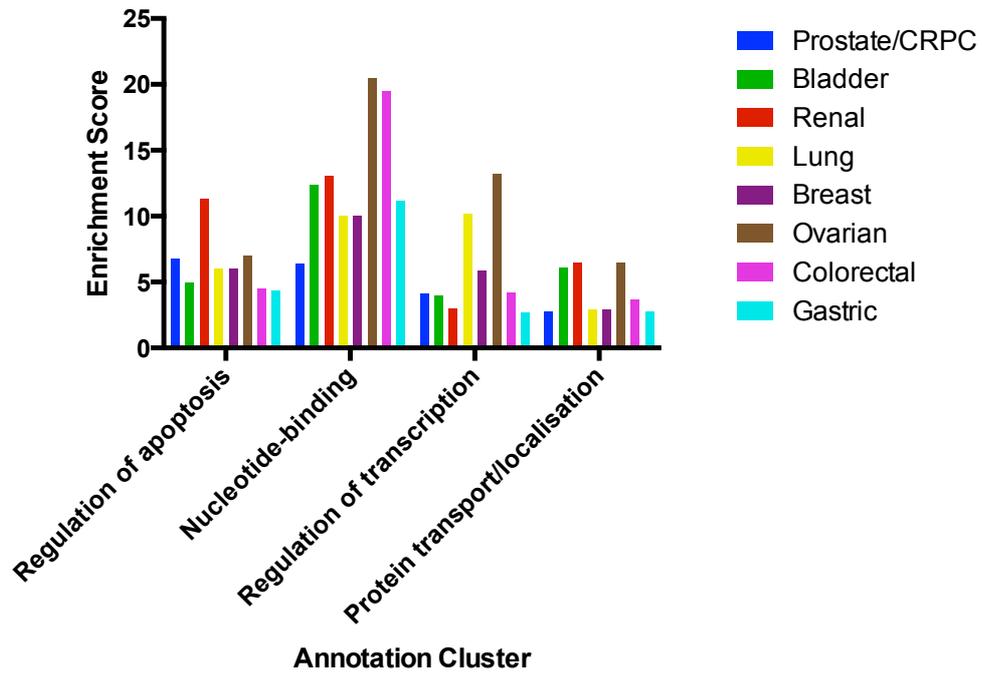
g)

Gastric Cancer m6A(+) n=1588



Gastric Cancer m6A(-) n=429



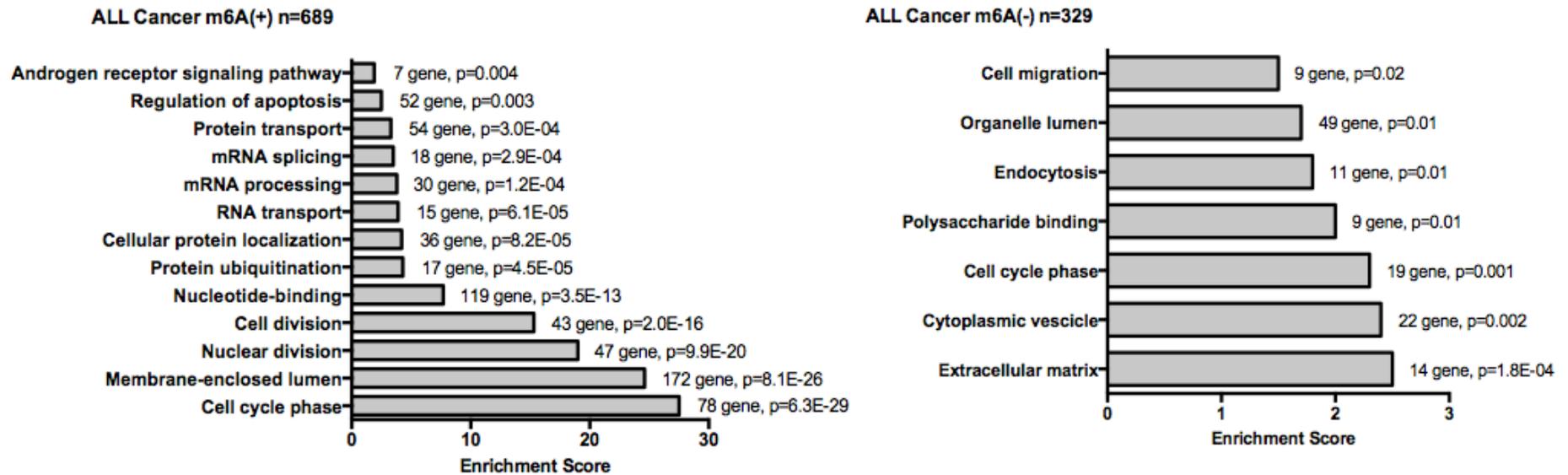


**Figure 47.** Annotation clusters common in each cancer type.

Clusters common in all cancers were searched. A total of four clusters were found to be shared in all of the eight common cancers. These are all important pathways in oncogenesis.

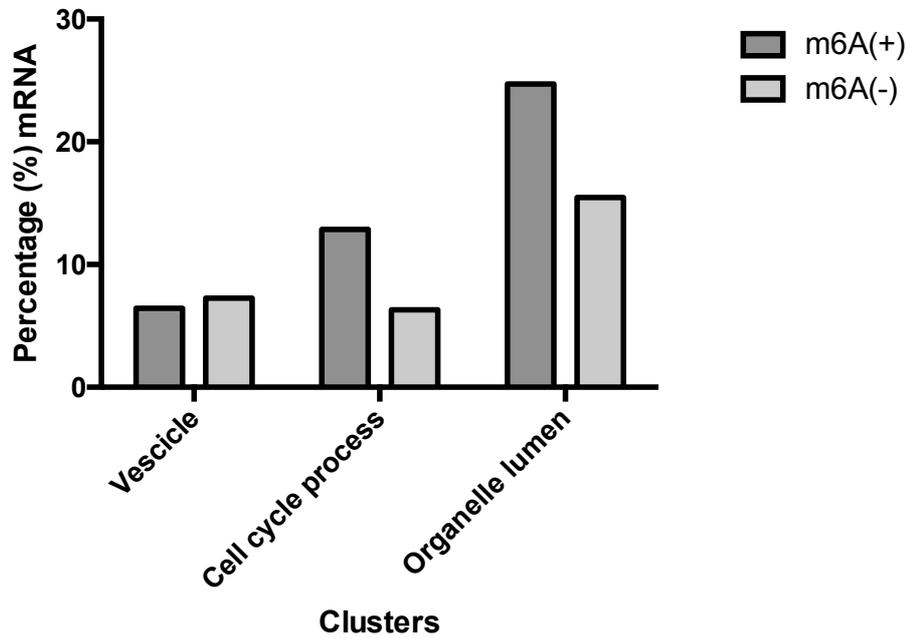
#### 6.3.5.2 Between cancers

To look at features common to cancer, we then selected aberrantly expressed mRNAs susceptible to m6A that were shared in at least one dataset from each cancer. In total, 689 mRNAs were selected, and GSEA identified key roles in oncogenic pathways such as cell cycle regulation (78 genes, ES= 27.5,  $p=6.3E-29$ ), mRNA processing (30 genes, ES= 3.8,  $p=1.2E-04$ ) and apoptosis (52 genes, ES= 2.5,  $p=0.003$ ). Again, when analysing m6A(-) transcripts, functional clusters were less oncogenic and none were related to RNA activity (Figure 48). A total of 3 clusters were shared in both the m6A(+) and m6A(-) groups and there were significantly more m6A(+) RNAs involved in two of the processes; cell cycle process,  $p=0.002$  and organelle lumen activity  $p<0.001$  (Figure 49 and Table 22).



**Figure 48.** Functional annotation of aberrantly expressed genes shared in all cancer.

Genes shared in at least one dataset from each cancer were clustered. The number of genes and significance within each cluster is shown. m6A(+) common in all right cancers appear to function in mechanism associated with oncogenesis including apoptosis, mRNA processing/transport, nuclear division and cell cycle regulation.



**Figure 49.** Functional activities common in both m6A susceptible and non-susceptible transcripts.

Functional activities common in both m6A(+) and m6A(-) transcripts were searched. A total of three processes were found. There were significantly more m6A susceptible transcripts involved in cell cycle process ( $p=0.002$ ) and organelle lumen activity ( $p=0.0006$ ).

Cancer	Clusters	m6A(+)	m6A(-)	p-value
Prostate m6A(+), n=733 m6A(-), n=507	Extracellular matrix	27	32	<b>0.05</b>
	LIM domain	9	9	0.582
	Vesicle	49	32	<b>0.02</b>
	Myofibril	16	9	0.767
Bladder m6A(+), n=1239 m6A(-), n=734	-	-	-	-
Renal m6A(+), n=1708 m6A(-), n=337	Vacuole	42	15	<b>0.05</b>
	SH2 domain	23	9	0.09
	Membrane organization	65	17	0.288
	Cell fraction	148	32	0.6
	Positive regulation apoptosis	88	16	0.892
Breast m6A(+), n=2504 m6A(-), n=2079	Nucleotide-binding	430	230	<b>0.0001</b>
	Regulation cell migration	39	23	0.201
	Vasculature development	51	33	0.271
Lung m6A(+), n=4281 m6A(-), n=1854	Cell fraction	169	119	<b>0.0001</b>
	SH3 domain	40	29	<b>0.035</b>
	Nucleotide-binding	430	160	0.09
	Protein kinase activity	120	67	0.105
	Regulation cell migration	39	24	0.17
	Vasculature development	51	33	0.073
	Protein transport	140	80	<b>0.052</b>
	Phosphorylation	156	78	0.31
Colorectal m6A(+), n=1759 m6A(-), n=1273	Organelle lumen	384	147	<b>0.0001</b>
	Nucleotide process	34	22	0.782
	RNA polymerase activity	11	8	0.992
Ovarian m6A(+), n=2859 m6A(-), n=2501	Protein kinase activity	159	86	<b>0.0003</b>
	Serine/threonine kinase activity	117	56	<b>0.0002</b>
Gastric m6A(+), n=1588 m6A(-), n=429	Vasculature development	45	20	0.08
	Nucleotide process	29	11	0.437
	Regulation cell migration	28	11	0.384
All Cancers m6A(+), n=689 m6A(-), n=329	Vesicle	44	23	0.819
	Cell cycle process	88	20	<b>0.002</b>
	Organelle lumen	169	49	<b>0.0006</b>

**Table 22.** Functional clusters common in both m6A(+) and m6A(-).

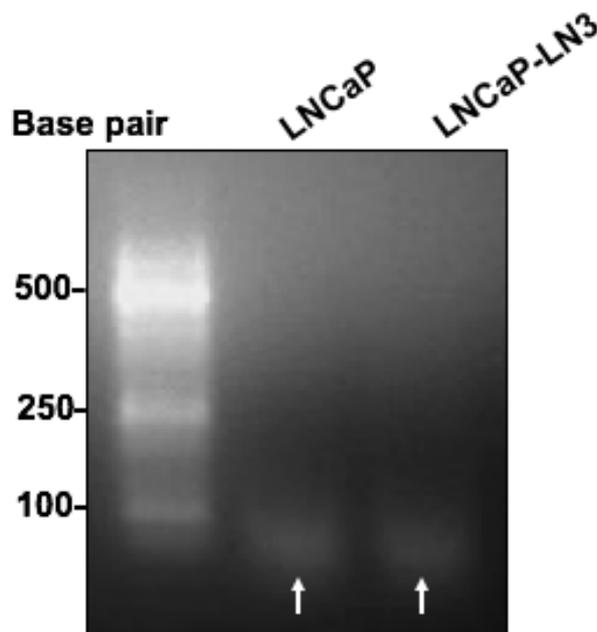
The number of m6A(+) and m6A(-) involved in each shared activity and the associated significance is shown (p-value).

### 6.3.6 Immunoprecipitation of m6A

Our *in-silico* analysis revealed that m6A is abundant in both PCa and CRPC. Although m6A has been profiled in several cell lines including hepatic cell carcinoma (HepG2) (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012) and human embryonic kidney cells (HEK293T) (Meyer *et al.*, 2012), its distribution in PCa cell lines is unknown. We profiled m6A in LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 cells through MeRIP-seq.

#### 6.3.6.1 Validation of post-fragmentation RNA size

Validation of RNA size was performed by running fragmented 0.5 $\mu$ g RNA on an agarose gel for 30 mins (Figure 50).



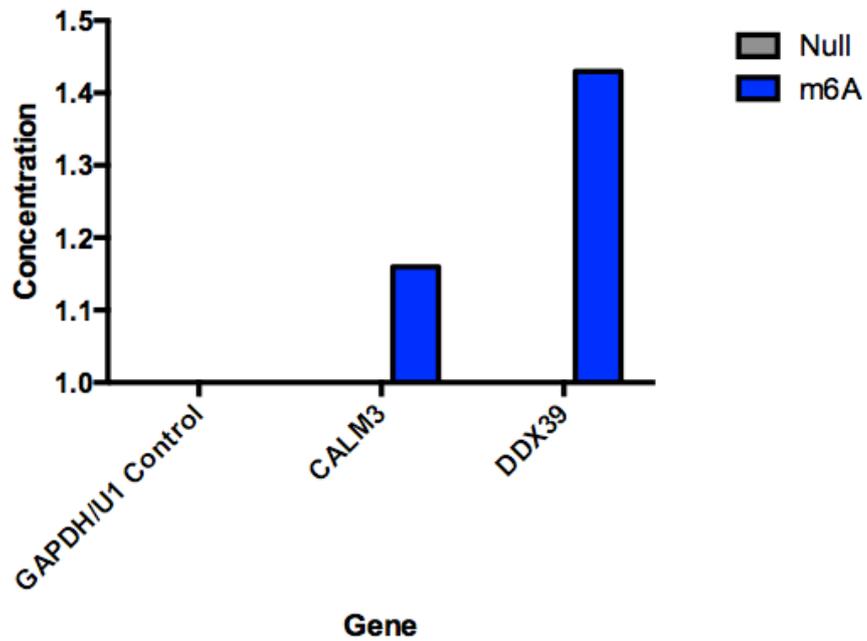
**Figure 50.** Validation of RNA size.

Total RNA extracted from LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 was fragmented with  $ZnCl_2$  for 4 mins at 94°C. The desired RNA size of ~100nt (white arrows) was confirmed on a 1.5% (wt/vol) agarose gel.

#### 6.3.6.2 Immunoprecipitation quality control

Before generating IP libraries and performing RNA-seq on the samples, the success of IP was confirmed by performing qRT-PCR on methylated transcripts identified from Dominissini et al's analysis (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012). Methylated transcripts present in the m6A-antibody IP samples relative to the bead-only (null) IP sample was evidence for successful IP.

A total of 100 $\mu$ g RNA extracted from each cell line LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 was fragmented to ~100nt and immunoprecipitated with m6A-antibody. cDNA was synthesized through RT-PCR and m6A susceptible genes (CALM3 and DDX39) were measured with qPCR in relation to controls (GAPDH and U1- not m6A susceptible). Results demonstrated a 1.16 and 1.43-fold enrichment for m6A susceptible CALM3 and DDX39 compared to control (GAPDH/U1) respectively (Figure 51).



**Figure 51.** Concentration of Genes whose transcripts are known to undergo N6-adenosine methylation.

A low scale immunoprecipitation (IP) was performed to test for success prior to performing a IP with RNA sequencing. Total RNA was extracted from PCa cell lines and fragmented to ~100nt using  $ZnCl_2$ . Transcripts known to undergo N6-adenosine methylation according to the list published by Dominissini et al was screened (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012). The expression (qRT-PCR) of CALM3 and DDX39 was measured and was higher in the m6A-antibody samples (Blue) compared to bead-only (null) control (Grey), suggesting successful IP.

### 6.3.7 RNA-sequencing of m6A-IP libraries

Following validation, cDNA libraries were prepared and RNA-sequencing was performed. The bioinformatics analyses were performed with Dr. Ian Sudbery and Dr. James Bradford (Bioinformatic Hub, University of Sheffield).

#### 6.3.7.1 MeRIP-seq read quality control

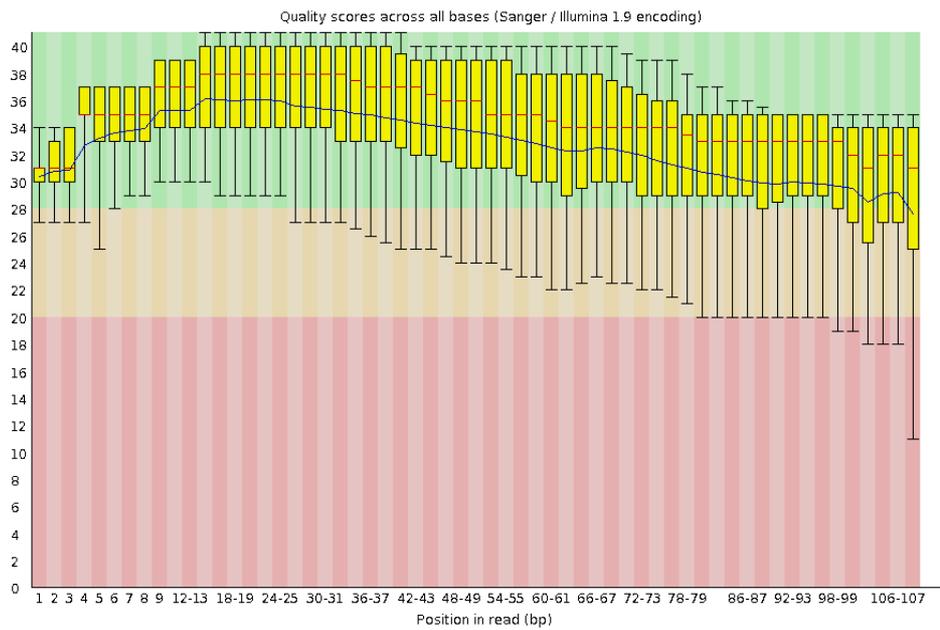
MeRIP-seq on the IP samples obtained 65 million reads from the two cell lines LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 (Table 23 and Figure 52). For each cell line, there were three samples, 1) input control (Fragmented and untreated RNA), 2) IP with m6A-antibody and 3) IP without m6A-antibody (negative control). The %GC is slightly lower on m6a-seq sample than on RNA-seq samples and that %GC for LN3-input isn't particularly higher than for m6A pulldown as would be expected if m6a was enriched for A-bases compared to input. In addition, m6A samples had more reads than input samples. This is similar to how data generally appear with ChIP-seq.

Sample	%GC	Length	Reads
LN3-Input 1	44	108	1,946,337
LN3-Input 2	44	108	1,824,055
LN3-m6A 1	43	108	5,137,133
LN3-m6A 2	43	108	4,772,878
LN3-RNA 1	57	108	9,192,621
LN3-RNA 2	58	108	8,626,487
LNCaP-Input 1	47	108	2,854,219
LNCaP-Input 2	47	108	2,670,629
LNCaP-m6A 1	43	108	4,087,778
LNCaP-m6A 2	43	108	3,879,241
LNCaP-RNA 1	58	108	10,606,616
LNCaP-RNA 2	58	108	10,017,420

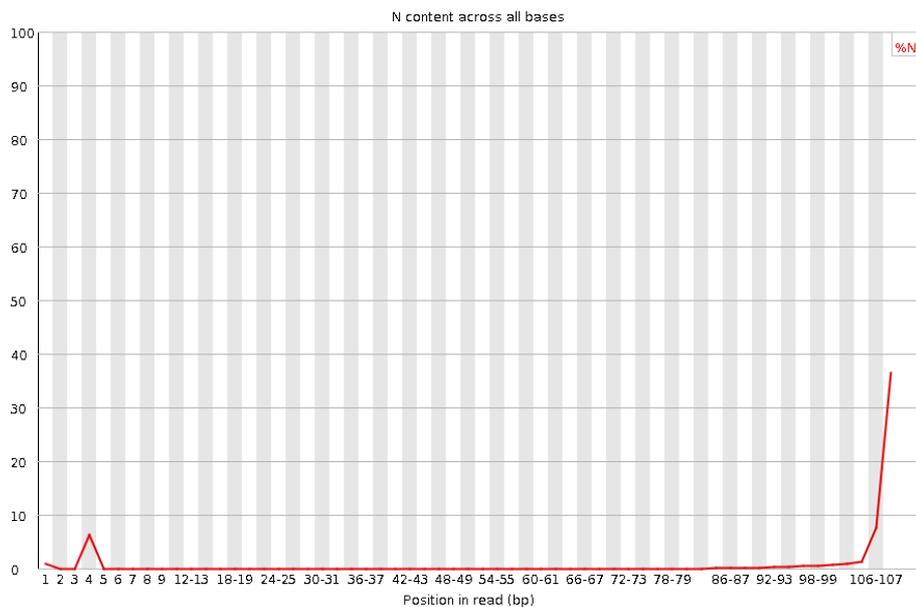
**Table 23.** LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 MeRIP-seq read quality control.

A total of 65 million reads were obtained from LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3. Each sample were split into two lanes (duplicates). The samples included, input RNA (fragmented and untreated), m6A (IP with m6a-antibody), 'RNA' control (IP without m6a-antibody).

a)



b)



**Figure 52.** Plot of base qualities for LNCaP-LN3-input.

This plot shows the base qualities for LNCaP-LN3 input. a) Reads were of a relatively good quality, with only a small drop off in quality towards the end of the read. b) A large number of uncalled bases at the end of reads and a highly unusual peak in uncalled bases at position four was seen. Therefore, the first and last four bases from each read were trimmed to make reads of 100bp long.

### 6.3.7.2 MeRIP-seq read mapping

Reads were mapped using HISAT (Hierarchical Indexing for Spliced Alignment of Transcripts) splice aware short read mapper. Samples were mapped in paired-end mode and data from separate lanes was merged after mapping. The mapping rate for LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 was 66% and 68% respectively (Table 24).

TRACK	PAIRS_TOTAL	PAIRS_MAPPED	% MAPPED
LN3-INPUT	3,770,378	2,323,267	62%
LN3-RNA	17,819,030	5,067,952	28%
LN3-M6A	9,909,958	6,772,149	68%
LNCAP-INPUT	5,524,836	2,809,170	51%
LNCAP-RNA	20,623,849	5,892,628	29%
LNCAP-M6A	7,966,981	5,281,282	66%

**Table 24.** LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 reads mapping rate.

The pairs mapped and percentage mapped for each sample are shown. For LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3, 66% and 68% were mapped to unique loci.

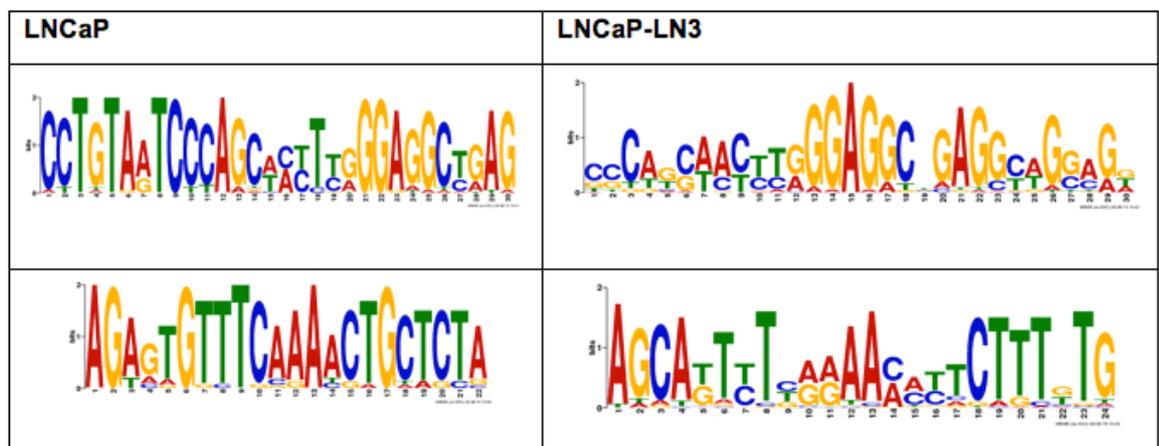
### 6.3.7.3 Identification of m6A sites

N6-methyladenosine sites (peak calling) were identified at a 5% FDR threshold using MACS2 (Model-based Analysis of ChIP-Seq) software. There were 132 and 218 peaks for LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 respectively (Table 25). Peaks were centered on a strong 'A' base motif (Figure 53).

TRACK	AVG(LENGTH)	MAX(LENGTH)	MIN(LENGTH)	NUMBER
LN3 M6A	70,460	786,100	632	218
LNCAP M6A	125,100	799,200	835	132

**Table 25.** m6A peak calling.

The lengths and number of peaks for the two PCa cell lines are shown. We found 218 and 132 peaks in the LNCaP-LN3 and LNCaP samples respectively.

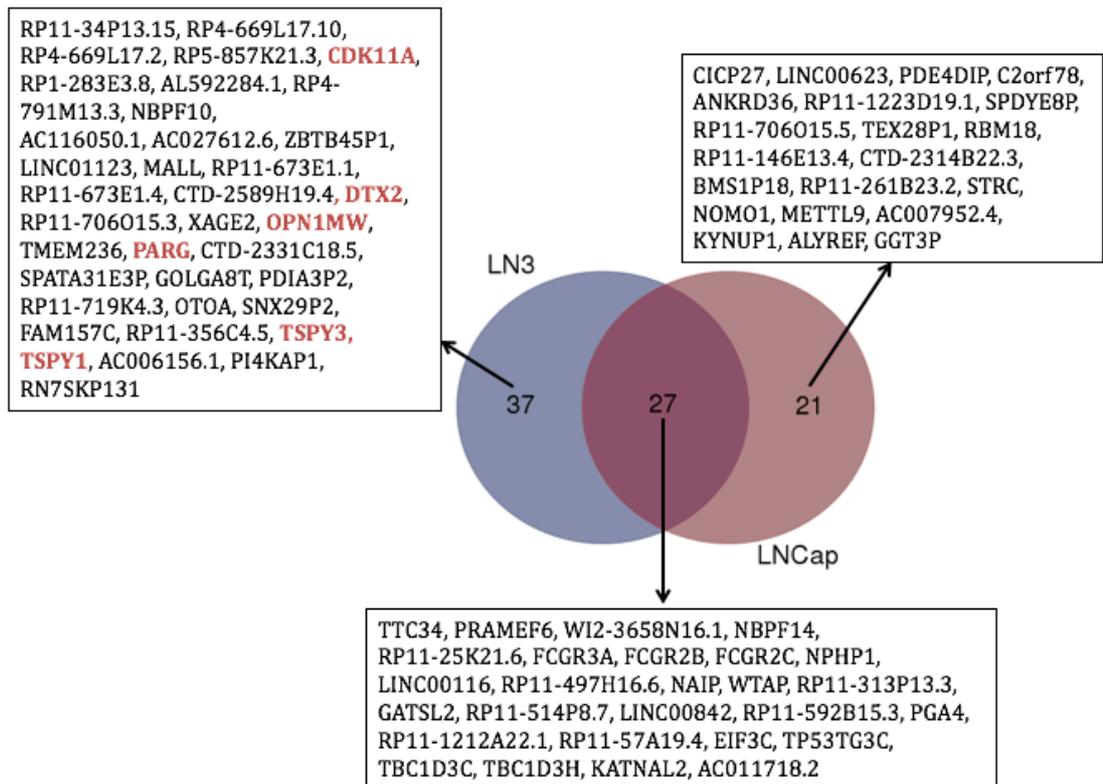


**Figure 53.** Sequence logo.

MEME was used to identify the top motifs for each sample. These motifs have strong, central 'A' residues.

#### 6.3.8 Expression of m6A transcripts in prostate cancer cell lines

A total of 85 genes were significantly enriched within the m6A fraction and differentially expressed across cell type. Forty-four percent were specific to LNCaP-LN3 and included interesting candidates involved in NOTCH signalling (DTX2), regulation of the androgen (and oestrogen) receptor expression (CDK11), G protein signalling (Opsin-1), DNA repair (PARG) and Y Chromosome located genes implicated in testis/prostate carcinogenesis (TSPY1/3) (Figure 54). Gene-set-enrichment analysis identified significant alterations of pathways specific to the detection of external stimuli and RNA splicing in LNCaP-LN3 cells ( $p < 0.003$ ), suggesting a role in bypassing androgen-dependent signalling.

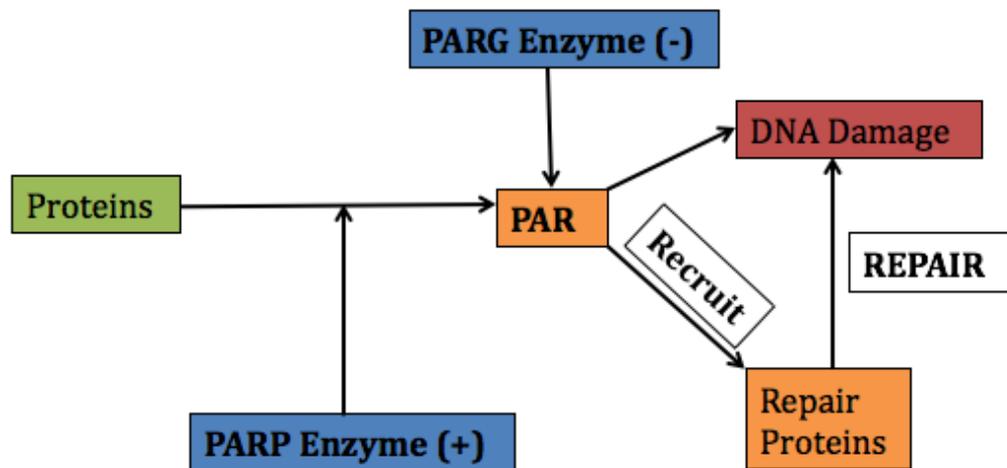


**Figure 54.** Methylated transcripts that are differentially expressed in prostate cancer cell lines.

MeRIP-seq was performed in LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 cell lines. Following bioinformatic analysis, a total of 37 m6A-susceptible transcripts were aberrantly expressed in LNCaP-LN3. These included candidates (red) involved in oncogenic pathways, such as PARG.

Poly (ADP-ribose) glycohydrolase (PARG) has previously been investigated within the Sheffield Department of Oncology and has been shown to be involved in DNA repair (Fathers *et al.*, 2012). One response to DNA damage is the synthesis of poly (ADP-ribose) (PAR) through poly ADP-ribosylation of numerous target proteins, including proteins involved in the RNA transcription export complex (TREX) (Jungmichel *et al.*, 2013; Zhang *et al.*, 2013). PAR is transient, once other repair proteins have localised to the site of damage, PAR must be removed before repair can take place. The PAR polymerase (PARP) enzymes responsible have been implicated in the repair of both single and double-strand breaks. PARG is the endo-exoglycohydrolase that cleaves glycosidic bonds, reversing the action of PARP enzymes and returning proteins to their native site. Therefore, the balanced level of PAR is driven by PARP and PARG enzymes (Figure 55). Recently, a phase 2 trial has shown that treatment with the addition of PARP inhibitor Olaparib in mCRPC who had defects in DNA-repair genes led a to higher response rate (Mateo *et al.*, 2015).

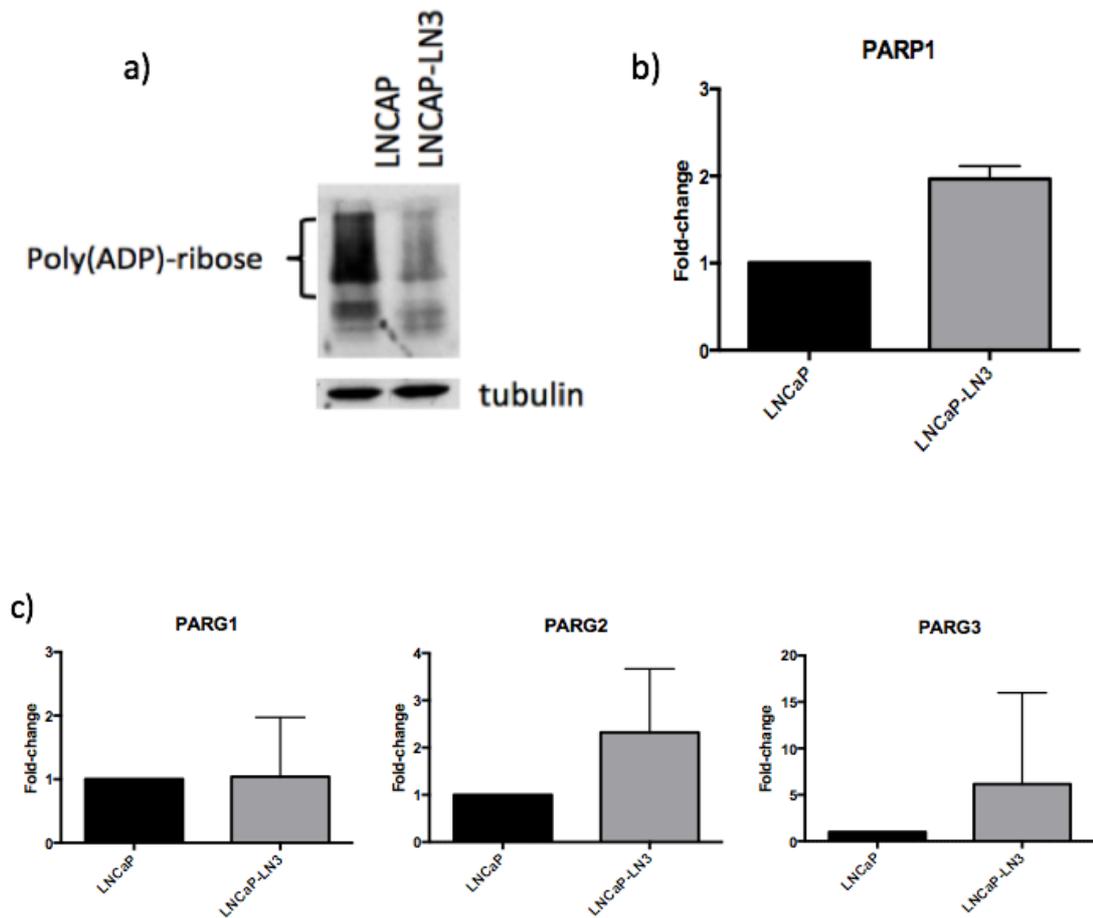
The levels of the product of PARP, PAR (Western blot performed by Dr Helen Bryant, Figure 56a), and PARP1 (Figure 56b) and PARG enzymes (qRT-PCR) in LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 were measured (Figure 56c). The levels of PAR were reduced in LNCaP-LN3 and the levels of PARP1 and PARG increased in LNCaP-LN3.



**Figure 55.** The role of PARG and PARP in DNA repair.

In response to stress or DNA damage PARP enzyme mediates PAR synthesis which recruits DNA repair proteins. PARP adds one or many ribose moieties onto target proteins synthesising long branches PAR chains from nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD<sup>+</sup>). In order for repair proteins to function at full potential, PAR needs to be removed by PARG enzyme through cleavage of the glucosidic bonds.

PAR, poly (ADP-ribose); PARP, PAR polymerase; PARG, PAR Glycohydrolase



**Figure 56.** Levels of PARP activity and mRNA in LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3.

The expression of PAR protein and PARG mRNA was measured. a) western blot showed reduced levels of PAR seen in LNCaP-LN3 compared to LNCaP with a tubulin loading control (Performed by Dr Helen Bryant); b) qRT-PCR for PARP1 enzyme mRNA indicated increased fold change in LNCaP-LN3; c) qRT-PCR for PARG enzyme indicated increased fold change in LNCaP-LN3.

## 6.4 Discussion

### 6.4.1 *In-silico* analysis of N6-methyladenosine

The methylation of N6-adenosine base has been known since the 1970s, however, new technological advances now allow in-depth analyses of this modification (N. Liu *et al.*, 2014). The recent discovery of the reversibility of m6A has revived its interest in the field of cancer epigenetics (Jia *et al.*, 2011). Dominissini *et al.* (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012) revealed the abundance of m6A in mRNAs at a transcriptome-wide level and provided reference for the current analysis.

A cohort of aberrantly (Student's t-test  $p < 0.001$ ) expressed mRNAs in common eight solid tumours that are susceptible to N6-adenosine methylation has been derived. These mRNAs were subcategorized into up- (top 10% percentile) and downregulatory (bottom 10% percentile) forms. The numbers of predicted m6A appear to vary amongst cancer types, with the highest seen in bladder and colorectal cancer, and lowest seen in lung and renal cancer. When comparing the ratio of m6A against non-m6A susceptible RNAs within and across cancers, colorectal, bladder and prostate cancers have a ratio of  $>1$  suggesting that they have a higher proportion of m6A susceptible RNAs compared to non-susceptible RNAs. However, the mean fold changes (cancer/control) between m6A and non-m6A susceptible RNAs did not differ within each cancer or across all cancers.

To identify the most important m6A susceptible mRNAs, we selected ones within the highest and lowest fold changes and found that colorectal, bladder and gastric cancers had the highest percentage of upregulatory m6A susceptible mRNAs, in contrast all the cancers had more downregulatory m6A non-susceptible mRNAs. On analysing mean fold changes of predicted m6As, lung had the highest and bladder the lowest upregulatory FC, and bladder the highest and gastric the lowest downregulatory FC. These findings of varying percentages of m6A susceptible RNAs, percentages of up- and downregulatory RNAs and varying ranges of FC are interesting, but

the explanation for these differences are currently unclear and warrant further evaluation. Although, there are common oncogenic mechanisms across cancers such as apoptosis and cell cycle regulation, some individual cancers possess unique oncogenic mechanisms such as androgen regulation in PCa (Jerónimo *et al.*, 2011). The uniqueness of individual cancers may explain the variations seen in the current analysis. Nonetheless, it is clear that the distribution of m6A is abundant within the cancer transcriptome and can be as high as 59% (bladder).

Shared genes that encode m6A susceptible transcripts within each cancer type and across cancers were analysed using gene enrichment software (DAVID). These shared genes appear to be involved in oncogenic mechanisms such as regulation of apoptosis, cell cycle, transcription, mRNA processing and transport of proteins.

At the time of analysis, around five independent studies reporting m6A MeRIP-seq data have been described (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012; Meyer *et al.*, 2012; Fustin *et al.*, 2013; Hess *et al.*, 2013; X. Wang *et al.*, 2014). The origin of RNAs came from HCC, mouse liver, human brain, HEK293T, mouse brain, U2OS and HeLa cells. Studies focused on identifying the distribution of m6A and regulators of this modification at a molecular level. With the increasing interest in evaluating the roles of m6A in disease processes, Lui *et al* combined data from the five independent studies and created an integrated methyltranscriptome database (MeT-DB, <http://compgenomics.utsa.edu/methylation>). This database comprises a collection of m6A predicted sites and a genome browser to enable visualization and comparison of m6a in different contexts (Liu *et al.* 2015). Our focus was different in the sense that we predicted m6A sites within eight common cancers by annotating RNA-seq data obtained from human benign and malignant tissues, with the aim to identify predicted m6a sites specific to cancers and unravelling associated oncogenic mechanisms.

The exact role of m6A is unclear, but involves a complex machinery regulated by ‘writers’ ‘erasers’ and ‘readers’ which affects RNA splicing,

export, stability/decay and translation. The outcomes are associated with diseases ranging from benign such as obesity, diabetes and epilepsy, to malignant such as breast, prostate and colorectal cancer (Niu *et al.*, 2013; N. Liu *et al.*, 2014; Maity *et al.*, 2015). With regards to cancer, FTO (Fat mass and obesity-associated protein) is a m6A 'eraser' (demethylase) (Jia *et al.*, 2011) and allelic variants/mutation of FTO has been shown to be associated with high incidences of prostate cancer risk (Machiela *et al.*, 2012), breast (Kaklamani *et al.*, 2011), colorectal and stomach cancer (Linnebacher *et al.*, 2010). In contrast, increasing levels of m6A through increasing the methyl donor SAM (S-adenosylmethionine), results in growth inhibition of breast (Pakneshan *et al.*, 2004), colon (Guruswamy *et al.*, 2008) and gastric cancer (Zhao *et al.*, 2010).

Although our understanding of m6A biology is increasing, its distribution in common cancers are unknown. The current *in-silico* analysis describes the variation in levels of suspected N6-adenosine methylated RNAs within and across eight common solid tumours. In addition, the functional analysis provides information on the roles of these RNAs in oncogenesis. Knowing that m6A is reversible and its evolving role in cancer, tackling this modification in our identified list of susceptible RNAs may alter important oncogenic pathways. The m6A machinery is diverse and methylated transcripts may directly or indirectly affect oncogenesis through its regulators.

#### 6.4.2 N6-methyladenosine profiling in prostate cancer cell lines

The m6A profiling studies discussed above included a range of cell lines, however, these do not include PCa cell lines. To the best of our knowledge, at the time of evaluation, the current analysis was the first to map out the distribution of m6A in PCa cell lines. Due to time constraint and funding availability, the MeRIP-seq experiment was performed once. Triplicates would be performed in the near future by members from the Catto laboratory. However, interesting findings were observed and are worth discussing.

LNCaP-LN3 are metastatic siblings of the same cell line LNCaP. We attempted to profile m6A in PCa cell lines and identify differentially expressed RNAs that may explain castration-resistant or metastatic potentials. Validation of the IP protocol was performed on a low-scale experiment using 300µg of total RNA before proceeding to using 1mg. IP peaks/motifs were centred around 'A' residues and 'GC' depleted. Several oncogenic candidates were confined to LNCaP-LN3 (i.e. DTX2, CDK11, Opsin-1, PARG, TSPY).

DTX2 is expressed in PCa and is involved in activating the NOTCH signalling pathway which has recently been shown to promote CRPC (Stoyanova *et al.*, 2016). CDK11 is related to cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in a kinase-dependent manner. In addition, it has been shown that abnormal expression of CDK11 in PCa tissue led to the dysfunction of apoptosis and inhibition of metastasis of AR-positive PCa cells (Chi *et al.*, 2014).

PARG is susceptible to N6-adenosine methylation in LNCaP-LN3 according to our profiling results. We showed that PARG was overexpressed in LNCaP-LN3 compared to LNCaP, which may be a response to the overexpressed PARP1 activity in LNCaP-LN3 (Figure 52). As discussed PAR, PARG and PARP are involved in a complex DNA damage/repair mechanism. These candidates are of interest in PCa, as Mateo *et al* conducted a phase 2 trial in which men (n=50) with mCRPC were treated with PARP inhibitor, Olaparib. All men received prior treatment with Docetaxel. The study showed that men who had defects in DNA repair genes had a higher response rate (reduction in PSA and tumour cells) to Olaparib (Mateo *et al.*, 2015). Olaparib is already approved for treating ovarian cancers with BRCA1/2 mutations, and appears to be a potential PCa treatment agent (Ledermann *et al.*, 2014).

TSPY has been shown to be expressed in prostate tissue, regulated by androgens and be involved in testicular cancer and PCa (Lau, 1999). TSPY is one of >250 cancer testes antigens (CTA) encoding a protein found in

testicular tissue that maybe involved in spermatogenesis (Almeida *et al.*, 2009). CTAs are proteins that are normally only expressed in human testes but are aberrantly expressed in some cancers. They have tumour-restricted expression characteristics with a strong immunogenicity, which together, have made CTAs an attractive target for a possible diagnostic and/or prognostic biomarker (Maxfield *et al.*, 2015).

#### 6.4.3 N6-methyladenosine machinery

The discoveries of m6A mediators (writers, erasers, readers) and the profiling of m6A on the transcriptome enabled further evaluation of the role of m6A in human diseases from different angles including, biological processes (oncogenic, immunological, metabolic processes), pathway levels (p53-mediated pathways), signalling and machinery pathways (spliceosome, nuclear export) and molecular levels (interactions with proteins, mRNAs and subsequent gene expression).

The stability of mRNAs is affected by m6A methylation, and a negative correlation exists between m6A and mRNA abundance (shorter half-life). The presence of readers affects mRNA transport, storage, stability, splicing and translation. Our *in-silico* and *in-vitro* analyses have shown abundance of m6A within PCa (including PARG, CDK, TSPY), and these methylated RNAs may directly or indirectly affect the signalling pathways and mRNA processing activities mentioned. Epigenetic DNA and histone modifications affect mostly transcriptional processes, however, it is the end product of proteins that determines biological phenotype and therefore, the post-transcriptional regulation of protein synthesis may prove to be significant.

Several processes have been linked to m6A, for example, reduced m6A levels leads to prolonged nuclear retention of circadian RNAs (period circadian clock 2, Per2 and aryl hydrocarbon receptor nuclear translocator-like, Arntl). The circadian clock is linked to many physiological processes in the human body and it has been shown that DNA methylation is associated

with the circadian clock influencing clock gene expression and oncogenesis. This may also be the case for RNA methylation (Joska *et al.*, 2014).

## **6.5 Conclusion**

Our *in-silico* analysis identified RNAs in eight common solid tumours that are potentially susceptible to N6-adenosine methylation. These RNAs appear to be involved in important oncogenic and signalling pathways. MeRIP-seq confirmed the presence of m6A in PCa cell lines and revealed differentially expressed candidates involved in prostate oncogenesis. m6A modification has been shown to be reversible and implicated in oncogenesis, therefore are attractive as potential targets for investigating biomarkers and therapeutic agents.

## **CHAPTER 7: Discussion**

Prostate cancer is the most common cancer in men, with a rising incidence in the UK. Over, 40,000 new cases are diagnosed, and over 10,000 deaths occur every year in the UK (CRUK, 2016). Many PCa detected are clinically insignificant, hence screening may represent over-diagnosis and subsequent over-treatment of insignificant disease (Ilic *et al.*, 2013). The Prostate, Lung, Colon and Ovaries (PLCO) screening trial failed to show any evidence of survival benefit (Andriole *et al.*, 2009) and although the European Randomised Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC) showed a reduction in PCa mortality over 14 years, the risk of over-diagnosis was substantial (Hugosson *et al.*, 2010). The Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Group-4 (SPCG-4) and the Prostate Cancer Intervention Versus Observation Trial (PIVOT) RCTs of radical prostatectomy versus watchful waiting have shown that the improved overall survival was restricted to high-risk, clinically significant PCa (Wilt, 2012; Bill-Axelsson *et al.*, 2014).

Prostate cancer is a heterogeneous disease and in order to minimise over-diagnosis and over-treatment, the optimal diagnostic pathway should be able to reliably differentiate between men with and without clinically significant disease. Diagnostic strategies include a combination of PBx techniques and a selection criteria for (r)PBx through imaging (i.e. mpMRI) and biomarkers (i.e. PCA3). In addition, once PCa is diagnosed, it is important to be able to predict progression to advanced disease, such as CRPC or metastatic PCa, and also to monitor for recurrence following radical treatment.

### **7.1 Repeat prostate biopsy outcomes**

We reported unpublished data on rPBx outcomes in a cohort of Sheffield men within the national ProtecT study. To the best of our knowledge, this is the largest UK based rPBx set of data at the time of analysis. A literature review was conducted on rPBx outcomes and our results (19.6%) are consistent with the international data (7.5-26.2%). It is important to emphasise that the relatively low PCa detection rate on rPBx in men with suspicious risk (raised PSA) results in high costs attributed to healthcare resources, and most importantly leave potential high-risk disease undetected.

In addition, performing unnecessary rPBx put men at risk of PBx complications (Rosario *et al.*, 2012; Loeb *et al.*, 2013a). Many thoughts have been put into better selecting men for rPBx or increasing the accuracy of diagnostic tests (Kirby *et al.*, 2012). Saturation biopsy or TPM-Bx are PBx techniques discussed before that can increase the detection of anterior tumours (Ekwueme *et al.*, 2013; Li *et al.*, 2014). However, the latter requires general anaesthesia and is more invasive than the traditional TRUS-PBx. With the addition of mpMRI guidance, this may (PROMIS study) further improve outcomes. The PROMIS study showed that using mpMRI a quarter of men may avoid a primary PBx and performing mpMRI prior to TRUS-Bx up to 18% more clinically significant PCa may be diagnosed compared with TRUS-PBx alone (El-Shater Bosaily *et al.*, 2015; Ahmed *et al.*, 2017).

Majority of PCa detected on rPBx within our cohort were low-grade Gleason 6, with ~4.5% being high-grade. This confirms our existing knowledge on detecting high volumes of insignificant disease on rPBx. Which again, indicates that we need better selection criteria for rPBx. With regards to predictors, our analysis is consistent with the literature in the sense that, PSA, PSA velocity, lower %free PSA and ASAP are positive predictors of PCa.

## **7.2 PCA3-shRNA2 and prostate cancer**

Knowing the issues associated with identifying PCa on rPBx, apart from radiological alternatives, urgent biomarkers are also needed. Prostate cancer is a heterogeneous disease, the roles of biomarkers are not just to diagnose PCa, but also used to predict/detect disease progression (CRPC, metastasis) and monitor for recurrence (BCR) following radical treatment (Haese *et al.*, 2008). The current PCA3 test is promising, and now new predictive tests are available such as, 4K and PHI. Since PCA3 is a ncRNA and these RNAs are implicated in many biological processes by targeting mRNAs, and that long ncRNA are processed into smaller more active RNAs, we hypothesised that PCA3 may encode a shorter segment. Indeed, we identified PCA3-shRNA2, which is embedded in intron 1 of PCA3. PCA3-shRNA2 was upregulated in a testosterone manner and appeared to be overexpressed in urinary samples

obtained from men with PCa, although this was not the case for FFPE initial PBx specimens. PCA3 function was unclear when this work was conducted and we identified a list of mRNA targets of our short-PCA3 including COPS2, SOX11, Noggin, WDR48, TEAD1, which all have roles in oncogenesis. On validation, the expression of COPS2 and SOX11 was negatively correlated to PCA3-shRNA2 in urinary samples from men with PCa, and that the former was significantly underexpressed in PCa urinary samples (Drayton *et al.*, 2015). This piece of work identified a new RNA within PCA3 that has similar predictive role and function in part by targeting mRNAs involved in PCa oncogenesis. However, urinary PCA3-shRNA2 failed to differentiate localised disease from advanced disease. We also showed that PCA3-shRNA2 was detectable in historic FFPE specimens stored for up to eight years, representing high stability of micro/short RNAs (Pang *et al.*, 2017). Knowing the stability of short RNAs, PCA3-shRNA2 may be a more suitable target of the current PROGENSA PCA3 assay.

### **7.3 N6-adenosine methylation and prostate cancer**

Over a hundred post-transcriptional modifications of RNAs have been described. The most common being methylation of the N6-adenosine residue. The finding of the reversible nature of m6A revived its interest in biological research. Since this finding, m6A has been mapped throughout the RNA transcriptome (Dominissini *et al.*, 2012). It has also been shown that m6A is regulated by 'writers', 'erasers' and 'readers' which affects RNA exportation, storage, processing, degradation and translation (Niu *et al.*, 2013; Fu *et al.*, 2014; Cao *et al.*, 2016). In addition, m6A appears to be associated with a number of biological processes including apidogenesis, stem cells renewal, spermatogenesis, development, immune responses and oncogenesis (Niu *et al.*, 2013; Maity *et al.*, 2015).

Since our PCA3-shRNA2 failed to differentiate advanced/metastatic PCa from localised disease, we focused upon this new trait of epigenetics, RNA methylation of N6-adenosine. No association has been documented at the time of analysis between m6A and PCa. Hence, we performed a preliminary

*in-silico* analysis to predict the distribution of m6A in PCa. We showed abundance of m6A in PCa and across seven other common solid tumours, and identified ones that were upregulated and downregulated. In addition, methylated RNAs common across PCa microarray datasets analysed were subject to functional annotation. Many of these methylated RNAs were found to be involved in oncogenic pathways including regulation of transcription, angiogenesis and nuclear division.

Following our *in-silico* analysis, we profiled m6A in PCa cell line through MeRIP-seq. We identified differentially expressed m6A transcripts in metastatic LNCaP cell lines, including PARG, CDK and TSPY. PARG inhibitors have recently been shown to improve outcomes in men with mCRPC with known defects in DNA repair genes (Mateo *et al.*, 2015), hence we focused on evaluating PARG along with PAR and PARP which are all involved in the DNA repair mechanism. We found differences in the expression of these three products (increased PARP and PARG, and decreased PAR in LNCaP-LN3) in metastatic PCa cell lines, which may suggest a mechanism for PARG-m6A in castration-resistance and metastasis.

Due to time constraint, the MeRIP-seq was not repeated. Ideally, this needs to be performed in triplicates. Differentially expressed methylated mRNAs common in triplicate experiments should be validated in LNCaP and LNCaP-LN3 cell lines, followed by validation in our patient urinary and PBx samples. RNAs found to undergo N6-adenosine methylation could then be explored functionally by performing apoptosis and cell proliferation assays.

## **7.4 Conclusions**

Repeat PBx are over-performed resulting in over-treatment of insignificant disease. PCA3-shRNA2 is a small RNA expressed by PCA3 and is detected in urinary and PBx samples obtained from men with PCa. This short-RNA is overexpressed in both urinary and initial PBx samples, although the latter did not reach statistical significance. PCA3-shRNA targets numerous mRNAs involved in prostate oncogenesis. Knowing the stability, ease of detection and high activity of short-RNAs, PCA3-shRNA2 may be a more suitable biomarker than the current PCA3 assay. MeRIP-seq revealed abundance of m6A in PCa cell lines, and differentially expressed candidates are involved in PCa biology. m6A is reversible, dynamic and is involved in oncogenesis. These features make m6A potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets.

## References

- Abdel-Wahab, M., Reis, I. M. and Hamilton, K. (2008) 'Second Primary Cancer After Radiotherapy for Prostate Cancer- A SEER Analysis of Brachytherapy Versus External Beam Radiotherapy', *International Journal of Radiation Oncology • Biology • Physics*. Elsevier, 72(1), pp. 58–68.
- Adams, J. M. and Cory, S. (2007) 'The Bcl-2 apoptotic switch in cancer development and therapy', *Oncogene*, 26(9), pp. 1324–1337.
- Agaoglu, F. Y., Kovancilar, M., Dizdar, Y., *et al.* (2011) 'Investigation of miR-21, miR-141, and miR-221 in blood circulation of patients with prostate cancer', *Tumor Biol*, 32.
- Ahmadi, H. and Daneshmand, S. (2013) 'Androgen deprivation therapy: evidence-based management of side effects', *BJU International*, 111(4), pp. 543–548.
- Ahmed, H. U., El-Shater Bosaily, A., Brown, L. C., *et al.* (2017) 'Diagnostic accuracy of multi-parametric MRI and TRUS biopsy in prostate cancer (PROMIS): a paired validating confirmatory study', *The Lancet*, 389(10071), pp. 815–822.
- Alarcón, C. R., Goodarzi, H., Lee, H., *et al.* (2015) 'HNRNPA2B1 is a mediator of m(6)A-dependent nuclear RNA processing events', *Cell*, 162(6), pp. 1299–1308.
- Albertsen, P. C. (2015) 'Observational studies and the natural history of screen-detected prostate cancer', *Current Opinion in Urology*, 25(3).
- Albertsen, P. C., Moore, D. F., Shih, W., *et al.* (2011) 'Impact of Comorbidity on Survival Among Men With Localized Prostate Cancer', *Journal of Clinical Oncology*. American Society of Clinical Oncology, 29(10), pp. 1335–1341.
- Alhopuro, P., Sammalkorpi, H., Niittymäki, I., *et al.* (2012) 'Candidate driver genes in microsatellite-unstable colorectal cancer.', *International Journal of Cancer. Journal International du Cancer*, 130(7), pp. 1558–66.
- Alinezhad, S., Väänänen, R.-M., Tallgrén, T., *et al.* (2016) 'Stratification of aggressive prostate cancer from indolent disease—Prospective controlled trial utilizing expression of 11 genes in apparently benign tissue', *Urologic Oncology: Seminars and Original Investigations*. Elsevier, 34(6), p. 255.e15-255.e22.
- Almeida, L. G., Sakabe, N. J., deOliveira, A. R., *et al.* (2009) 'CTdatabase: a knowledge-base of high-throughput and curated data on cancer-testis antigens', *Nucleic Acids Research*. Oxford University Press, 37(Database issue), pp. D816–D819.
- Altschul, S. F., Gish, W., Miller, W., *et al.* (1990) 'Basic local alignment search tool.', *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 215(3), pp. 403–10.

Andriole, G. L., Bostwick, D. G., Brawley, O. W., *et al.* (2010) 'Effect of Dutasteride on the Risk of Prostate Cancer', *New England Journal of Medicine*. Massachusetts Medical Society, 362(13), pp. 1192–1202.

Andriole, G. L., Crawford, E. D., Grubb, R. L., *et al.* (2009) 'Mortality results from a randomized prostate-cancer screening trial.', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 360(13), pp. 1310–9.

Aparicio, A., Den, R. B. and Knudsen, K. E. (2011) 'Time to stratify? The retinoblastoma protein in castrate-resistant prostate cancer.', *Nature Reviews. Urology*. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved., 8(10), pp. 562–8.

Arnold, M., Karim-Kos, H. E., Coebergh, J. W., *et al.* (2013) 'Recent trends in incidence of five common cancers in 26 European countries since 1988: Analysis of the European Cancer Observatory.', *European Journal of Cancer (Oxford, England : 1990)*.

Arredouani, M. S., Lu, B., Bhasin, M., *et al.* (2009) 'Identification of the transcription factor single-minded homologue 2 as a potential biomarker and immunotherapy target in prostate cancer.', *Clinical Cancer Research: An Official Journal of the American Association for Cancer Research*, 15(18), pp. 5794–802.

Aubin, S. M. J., Reid, J., Sarno, M. J., *et al.* (2010) 'PCA3 molecular urine test for predicting repeat prostate biopsy outcome in populations at risk: validation in the placebo arm of the dutasteride REDUCE trial.', *The Journal of Urology*, 184(5), pp. 1947–52.

Azzouzi, A.-R., Vincendeau, S., Barret, E., *et al.* (2017) 'Padeliporfin vascular-targeted photodynamic therapy versus active surveillance in men with low-risk prostate cancer (CLIN1001 PCM301): an open-label, phase 3, randomised controlled trial', *The Lancet Oncology*, 18(2), pp. 181–191.

Baeriswyl, V. and Christofori, G. (2009) 'The angiogenic switch in carcinogenesis', *Seminars in Cancer Biology*, 19(5), pp. 329–337.

Bahrani-Mostafavi, Z., Tickle, T. L., Zhang, J., *et al.* (2008) 'Correlation analysis of HOX, ErbB and IGF1R family gene expression in ovarian cancer.', *Cancer Investigation*, 26(10), pp. 990–8.

Bakin, R. E., Gioeli, D., Sikes, R. A., *et al.* (2003) 'Constitutive activation of the Ras/mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling pathway promotes androgen hypersensitivity in LNCaP prostate cancer cells', *Cancer Research*, 63(8), pp. 1981–1989.

Balk, S., Ko, Y. and Bubley, G. (2003) 'Biology of prostate-specific antigen.' Cancer Biology Program, Hematology-Oncology Division, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA 02115, USA. sbalk@caregroup.harvard.edu FAU - Ko, Yoo-Joung, pp. 383–91.

Bamford, S., Dawson, E., Forbes, S., *et al.* (2004) 'The COSMIC (Catalogue

of Somatic Mutations in Cancer) database and website.', *British Journal of Cancer*, 91(2), pp. 355–8.

Barbieri, C. E., Baca, S. C., Lawrence, M. S., *et al.* (2012) 'Exome sequencing identifies recurrent SPOP, FOXA1 and MED12 mutations in prostate cancer.', *Nature Genetics*. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved., 44(6), pp. 685–9.

Barbieri, C. E., Bangma, C. H., Bjartell, A., *et al.* (2013) 'The mutational landscape of prostate cancer.', *European Urology*, 64(4), pp. 567–76.

Barbieri, C. E. and Tomlins, S. A. (2014) 'The prostate cancer genome: perspectives and potential.', *Urologic Oncology*, 32(1), p. 53.e15-22.

Bartel, D. P. (2009) 'MicroRNAs: target recognition and regulatory functions.', *Cell*, 136(2), pp. 215–33.

Baxter, N. N., Tepper, J. E., Durham, S. B., *et al.* (2005) 'Increased risk of rectal cancer after prostate radiation: A population-based study', *Gastroenterology*. Elsevier, 128(4), pp. 819–824.

Bedford, M. T. and van Helden, P. D. (1987) 'Hypomethylation of DNA in pathological conditions of the human prostate.', *Cancer Research*, 47(20), pp. 5274–6.

Bell, E. H., Kirste, S., Fleming, J. L., *et al.* (2015) 'A Novel MiRNA-Based Predictive Model for Biochemical Failure Following Post-Prostatectomy Salvage Radiation Therapy', *PLoS ONE*. Edited by Z. Culig. San Francisco, CA USA: Public Library of Science, 10(3), p. e0118745.

Berg, K. D., Vainer, B., Thomsen, F. B., *et al.* (2014) 'ERG Protein Expression in Diagnostic Specimens Is Associated with Increased Risk of Progression During Active Surveillance for Prostate Cancer', *European Urology*, 66(5), pp. 851–860.

Best, C. J. M., Gillespie, J. W., Yi, Y., *et al.* (2005) 'Molecular alterations in primary prostate cancer after androgen ablation therapy.', *Clinical Cancer Research: An Official Journal of the American Association for Cancer Research*, 11(19 Pt 1), pp. 6823–34.

Bhindi, B., Margel, D., Hamilton, R. J., *et al.* (2014) 'The Impact of the Use of Aspirin and Other Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs on the Risk of Prostate Cancer Detection on Biopsy', *Urology*. Elsevier, 84(5), pp. 1073–1080.

Bhowmick, N. A., Neilson, E. G. and Moses, H. L. (2004) 'Stromal fibroblasts in cancer initiation and progression', *Nature*, 432(7015), pp. 332–337.

Bill-Axelson, A., Holmberg, L., Garmo, H., *et al.* (2014) 'Radical Prostatectomy or Watchful Waiting in Early Prostate Cancer', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 370(10), pp. 932–942.

Blasco, M. A. (2005) 'Telomeres and human disease: ageing, cancer and beyond', *Nat Rev Genet*, 6(8), pp. 611–622.

Bolla, M., Van Tienhoven, G., Warde, P., *et al.* (2010) 'External irradiation with or without long-term androgen suppression for prostate cancer with high metastatic risk: 10-year results of an EORTC randomised study', *The Lancet Oncology*. Elsevier, 11(11), pp. 1066–1073.

Bonci, D., Coppola, V., Musumeci, M., *et al.* (2008) 'The miR-15a-miR-16-1 cluster controls prostate cancer by targeting multiple oncogenic activities', *Nat Med*, 14.

Boström, P. J., Bjartell, A. S., Catto, J. W. F., *et al.* (2015) 'Genomic Predictors of Outcome in Prostate Cancer.', *European Urology*, 68(6), pp. 1033–1044.

Bratan, F., Niaf, E., Melodelima, C., *et al.* (2013) 'Influence of imaging and histological factors on prostate cancer detection and localisation on multiparametric MRI: a prospective study', *European Radiology*, 23(7), pp. 2019–2029.

Bryant, R. J., Sjoberg, D. D., Vickers, A. J., *et al.* (2015) 'Predicting High-Grade Cancer at Ten-Core Prostate Biopsy Using Four Kallikrein Markers Measured in Blood in the ProtecT Study', *JNCI Journal of the National Cancer Institute*. US: Oxford University Press, 107(7), p. djv095.

Bussemakers, M. J., van Bokhoven, A., Verhaegh, G. W., *et al.* (1999) 'DD3: a new prostate-specific gene, highly overexpressed in prostate cancer.', *Cancer Research*, 59(23), pp. 5975–9.

Bustin, S. A., Benes, V., Garson, J. A., *et al.* (2009) 'The MIQE guidelines: minimum information for publication of quantitative real-time PCR experiments.', *Clinical chemistry*. Clinical Chemistry, 55(4), pp. 611–22.

Cai, C., Wang, H., He, H. H., *et al.* (2013) 'ERG induces androgen receptor-mediated regulation of SOX9 in prostate cancer.', *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 123(3), pp. 1109–22.

Cantiello, F., Russo, G. I., Cicione, A., *et al.* (2016) 'PHI and PCA3 improve the prognostic performance of PRIAS and Epstein criteria in predicting insignificant prostate cancer in men eligible for active surveillance', *World Journal of Urology*, 34(4), pp. 485–493.

Cao, G., Li, H.-B., Yin, Z., *et al.* (2016) 'Recent advances in dynamic m(6)A RNA modification', *Open Biology*. The Royal Society, 6(4), p. 160003.

Cao, R., Wang, L., Wang, H., *et al.* (2002) 'Role of histone H3 lysine 27 methylation in Polycomb-group silencing.', *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 298(5595), pp. 1039–43.

Carver, B. S., Chapinski, C., Wongvipat, J., *et al.* (2011) 'Reciprocal feedback regulation of PI3K and androgen receptor signaling in PTEN-

deficient prostate cancer.', *Cancer Cell*, 19(5), pp. 575–86.

Carver, B. S., Tran, J., Gopalan, A., *et al.* (2009) 'Aberrant ERG expression cooperates with loss of PTEN to promote cancer progression in the prostate.', *Nature Genetics*. Nature Publishing Group, 41(5), pp. 619–24.

Casey, T., Bond, J., Tighe, S., *et al.* (2009) 'Molecular signatures suggest a major role for stromal cells in development of invasive breast cancer.', *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment*, 114(1), pp. 47–62.

Catalona, W. J., Beiser, J. A. and Smith, D. S. (1997) 'Serum free prostate specific antigen and prostate specific antigen density measurements for predicting cancer in men with prior negative prostatic biopsies.', *The Journal of Urology*, 158(6), pp. 2162–7.

Catalona, W. J., Richie, J. P., Ahmann, F. R., *et al.* (1994) 'Comparison of digital rectal examination and serum prostate specific antigen in the early detection of prostate cancer: results of a multicenter clinical trial of 6,630 men.', *The Journal of Urology*, 151(5), pp. 1283–90.

Catalona, W., Partin, A., Slawin, K., *et al.* (1998) 'Use of the percentage of free prostate-specific antigen to enhance differentiation of prostate cancer from benign prostatic disease: A prospective multicenter clinical trial', *JAMA*, 279(19), pp. 1542–1547.

Catto, J. W. F., Alcaraz, A., Bjartell, A. S., *et al.* (2011) 'MicroRNA in prostate, bladder, and kidney cancer: a systematic review.', *European Urology*, 59(5), pp. 671–81.

Catto, J. W. F., Miah, S., Owen, H. C., *et al.* (2009) 'Distinct microRNA alterations characterize high- and low-grade bladder cancer.', *Cancer Research*, 69(21), pp. 8472–81.

Chandran, U. R., Ma, C., Dhir, R., *et al.* (2007) 'Gene expression profiles of prostate cancer reveal involvement of multiple molecular pathways in the metastatic process.', *BMC Cancer*, 7, p. 64.

Chang, K.-H., Li, R., Papari-Zareei, M., *et al.* (2011) 'Dihydrotestosterone synthesis bypasses testosterone to drive castration-resistant prostate cancer', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. National Academy of Sciences, 108(33), pp. 13728–13733.

Chen, D., Nasir, A., Culhane, A., *et al.* (2011) 'Proliferative genes dominate malignancy-risk gene signature in histologically-normal breast tissue', *Breast Cancer Res Treat*, 119(2), pp. 335–346.

Chi, Y., Wang, L., Xiao, X., *et al.* (2014) 'Abnormal expression of CDK11(p58) in prostate cancer', *Cancer Cell International*. BioMed Central, 14, p. 2.

Cho, J. Y., Lim, J. Y., Cheong, J. H., *et al.* (2011) 'Gene expression signature-based prognostic risk score in gastric cancer.', *Clinical Cancer Research: An Official Journal of the American Association for Cancer*

*Research*, 17(7), pp. 1850–7.

Choucair, K., Ejdelman, J., Brimo, F., *et al.* (2012) 'PTEN genomic deletion predicts prostate cancer recurrence and is associated with low AR expression and transcriptional activity.', *BMC cancer*, 12(1), p. 543.

Choudhury, A. D., Eeles, R., Freedland, S. J., *et al.* (2012) 'The role of genetic markers in the management of prostate cancer.', *European Urology*, 62(4), pp. 577–87.

Clarke, C., Madden, S. F., Doolan, P., *et al.* (2013) 'Correlating transcriptional networks to breast cancer survival: a large-scale coexpression analysis.', *Carcinogenesis*, 34(10), pp. 2300–8.

Clarke, R. A., Zhao, Z., Guo, A.-Y., *et al.* (2009) 'New genomic structure for prostate cancer specific gene PCA3 within BMCC1: implications for prostate cancer detection and progression.', *PloS One*, 4(3), p. e4995.

Coassin, S. R., Orjalo, A. V., Semaan, S. J., *et al.* (2014) 'Simultaneous Detection of Nuclear and Cytoplasmic RNA Variants Utilizing Stellaris® RNA Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization in Adherent Cells', in *Methods in molecular biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, pp. 189–199.

Crawford, E. D., Schutz, M. J., Clejan, S., *et al.* 'The effect of digital rectal examination on prostate-specific antigen levels.', *JAMA*, 267(16), pp. 2227–8.

Croce, C. M. (2008) 'Oncogenes and Cancer', *New England Journal of Medicine*. Massachusetts Medical Society , 358(5), pp. 502–511.

Croce, C. M. (2009) 'Causes and consequences of microRNA dysregulation in cancer.', *Nature Reviews. Genetics*, 10(10), pp. 704–14.

CRUK (2016) *Prostate cancer statistics*, CRUK. Available at: <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/health-professional/cancer-statistics/statistics-by-cancer-type/prostate-cancer#heading-Five>.

Culp, S. H., Schellhammer, P. F. and Williams, M. B. (2014) 'Might Men Diagnosed with Metastatic Prostate Cancer Benefit from Definitive Treatment of the Primary Tumor? A SEER-Based Study', *European Urology*, 65(6), pp. 1058–1066.

D'Amico, A., Chen, M., Renshaw, A., *et al.* (2008) 'Androgen suppression and radiation vs radiation alone for prostate cancer: A randomized trial', *JAMA*, 299(3), pp. 289–295.

D'Errico, M., de Rinaldis, E., Blasi, M. F., *et al.* (2009) 'Genome-wide expression profile of sporadic gastric cancers with microsatellite instability.', *European Journal of Cancer (Oxford, England : 1990)*. Elsevier Ltd, 45(3), pp. 461–9.

Davis, B. J., Horwitz, E. M., Lee, W. R., *et al.* (2012) 'American Brachytherapy Society consensus guidelines for transrectal ultrasound-

guided permanent prostate brachytherapy', *Brachytherapy*. Elsevier, 11(1), pp. 6–19.

DeBerardinis, R. J., Lum, J. J., Hatzivassiliou, G., *et al.* (2008) 'The Biology of Cancer: Metabolic Reprogramming Fuels Cell Growth and Proliferation', *Cell Metabolism*. Elsevier, 7(1), pp. 11–20.

Derrien, T., Johnson, R., Bussotti, G., *et al.* (2012) 'The GENCODE v7 catalog of human long noncoding RNAs: analysis of their gene structure, evolution, and expression.', *Genome Research*, 22(9), pp. 1775–89.

Desmond, A., Arnold, A. and Hastie, K. (1988) 'Subcapsular orchiectomy under local anaesthesia. Technique, results and implications', *Br J Urol*, 61(2), pp. 143–45.

Djavan, B., Ravery, V., Zlotta, A., *et al.* (2001) 'Prospective evaluation of prostate cancer detected on biopsies 1, 2, 3 and 4: when should we stop?', *The Journal of Urology*, 166(5), pp. 1679–83.

Djavan, B., Zlotta, A., Remzi, M., *et al.* (2000) 'Optimal predictors of prostate cancer on repeat prostate biopsy: a prospective study of 1,051 men.', *The Journal of Urology*, 163(4), pp. 1144-8-9.

Dominissini, D., Moshitch-Moshkovitz, S., Salmon-Divon, M., *et al.* (2013) 'Transcriptome-wide mapping of N(6)-methyladenosine by m(6)A-seq based on immunocapturing and massively parallel sequencing.', *Nature Protocols*, 8(1), pp. 176–89.

Dominissini, D., Moshitch-Moshkovitz, S., Schwartz, S., *et al.* (2012) 'Topology of the human and mouse m6A RNA methylomes revealed by m6A-seq.', *Nature*, 485(7397), pp. 201–6.

Dong, F., Kattan, M. W., Steyerberg, E. W., *et al.* (2008) 'Validation of Pretreatment Nomograms for Predicting Indolent Prostate Cancer: Efficacy in Contemporary Urological Practice', *The Journal of Urology*. Elsevier, 180(1), pp. 150–154.

Donovan, J., Hamdy, F., Neal, D., *et al.* (2003) 'Prostate Testing for Cancer and Treatment ( ProtecT) feasibility study.', *Health Technology Assessment (Winchester, England)*, 7(14), pp. 1–88.

Drayton, R. M., Dudzic, E., Peter, S., *et al.* (2014) 'Reduced expression of miRNA-27a modulates cisplatin resistance in bladder cancer by targeting the cystine/glutamate exchanger SLC7A11.', *Clinical Cancer Research*, 20(7), pp. 1990–2000.

Drayton, R. M., Rehman, I., Clarke, R., *et al.* (2015) 'Identification and Diagnostic Performance of a Small RNA within the PCA3 and BMCC1 Gene Locus That Potentially Targets mRNA', *Cancer Epidemiology Biomarkers & Prevention*, 24(1), pp. 268–275.

Dudzic, E., Miah, S., Choudhry, H. M. Z., *et al.* (2011) 'Hypermethylation of

CpG islands and shores around specific microRNAs and mirtrons is associated with the phenotype and presence of bladder cancer.', *Clinical Cancer Research*, 17(6), pp. 1287–96.

Dy, S. M., Asch, S. M., Naeim, A., *et al.* (2008) 'Evidence-Based Standards for Cancer Pain Management', *Journal of Clinical Oncology*. American Society of Clinical Oncology, 26(23), pp. 3879–3885.

Dyrskjøt, L., Kruhøffer, M., Thykjaer, T., *et al.* (2004) 'Gene Expression in the Urinary Bladder: A Common Carcinoma in Situ Gene Expression Signature Exists Disregarding Histopathological Classification Gene Expression in the Urinary Bladder: A Common Carcinoma in Situ Gene Expression Signature Exists Disrega', *Cancer Research*, 64, pp. 4040–4048.

Eftang, L. L., Esbensen, Y., Tannæs, T. M., *et al.* (2013) 'Up-regulation of CLDN1 in gastric cancer is correlated with reduced survival.', *BMC Cancer*, 13, p. 586.

Egger, S. E., Scardino, P. T., Carroll, P. R., *et al.* (2007) 'Focal Therapy for Localized Prostate Cancer: A Critical Appraisal of Rationale and Modalities', *The Journal of Urology*. Elsevier, 178(6), pp. 2260–2267.

Ekwueme, K., Simpson, H., Zakhour, H., *et al.* (2013) 'Transperineal template-guided saturation biopsy using a modified technique: outcome of 270 cases requiring repeat prostate biopsy', *BJU International*, 111(8), pp. E365–E373.

El-Shater Bosaily, A., Parker, C., Brown, L. C., *et al.* (2015) 'PROMIS — Prostate MR imaging study: A paired validating cohort study evaluating the role of multi-parametric MRI in men with clinical suspicion of prostate cancer()', *Contemporary Clinical Trials*. Elsevier, 42, pp. 26–40.

Epis, M. R., Giles, K. M., Barker, A., *et al.* (2009) 'miR-331-3p regulates ERBB-2 expression and androgen receptor signaling in prostate cancer', *J Biol Chem*, 284.

Epstein, J. I., Egevad, L., Amin, M. B., *et al.* (2016) 'The 2014 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Consensus Conference on Gleason Grading of Prostatic Carcinoma: Definition of Grading Patterns and Proposal for a New Grading System', *The American Journal of Surgical Pathology*, 40(2).

Epstein, J. I., Walsh, P. C., Carmichael, M., *et al.* (1994) 'Pathologic and clinical findings to predict tumor extent of nonpalpable (stage T1c) prostate cancer.', *JAMA*, 271(5), pp. 368–74.

Eskicorapci, S. Y., Guliyev, F., Islamoglu, E., *et al.* (2007) 'The effect of prior biopsy scheme on prostate cancer detection for repeat biopsy population: results of the 14-core prostate biopsy technique.', *International Urology and Nephrology*, 39(1), pp. 189–95.

Esposito, K., Chiodini, P., Capuano, A., *et al.* (2013) 'Effect of metabolic

syndrome and its components on prostate cancer risk: Meta-analysis', *Journal of Endocrinological Investigation*, 36(2), pp. 132–139.

Esteller, M. (2008) 'Epigenetics in cancer.', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 358(11), pp. 1148–59.

Etzioni, R., Gulati, R., Cooperberg, M. R., *et al.* (2013) 'Limitations of basing screening policies on screening trials: The US Preventive Services Task Force and prostate cancer screening', *Medical Care*, 51(4), pp. 295–300.

Fabris, L., Ceder, Y., Chinnaiyan, A. M., *et al.* (2016) 'The Potential of MicroRNAs as Prostate Cancer Biomarkers.', *European Urology*.

Fathers, C., Drayton, R. M., Solovieva, S., *et al.* (2012) 'Inhibition of poly(ADP-ribose) glycohydrolase (PARG) specifically kills BRCA2-deficient tumor cells.', *Cell cycle (Georgetown, Tex.)*, 11(5), pp. 990–7.

Feinberg, A. P. and Tycko, B. (2004) 'The history of cancer epigenetics.', *Nature Reviews. Cancer*, 4(2), pp. 143–53.

Forbes, S. A., Beare, D., Gunasekaran, P., *et al.* (2015) 'COSMIC: exploring the world's knowledge of somatic mutations in human cancer.', *Nucleic Acids Research*, 43(Database issue), pp. D805-11.

Freedland, S. J., Hamilton, R. J., Gerber, L., *et al.* (2013) 'Statin use and risk of prostate cancer and high-grade prostate cancer: results from the REDUCE study', *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis.* Macmillan Publishers Limited, 16(3), pp. 254–259.

Fu, X., Ravindranath, L., Tran, N., *et al.* (2006) 'Regulation of apoptosis by a prostate-specific and prostate cancer-associated noncoding gene, PCGEM1.', *DNA and Cell Biology*, 25(3), pp. 135–41.

Fu, Y., Dominissini, D., Rechavi, G., *et al.* (2014) 'Gene expression regulation mediated through reversible m<sup>6</sup>A RNA methylation.', *Nature Reviews. Genetics*, 15(5), pp. 293–306.

Fustin, J.-M., Doi, M., Yamaguchi, Y., *et al.* (2013) 'RNA-methylation-dependent RNA processing controls the speed of the circadian clock.', *Cell*, 155(4), pp. 793–806.

Galamb, O., Györfy, B., Sipos, F., *et al.* (2008) 'Inflammation, adenoma and cancer: objective classification of colon biopsy specimens with gene expression signature.', *Disease Markers*, 25(1), pp. 1–16.

Galamb, O., Spisák, S., Sipos, F., *et al.* (2010) 'Reversal of gene expression changes in the colorectal normal-adenoma pathway by NS398 selective COX2 inhibitor.', *British Journal of Cancer*, 102(4), pp. 765–73.

Gandellini, P., Folini, M., Longoni, N., *et al.* (2009) 'miR-205 exerts tumor-suppressive functions in human prostate through down-regulation of protein kinase C epsilon', *Cancer Res*, 69.

Gann, P. H., Fought, A., Deaton, R., *et al.* (2010) 'Risk factors for prostate cancer detection after a negative biopsy: a novel multivariable longitudinal approach.', *Journal of Clinical Oncology: Official Journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology*, 28(10), pp. 1714–20.

Garzon, R., Calin, G. A. and Croce, C. M. (2009) 'MicroRNAs in Cancer.', *Annual Review of Medicine*, 60, pp. 167–79.

van Gils, M. P. M. Q., Cornel, E. B., Hessels, D., *et al.* (2007) 'Molecular PCA3 diagnostics on prostatic fluid.', *The Prostate*, 67(8), pp. 881–7.

GLOBOCAN (2012) *Prostate cancer estimated incidence, mortality and prevalence worldwide in 2012, International Agency for Research on Cancer*. Available at: [http://globocan.iarc.fr/Pages/fact\\_sheets\\_cancer.aspx](http://globocan.iarc.fr/Pages/fact_sheets_cancer.aspx) (Accessed: 19 August 2014).

Grasso, C. S., Wu, Y.-M., Robinson, D. R., *et al.* (2012a) 'The mutational landscape of lethal castration-resistant prostate cancer.', *Nature*. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved., 487(7406), pp. 239–43.

Grasso, C. S., Wu, Y.-M., Robinson, D. R., *et al.* (2012b) 'The mutational landscape of lethal castration-resistant prostate cancer.', *Nature*, 487(7406), pp. 239–43.

Gratzke, C., Engel, J. and Stief, C. G. (2014) 'Role of Radical Prostatectomy in Metastatic Prostate Cancer: Data from the Munich Cancer Registry', *European Urology*, 66(3), pp. 602–603.

Grivennikov, S. I., Greten, F. R. and Karin, M. (2010) 'Immunity, Inflammation, and Cancer', *Cell*. Elsevier, 140(6), pp. 883–899.

Groskopf, J., Aubin, S. M. J., Deras, I. L., *et al.* (2006) 'APTIMA PCA3 molecular urine test: development of a method to aid in the diagnosis of prostate cancer.', *Clinical Chemistry*, 52(6), pp. 1089–95.

Guil, S. and Esteller, M. (2009) 'DNA methylomes, histone codes and miRNAs: tying it all together.', *The International Journal of Biochemistry & Cell Biology*, 41(1), pp. 87–95.

Gumz, M. L., Zou, H., Kreinest, P. a, *et al.* (2007) 'Secreted frizzled-related protein 1 loss contributes to tumor phenotype of clear cell renal cell carcinoma.', *Clinical Cancer Research: An Official Journal of the American Association for Cancer Research*, 13(16), pp. 4740–9.

Guruswamy, S., Swamy, M. V, Choi, C.-I., *et al.* (2008) 'S-adenosyl L-methionine inhibits azoxymethane-induced colonic aberrant crypt foci in F344 rats and suppresses human colon cancer Caco-2 cell growth in 3D culture.', *International Journal of Cancer*, 122(1), pp. 25–30.

Gyorffy, B., Molnar, B., Lage, H., *et al.* (2009) 'Evaluation of microarray preprocessing algorithms based on concordance with RT-PCR in clinical

samples.', *PloS One*, 4(5), p. e5645.

Haese, A., de la Taille, A., van Poppel, H., *et al.* (2008) 'Clinical utility of the PCA3 urine assay in European men scheduled for repeat biopsy.', *European Urology*, 54(5), pp. 1081–8.

Hafliðadóttir, B. S., Larne, O., Martin, M., *et al.* (2013) 'Upregulation of miR-96 Enhances Cellular Proliferation of Prostate Cancer Cells through FOXO1', *PLoS ONE*. Edited by M. T. Ling. San Francisco, USA: Public Library of Science, 8(8), p. e72400.

Haider, A., Zitzmann, M., Doros, G., *et al.* (2015) 'Incidence of Prostate Cancer in Hypogonadal Men Receiving Testosterone Therapy: Observations from 5-Year Median Followup of 3 Registries', *The Journal of Urology*. Elsevier, 193(1), pp. 80–86.

Hajdu, S. I. (2011) 'A note from history: Landmarks in history of cancer, part 1', *Cancer*. Wiley Subscription Services, Inc., A Wiley Company, 117(5), pp. 1097–1102.

Halkidou, K., Gaughan, L., Cook, S., *et al.* (2004) 'Upregulation and nuclear recruitment of HDAC1 in hormone refractory prostate cancer.', *The Prostate*, 59(2), pp. 177–89.

Hamdy, F. C., Donovan, J. L., Lane, J. A., *et al.* (2016) '10-Year Outcomes after Monitoring, Surgery, or Radiotherapy for Localized Prostate Cancer', *New England Journal of Medicine*, 375(15), pp. 1415–1424.

Hamoen, E. H. J., de Rooij, M., Witjes, J. A., *et al.* (2014) 'Use of the Prostate Imaging Reporting and Data System (PI-RADS) for Prostate Cancer Detection with Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging: A Diagnostic Meta-analysis', *European Urology*, 'In Press'.

Hanahan, D. and Weinberg, R. A. (2000) 'The Hallmarks of Cancer', *Cell*, 100(1), pp. 57–70.

Hanahan, D. and Weinberg, R. A. (2011) 'Hallmarks of Cancer: The Next Generation', *Cell*, 144(5), pp. 646–674.

Haudenschield, D. R., Palmer, S. M., Moseley, T. A., *et al.* (2004) 'Bone morphogenetic protein (BMP)-6 signaling and BMP antagonist noggin in prostate cancer.', *Cancer Research*, 64(22), pp. 8276–84.

Heidenreich, A., Aus, G., Bolla, M., *et al.* (2008) 'EAU guidelines on prostate cancer.', *European Urology*, 53(1), pp. 68–80.

Heidenreich, A., Bastian, P. J., Bellmunt, J., Bolla, M., Joniau, S., van der Kwast, T., Mason, M., Matveev, V., Wiegel, T., Zattoni, F., *et al.* (2014) 'EAU Guidelines on Prostate Cancer. Part 1: Screening, Diagnosis, and Local Treatment with Curative Intent—Update 2013', *European Urology*, 65(1), pp. 124–137.

Heidenreich, A., Bastian, P. J., Bellmunt, J., Bolla, M., Joniau, S., van der Kwast, T., Mason, M., Matveev, V., Wiegel, T., Zattoni, F., *et al.* (2014) 'EAU Guidelines on Prostate Cancer. Part II: Treatment of Advanced, Relapsing, and Castration-Resistant Prostate Cancer', *European Urology*, 65(2), pp. 467–479.

Hemminki, K. (2012) 'Familial risk and familial survival in prostate cancer.', *World Journal of Urology*, 30(2), pp. 143–8.

Hendrix, N. D., Wu, R., Kuick, R., *et al.* (2006) 'Fibroblast growth factor 9 has oncogenic activity and is a downstream target of Wnt signaling in ovarian endometrioid adenocarcinomas.', *Cancer Research*, 66(3), pp. 1354–62.

Hess, M. E., Hess, S., Meyer, K. D., *et al.* (2013) 'The fat mass and obesity associated gene (Fto) regulates activity of the dopaminergic midbrain circuitry.', *Nature Neuroscience*, 16(8), pp. 1042–8.

Hessels, D., Klein Gunnewiek, J. M. T., van Oort, I., *et al.* (2003) 'DD3(PCA3)-based molecular urine analysis for the diagnosis of prostate cancer.', *European Urology*, 44(1), pp. 8-15–6.

Hoeks, C. M. A., Schouten, M. G., Bomers, J. G. R., *et al.* (2012) 'Three-Tesla magnetic resonance-guided prostate biopsy in men with increased prostate-specific antigen and repeated, negative, random, systematic, transrectal ultrasound biopsies: detection of clinically significant prostate cancers.', *European Urology*, 62(5), pp. 902–9.

Holbrook, J. D., Parker, J. S., Gallagher, K. T., *et al.* (2011) 'Deep sequencing of gastric carcinoma reveals somatic mutations relevant to personalized medicine.', *Journal of Translational Medicine*. BioMed Central Ltd, 9(1), p. 119.

Holmström, B., Johansson, M., Bergh, A., *et al.* (2009) 'Prostate specific antigen for early detection of prostate cancer: longitudinal study.', *BMJ (Clinical Research Ed.)*, 339, p. b3537.

Hong, Y. M., Lai, F. C., Chon, C. H., *et al.* (2004) 'Impact of prior biopsy scheme on pathologic features of cancers detected on repeat biopsies.', *Urologic Oncology*, 22(1), pp. 7–10.

Horiuchi, K., Umetani, M., Minami, T., *et al.* (2006) 'Wilms' tumor 1-associating protein regulates G2/M transition through stabilization of cyclin A2 mRNA.', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 103(46), pp. 17278–83.

Hou, J., Aerts, J., den Hamer, B., *et al.* (2010) 'Gene expression-based classification of non-small cell lung carcinomas and survival prediction.', *PLoS One*, 5(4), p. e10312.

Hsu, C.-Y., Joniau, S., Oyen, R., *et al.* (2007) 'Outcome of Surgery for Clinical Unilateral T3a Prostate Cancer: A Single-Institution Experience', *European Urology*, 51(1), pp. 121–129.

Hsu, P. J. and He, C. (2018) 'Identifying the m6A Methylome by Affinity Purification and Sequencing', in *Methods in molecular biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, pp. 49–57.

Hsu, P. P. and Sabatini, D. M. (2008) 'Cancer Cell Metabolism: Warburg and Beyond', *Cell*. Elsevier, 134(5), pp. 703–707.

Huang, D. W., Sherman, B. T. and Lempicki, R. A. (2009) 'Systematic and integrative analysis of large gene lists using DAVID bioinformatics resources.', *Nature Protocols*, 4(1), pp. 44–57.

Huang, T., Yan, Y., Guo, Z., *et al.* (2014) 'Aspirin use and the risk of prostate cancer: a meta-analysis of 24 epidemiologic studies', *International Urology and Nephrology*, 46(9), pp. 1715–1728.

Huang, X., Yuan, T., Liang, M., *et al.* (2015) 'Exosomal miR-1290 and miR-375 as prognostic markers in castration-resistant prostate cancer', *Eur Urol*, 67(1), pp. 33–41.

Huggins, C. and Hodges, C. V (1941) 'Studies on Prostatic Cancer. I. The Effect of Castration, of Estrogen and of Androgen Injection on Serum Phosphatases in Metastatic Carcinoma of the Prostate', *Cancer Research*, 1(4), p. 293 LP-297.

Hugosson, J., Carlsson, S., Aus, G., *et al.* (2010) 'Mortality results from the Göteborg randomised population-based prostate-cancer screening trial.', *The Lancet. Oncology*, 11(8), pp. 725–32.

Humphrey, P. A. (2012) 'Histological variants of prostatic carcinoma and their significance', *Histopathology*. Blackwell Publishing Ltd, 60(1), pp. 59–74.

Humphrey, P. A., Moch, H., Cubilla, A. L., *et al.* (2016) 'The 2016 WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs-Part B: Prostate and Bladder Tumours.', *European Urology*, 70(1), pp. 106–19.

Ilic, D. and Misso, M. (2012) 'Lycopene for the prevention and treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostate cancer: A systematic review', *Maturitas*. Elsevier, 72(4), pp. 269–276.

Ilic, D. and Misso, M. (2016) 'Lycopene for the prevention and treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostate cancer: A systematic review', *Maturitas*. Elsevier, 72(4), pp. 269–276.

Ilic, D., Neuberger, M. M., Djulbegovic, M., *et al.* (2013) 'Screening for prostate cancer.', *The Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 1, p. CD004720.

James, N. D., Sydes, M. R., Clarke, N. W., *et al.* (2016) 'Addition of docetaxel, zoledronic acid, or both to first-line long-term hormone therapy in prostate cancer (STAMPEDE): survival results from an adaptive, multiarm, multistage, platform randomised controlled trial.', *Lancet (London, England)*,

387(10024), pp. 1163–77.

Jansson, K. F., Akre, O., Garmo, H., *et al.* (2012) ‘Concordance of Tumor Differentiation Among Brothers with Prostate Cancer’, *European Urology*, 62(4), pp. 656–661.

Jenuwein, T. and Allis, C. D. (2001) ‘Translating the histone code.’, *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 293(5532), pp. 1074–80.

Jerónimo, C., Bastian, P. J., Bjartell, A., *et al.* (2011) ‘Epigenetics in prostate cancer: biologic and clinical relevance.’, *European Urology*, 60(4), pp. 753–66.

Jia, G., Fu, Y., Zhao, X., *et al.* (2011) ‘N6-methyladenosine in nuclear RNA is a major substrate of the obesity-associated FTO.’, *Nature chemical biology*, 7(12), pp. 885–7.

Jia, Z., Rahmatpanah, F. B., Chen, X., *et al.* (2012) ‘Expression changes in the stroma of prostate cancer predict subsequent relapse.’, *PLoS One*, 7(8), p. e41371.

Jiang, P., Wu, H., Wang, W., *et al.* (2007) ‘MiPred: classification of real and pseudo microRNA precursors using random forest prediction model with combined features.’, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 35(Web Server issue), pp. W339-44.

Jones, J., Otu, H., Spentzos, D., *et al.* (2005) ‘Gene signatures of progression and metastasis in renal cell cancer.’, *Clinical Cancer Research : An Official Journal of the American Association for Cancer Research*, 11(16), pp. 5730–9.

Joska, T., Zaman, R. and Belden, W. (2014) ‘Regulated DNA Methylation and the Circadian Clock: Implications in Cancer’, *Biology*. Multidisciplinary Digital Publishing Institute, 3(3), pp. 560–577.

Josson, S., Sung, S.-Y., Lao, K., *et al.* (2008) ‘Radiation modulation of microRNA in prostate cancer cell lines’, *The Prostate*, 68(15), pp. 1599–1606.

Jungmichel, S., Rosenthal, F., Altmeyer, M., *et al.* (2013) ‘Proteome-wide Identification of Poly(ADP-Ribosyl)ation Targets in Different Genotoxic Stress Responses’, *Molecular Cell*. Elsevier, 52(2), pp. 272–285.

Kaklamani, V., Yi, N., Sadim, M., *et al.* (2011) ‘The role of the fat mass and obesity associated gene (FTO) in breast cancer risk’, *BMC Medical Genetics*, 12(1), pp. 1–10.

Karantanos, T., Evans, C. P., Tombal, B., *et al.* (2015) ‘Understanding the Mechanisms of Androgen Deprivation Resistance in Prostate Cancer at the Molecular Level’, *European Urology*, 67(3), pp. 470–479.

Karkera, J., Steiner, H., Li, W., *et al.* (2011) ‘The anti-interleukin-6 antibody siltuximab down-regulates genes implicated in tumorigenesis in prostate

cancer patients from a phase I study', *The Prostate*. Wiley Subscription Services, Inc., A Wiley Company, 71(13), pp. 1455–1465.

Katoh, M. (2002) 'Expression of human SOX7 in normal tissues and tumors.', *International Journal of Molecular Medicine*, 9(4), pp. 363–8.

Keetch, D. W., Catalona, W. J. and Smith, D. S. (1994) 'Serial prostatic biopsies in men with persistently elevated serum prostate specific antigen values.', *The Journal of Urology*, 151(6), pp. 1571–4.

Kheirandish, P. and Chinegwundoh, F. (2011) 'Ethnic differences in prostate cancer.', *British Journal of Cancer*. Cancer Research UK, 105(4), pp. 481–5.

Kim, R., Emi, M. and Tanabe, K. (2007) 'Cancer immunoediting from immune surveillance to immune escape.', *Immunology*, 121(1), pp. 1–14.

Kim, W.-J., Kim, E.-J., Kim, S.-K., *et al.* (2010) 'Predictive value of progression-related gene classifier in primary non-muscle invasive bladder cancer.', *Molecular Cancer*, 9, p. 3.

King, E. R., Tung, C. S., Tsang, Y. T. M., *et al.* (2011) 'The anterior gradient homolog 3 (AGR3) gene is associated with differentiation and survival in ovarian cancer.', *The American Journal of Surgical Pathology*, 35(6), pp. 904–12.

King, J. C., Xu, J., Wongvipat, J., *et al.* (2009) 'Cooperativity of TMPRSS2-ERG with PI3-kinase pathway activation in prostate oncogenesis.', *Nature Genetics*. Nature Publishing Group, 41(5), pp. 524–6.

Kirby, R. and Fitzpatrick, J. M. (2012) 'Optimising repeat prostate biopsy decisions and procedures.', *BJU International*, 109(12), pp. 1750–4.

Klecka, J., Holubec, L., Pesta, M., *et al.* (2010) 'Differential display code 3 (DD3/PCA3) in prostate cancer diagnosis.', *Anticancer Research*. International Institute of Anticancer Research, 30(2), pp. 665–70.

Klein, E. A., Chait, A., Hafron, J. M., *et al.* (2017) 'The Single-parameter, Structure-based IsoPSA Assay Demonstrates Improved Diagnostic Accuracy for Detection of Any Prostate Cancer and High-grade Prostate Cancer Compared to a Concentration-based Assay of Total Prostate-specific Antigen: A Preliminary Repo', *European Urology*. Elsevier, 193(0), pp. 1163–1169.

de Kok, J. B., Verhaegh, G. W., Roelofs, R. W., *et al.* (2002) 'DD3(PCA3), a very sensitive and specific marker to detect prostate tumors.', *Cancer Research*, 62(9), pp. 2695–8.

Krohn, A., Diedler, T., Burkhardt, L., *et al.* (2012) 'Genomic deletion of PTEN is associated with tumor progression and early PSA recurrence in ERG fusion-positive and fusion-negative prostate cancer.', *The American journal of pathology*, 181(2), pp. 401–12.

Kundu, P., Fabian, M. R., Sonenberg, N., *et al.* (2012) 'HuR protein

attenuates miRNA-mediated repression by promoting miRISC dissociation from the target RNA.', *Nucleic Acids Research*, 40(11), pp. 5088–100.

Kuner, R., Fälth, M., Pressinotti, N. C., *et al.* (2013) 'The maternal embryonic leucine zipper kinase (MELK) is upregulated in high-grade prostate cancer.', *Journal of Molecular Medicine (Berlin, Germany)*, 91(2), pp. 237–48.

Kupelian, V., JT, W., MP, O., *et al.* (2006) 'Prevalence of lower urinary tract symptoms and effect on quality of life in a racially and ethnically diverse random sample: The boston area community health (bach) survey', *Archives of Internal Medicine*, 166(21), pp. 2381–2387.

Landi, M. T., Dracheva, T., Rotunno, M., *et al.* (2008) 'Gene expression signature of cigarette smoking and its role in lung adenocarcinoma development and survival.', *PloS One*, 3(2), p. e1651.

Lane, J. A., Donovan, J. L., Davis, M., *et al.* (2014) 'Active monitoring, radical prostatectomy, or radiotherapy for localised prostate cancer: study design and diagnostic and baseline results of the ProtecT randomised phase 3 trial', *Lancet Oncology*, 15, pp. 1109–1118.

Lane, J. a, Hamdy, F. C., Martin, R. M., *et al.* (2010) 'Latest results from the UK trials evaluating prostate cancer screening and treatment: the CAP and ProtecT studies.', *European Journal of Cancer (Oxford, England: 1990)*. Elsevier Ltd, 46(17), pp. 3095–101.

Larne, O., Martens-Uzunova, E., Hagman, Z., *et al.* (2013) 'miQ—A novel microRNA based diagnostic and prognostic tool for prostate cancer', *International Journal of Cancer*. Wiley Subscription Services, Inc., A Wiley Company, 132(12), pp. 2867–2875.

Lau, Y. F. (1999) 'Gonadoblastoma, testicular and prostate cancers, and the TSPY gene.', *American Journal of Human Genetics*, 64(4), pp. 921–927.

Lawrentschuk, N. and Fleshner, N. (2009) 'The role of magnetic resonance imaging in targeting prostate cancer in patients with previous negative biopsies and elevated prostate-specific antigen levels.', *BJU International*, 103(6), pp. 730–3.

Lazzeri, M., Haese, A., Abrate, A., *et al.* (2013) 'Clinical performance of serum prostate-specific antigen isoform [-2]proPSA (p2PSA) and its derivatives, %p2PSA and the prostate health index (PHI), in men with a family history of prostate cancer: results from a multicentre European study, the PROMetheuS ', *BJU International*, 112(3), pp. 313–321.

Ledermann, J., Harter, P., Gourley, C., *et al.* (2014) 'Olaparib maintenance therapy in patients with platinum-sensitive relapsed serous ovarian cancer: a preplanned retrospective analysis of outcomes by BRCA status in a randomised phase 2 trial', *The Lancet Oncology*, 15(8), pp. 852–861.

Leiblich, A., Cross, S. S., Catto, J. W. F., *et al.* (2006) 'Lactate dehydrogenase-B is silenced by promoter hypermethylation in human

prostate cancer.', *Oncogene*, 25(20), pp. 2953–60.

Leite, K. R. M., Reis, S. T., Viana, N., *et al.* (2015) 'Controlling RECK miR21 Promotes Tumor Cell Invasion and Is Related to Biochemical Recurrence in Prostate Cancer', *Journal of Cancer*. Sydney: Ivyspring International Publisher, 6(3), pp. 292–301.

Leitzmann, M. F. and Rohrmann, S. (2012) 'Risk factors for the onset of prostatic cancer: age, location, and behavioral correlates.', *Clinical Epidemiology*, 4, pp. 1–11.

Lenburg, M. E., Liou, L. S., Gerry, N. P., *et al.* (2003) 'Previously unidentified changes in renal cell carcinoma gene expression identified by parametric analysis of microarray data.', *BMC Cancer*, 3, p. 31.

Lennartsson, A. and Ekwall, K. (2009) 'Histone modification patterns and epigenetic codes.', *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1790(9), pp. 863–8.

Levine, B. and Kroemer, G. (2008) 'Autophagy in the Pathogenesis of Disease', *Cell*. Elsevier, 132(1), pp. 27–42.

Li, Y.-H., Elshafei, A., Li, J., *et al.* (2014) 'Transrectal Saturation Technique May Improve Cancer Detection as an Initial Prostate Biopsy Strategy in Men with Prostate-specific Antigen <math>\leq 10\text{ ng/ml}</math>', *European Urology*, 65(6), pp. 1178–1183.

Liauw, S. L., Sylvester, J. E., Morris, C. G., *et al.* (2006) 'Second malignancies after prostate brachytherapy: Incidence of bladder and colorectal cancers in patients with 15 years of potential follow-up', *International Journal of Radiation Oncology • Biology • Physics*. Elsevier, 66(3), pp. 669–673.

Lin, S.-L., Chiang, A., Chang, D., *et al.* (2008) 'Loss of mir-146a function in hormone-refractory prostate cancer', *RNA*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 14(3), pp. 417–424.

Linnebacher, M., Wienck, A., Boeck, I., *et al.* (2010) 'Identification of an MSI-H tumor-specific cytotoxic T cell epitope generated by the (-1) frame of U79260(FTO).', *Journal of Biomedicine & Biotechnology*, 2010, p. 841451.

Lippman, S. M., Klein, E. A., Goodman, P. J., *et al.* (2009) 'Effect of Selenium and Vitamin E on Risk of Prostate Cancer and Other Cancers: The Selenium and Vitamin E Cancer Prevention Trial (SELECT)', *JAMA: the journal of the American Medical Association*, 301(1), pp. 39–51.

Liu, J., Yue, Y., Han, D., *et al.* (2014) 'A METTL3-METTL14 complex mediates mammalian nuclear RNA N6-adenosine methylation.', *Nature Chemical Biology*, 10(2), pp. 93–5.

Liu, N. and Pan, T. (2014) 'RNA epigenetics.', *Translational Research: The Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine*.

Liu, P., Ramachandran, S., Ali Seyed, M., *et al.* (2006) 'Sex-determining region Y box 4 is a transforming oncogene in human prostate cancer cells.', *Cancer Research*, 66(8), pp. 4011–9.

Livak, K. J. and Schmittgen, T. D. (2001) 'Analysis of Relative Gene Expression Data Using Real-Time Quantitative PCR and the 2- $\Delta\Delta$ CT Method', *Methods*, 25(4), pp. 402–408.

Loeb, S., Bruinsma, S. M., Nicholson, J., *et al.* (2015) 'Active surveillance for prostate cancer: A systematic review of clinico-pathologic variables and biomarkers for risk stratification', *European Urology*, 67(4), pp. 619–626.

Loeb, S. and Catalona, W. J. (2014) 'The Prostate Health Index: a new test for the detection of prostate cancer', *Therapeutic Advances in Urology*. Sage UK: London, England: SAGE Publications, 6(2), pp. 74–77.

Loeb, S., Vellekoop, A., Ahmed, H. U., *et al.* (2013a) 'Systematic Review of Complications of Prostate Biopsy', *European Urology*, 64(6), pp. 876–892.

Loeb, S., Vellekoop, A., Ahmed, H. U., *et al.* (2013b) 'Systematic review of complications of prostate biopsy.', *European Urology*. European Association of Urology, 64(6), pp. 876–92.

Logothetis, C. J., Gallick, G. E., Maity, S. N., *et al.* (2013) 'Molecular Classification of Prostate Cancer Progression: Foundation for Marker driven-Treatment of Prostate Cancer', *Cancer Discovery*, 3(8), pp. 849–861.

Lopez-Serra, L. and Esteller, M. (2008) 'Proteins that bind methylated DNA and human cancer: reading the wrong words.', *British Journal of Cancer*, 98(12), pp. 1881–5.

Lopez, F. J., Cuadros, M., Cano, C., *et al.* (2012) 'Biomedical application of fuzzy association rules for identifying breast cancer biomarkers.', *Medical & Biological Engineering & Computing*, 50(9), pp. 981–90.

Lu, Z., Liu, M., Stribinskis, V., *et al.* (2008) 'MicroRNA-21 promotes cell transformation by targeting the programmed cell death 4 gene', *Oncogene*, 27.

Luengo-Fernandez, R., Leal, J., Gray, A., *et al.* (2013) 'Economic burden of cancer across the European Union: a population-based cost analysis.', *The Lancet Oncology*, 14(12), pp. 1165–74.

Machiela, M. J., Lindström, S., Allen, N. E., *et al.* (2012) 'Association of type 2 diabetes susceptibility variants with advanced prostate cancer risk in the Breast and Prostate Cancer Cohort Consortium.', *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 176(12), pp. 1121–9.

Maity, A. and Das, B. (2015) 'N6-methyl-adenosine modification in mRNA: Machinery, Function and Implications in health and diseases.', *The FEBS Journal*.

Martens-Uzunova, E. S., Jalava, S. E., Dits, N. F., *et al.* (2012) 'Diagnostic and prognostic signatures from the small non-coding RNA transcriptome in prostate cancer.', *Oncogene*, 31(8), pp. 978–91.

Mateo, J., Carreira, S., Sandhu, S., *et al.* (2015) 'DNA-Repair Defects and Olaparib in Metastatic Prostate Cancer.', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 373(18), pp. 1697–1708.

Maxfield, K. E., Taus, P. J., Corcoran, K., *et al.* (2015) 'Comprehensive functional characterization of cancer–testis antigens defines obligate participation in multiple hallmarks of cancer', *Nature Communications*. Nature Pub. Group, 6, p. 8840.

McMenamin, M. E., Soung, P., Perera, S., *et al.* (1999) 'Loss of PTEN expression in paraffin-embedded primary prostate cancer correlates with high Gleason score and advanced stage', *Cancer Research*, 59(17), pp. 4291–4296.

McNeal, J. E. (1981) 'The zonal anatomy of the prostate', *The Prostate*. Wiley Subscription Services, Inc., A Wiley Company, 2(1), pp. 35–49.

Melbø-Jørgensen, C., Ness, N., Andersen, S., *et al.* (2014) 'Stromal Expression of MiR-21 Predicts Biochemical Failure in Prostate Cancer Patients with Gleason Score 6', *PLoS ONE*. Edited by I. Aoki. San Francisco, USA: Public Library of Science, 9(11), p. e113039.

Melia, J., Moss, S. and Johns, L. (2004) 'Rates of prostate-specific antigen testing in general practice in England and Wales in asymptomatic and symptomatic patients: a cross-sectional study.', *BJU International*, 94(1), pp. 51–6.

Metzger, E., Wissmann, M., Yin, N., *et al.* (2005) 'LSD1 demethylates repressive histone marks to promote androgen-receptor-dependent transcription.', *Nature*, 437(7057), pp. 436–9.

Meyer, K. D., Patil, D. P., Zhou, J., *et al.* (2015) '5' UTR m(6)A Promotes Cap-Independent Translation', *Cell*, 163(4), pp. 999–1010.

Meyer, K. D., Saletore, Y., Zumbo, P., *et al.* (2012) 'Comprehensive analysis of mRNA methylation reveals enrichment in 3' UTRs and near stop codons.', *Cell*, 149(7), pp. 1635–46.

Miah, S., Dudzic, E., Drayton, R. M., *et al.* (2012) 'An evaluation of urinary microRNA reveals a high sensitivity for bladder cancer.', *British Journal of Cancer*, 107(1), pp. 123–8.

Miah, S., Pang, K. and Catto, J. W. F. (2014) 'MicroRNA and urothelial cell carcinoma.', *BJU International*, 113(5), pp. 811–2.

Michaud, J. E., Billups, K. L. and Partin, A. W. (2015) 'Testosterone and prostate cancer: an evidence-based review of pathogenesis and oncologic risk', *Therapeutic Advances in Urology*. Sage UK: London, England: SAGE

Publications, 7(6), pp. 378–387.

Miller, D. C., Hafez, K. S., Stewart, A., *et al.* (2003) 'Prostate carcinoma presentation, diagnosis, and staging', *Cancer*. Wiley Subscription Services, Inc., A Wiley Company, 98(6), pp. 1169–1178.

Mitchell, T. and Neal, D. E. (2015) 'The genomic evolution of human prostate cancer', *Br J Cancer*. Cancer Research UK, 113(2), pp. 193–198.

Mok, S. C., Bonome, T., Vathipadiekal, V., *et al.* (2009) 'A gene signature predictive for outcome in advanced ovarian cancer identifies a survival factor: microfibril-associated glycoprotein 2.', *Cancer Cell*, 16(6), pp. 521–32.

Moore, C. M., Robertson, N. L., Arsanious, N., *et al.* (2013) 'Image-guided prostate biopsy using magnetic resonance imaging-derived targets: a systematic review.', *European urology*, 63(1), pp. 125–40.

Moran, B. J., Braccioforte, M. H. and Conterato, D. J. (2006) 'Re-biopsy of the Prostate Using a Stereotactic Transperineal Technique', *The Journal of Urology*. Elsevier, 176(4), pp. 1376–1381.

Moreno, C. S., Matyunina, L., Dickerson, E. B., *et al.* (2007) 'Evidence that p53-mediated cell-cycle-arrest inhibits chemotherapeutic treatment of ovarian carcinomas.', *PloS One*, 2(5), p. e441.

Mottet, N., Bellmunt, J., Briers, E., *et al.* (2017) 'EAU-ESTRO-ESUR-SIOG Guidelines on Prostate Cancer', *European Association of Urology*.

Mougiakakos, D., Choudhury, A., Lladser, A., *et al.* (2010) 'Chapter 3 - Regulatory T Cells in Cancer', in Research, G. F. V. W. and G. K. B. T.-A. in C. (ed.). Academic Press, pp. 57–117.

Nadler, R. B., Humphrey, P. A., Smith, D. S., *et al.* (1995) 'Effect of inflammation and benign prostatic hyperplasia on elevated serum prostate specific antigen levels.', *The Journal of Urology*, 154(2 Pt 1), pp. 407–13.

Nam, J.-W., Kim, J., Kim, S.-K., *et al.* (2006) 'ProMiR II: a web server for the probabilistic prediction of clustered, nonclustered, conserved and nonconserved microRNAs.', *Nucleic Acids Research*, 34(Web Server issue), pp. W455-8.

Nam, R. K., Saskin, R., Lee, Y., *et al.* (2010) 'Increasing hospital admission rates for urological complications after transrectal ultrasound guided prostate biopsy.', *The Journal of Urology*, 183(3), pp. 963–8.

Negrini, S., Gorgoulis, V. G. and Halazonetis, T. D. (2010) 'Genomic instability [mdash] an evolving hallmark of cancer', *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol*. Nature Publishing Group, 11(3), pp. 220–228.

Nelson, A. W., Harvey, R. C., Parker, R. a, *et al.* (2013) 'Repeat prostate biopsy strategies after initial negative biopsy: meta-regression comparing cancer detection of transperineal, transrectal saturation and MRI guided

biopsy.', *PloS One*, 8(2), p. e57480.

Nelson, W. G., De Marzo, A. M. and Isaacs, W. B. (2003) 'Prostate Cancer', *New England Journal of Medicine*. Massachusetts Medical Society, 349(4), pp. 366–381.

Nguyen, D. P., Li, J. and Tewari, A. K. (2014) 'Inflammation and prostate cancer: the role of interleukin 6 (IL-6).', *BJU International*, 113(6), pp. 986–92.

NICE (2014a) 'Costing statement: prostate cancer:diagnosis and treatment Implementing the NICE guideline on prostate cancer (CG175) Putting NICE guidance into practice', *National Institute for Health and Care Excellence*.

NICE (2014b) 'Prostate cancer : diagnosis and treatment. Clinical guidelines 175', *National Institute for Health and Care Excellence*, (January).

Niu, Y., Zhao, X., Wu, Y.-S., *et al.* (2013) 'N6-methyl-adenosine (m6A) in RNA: an old modification with a novel epigenetic function.', *Genomics, Proteomics & Bioinformatics*, 11(1), pp. 8–17.

Novara, G., Ficarra, V., Mocellin, S., *et al.* (2012) 'Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Studies Reporting Oncologic Outcome After Robot-assisted Radical Prostatectomy', *European Urology*, 62(3), pp. 382–404.

Okayama, H., Kohno, T., Ishii, Y., *et al.* (2012) 'Identification of genes upregulated in ALK-positive and EGFR/KRAS/ALK-negative lung adenocarcinomas.', *Cancer Research*, 72(1), pp. 100–11.

Al Olama, A. A., Kote-Jarai, Z., Berndt, S. I., *et al.* (2014) 'A meta-analysis of 87,040 individuals identifies 23 new susceptibility loci for prostate cancer', *Nat Genet*. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved., 46(10), pp. 1103–1109.

Pagliarulo, V., Bracarda, S., Eisenberger, M. A., *et al.* (2012) 'Contemporary Role of Androgen Deprivation Therapy for Prostate Cancer', *European Urology*, 61(1), pp. 11–25.

Pakneshan, P., Szyf, M., Farias-Eisner, R., *et al.* (2004) 'Reversal of the hypomethylation status of urokinase (uPA) promoter blocks breast cancer growth and metastasis.', *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 279(30), pp. 31735–44.

Palanisamy, N., Ateeq, B., Kalyana-Sundaram, S., *et al.* (2010) 'Rearrangements of the RAF Kinase Pathway in Prostate Cancer, Gastric Cancer and Melanoma', *Nature Medicine*, 16(7), pp. 793–798.

Panebianco, V., Barchetti, F., Sciarra, A., *et al.* (2015) 'Multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging vs. standard care in men being evaluated for prostate cancer: A randomized study', *Urologic Oncology: Seminars and Original Investigations*, 33(1), p. 17.e1-17.e7.

Pang, K. H., Rosario, D. J., Morgan, S. L., *et al.* (2017) 'Evaluation of a short

RNA within Prostate Cancer Gene 3 in the predictive role for future cancer using non-malignant prostate biopsies', *PLOS ONE*. Edited by M. Saleem. Public Library of Science, 12(4), p. e0175070.

Partin, A. W., Van Neste, L., Klein, E. A., *et al.* (2014) 'Clinical Validation of an Epigenetic Assay to Predict Negative Histopathological Results in Repeat Prostate Biopsies', *The Journal of Urology*, 192(4), pp. 1081–1087.

Pau Ni, I. B., Zakaria, Z., Muhammad, R., *et al.* (2010) 'Gene expression patterns distinguish breast carcinomas from normal breast tissues: the Malaysian context.', *Pathology, Research and Practice*. Elsevier, 206(4), pp. 223–8.

Paulo, P., Barros-Silva, J. D., Ribeiro, F. R., *et al.* (2012) 'FLI1 is a novel ETS transcription factor involved in gene fusions in prostate cancer.', *Genes, Chromosomes & Cancer*, 51(3), pp. 240–9.

Paziewska, A., Dabrowska, M., Goryca, K., *et al.* (2014) 'DNA methylation status is more reliable than gene expression at detecting cancer in prostate biopsy', *Br J Cancer. Cancer Research UK*, 111(4), pp. 781–789.

Petrovics, G., Zhang, W., Makarem, M., *et al.* (2004) 'Elevated expression of PCGEM1, a prostate-specific gene with cell growth-promoting function, is associated with high-risk prostate cancer patients.', *Oncogene*, 23(2), pp. 605–11.

Pettersson, A., Graff, R. E., Bauer, S. R., *et al.* (2012) 'The TMPRSS2:ERG Rearrangement, ERG Expression, and Prostate Cancer Outcomes: A Cohort Study and Meta-analysis', *Cancer Epidemiology Biomarkers & Prevention*, 21(9), pp. 1497–1509.

Ploussard, G., Dubosq, F., Boubilil, V., *et al.* (2009) 'Extensive biopsies and transurethral prostate resection in men with previous negative biopsies and high or increasing prostate specific antigen.', *The Journal of Urology*, 182(4), pp. 1342–9.

Pollex, T., Hanna, K. and Schaefer, M. (2010) 'Detection of cytosine methylation in RNA using bisulfite sequencing.', *Cold Spring Harbor protocols*, 2010(10), p. pdb.prot5505.

Porkka, K. P., Pfeiffer, M. J., Waltering, K. K., *et al.* (2007) 'MicroRNA Expression Profiling in Prostate Cancer', *Cancer Research*, 67(13), p. 6130 LP-6135.

PROMIS (2012) *PROstate MRI Imaging Study (PROMIS)*, ISRCTN16082556. Available at: <http://www.controlled-trials.com/ISRCTN16082556/> (Accessed: 20 October 2014).

Puhr, M., Santer, F. R., Neuwirt, H., *et al.* (2009) 'Down-regulation of suppressor of cytokine signaling-3 causes prostate cancer cell death through activation of the extrinsic and intrinsic apoptosis pathways.', *Cancer Research*, 69(18), pp. 7375–84.

Ramsay, C., Pickard, R., Robertson, C., *et al.* (2012) 'Systematic review and economic modelling of the relative clinical benefit and cost-effectiveness of laparoscopic surgery and robotic surgery for removal of the prostate in men with localised prostate cancer', *Health Technology Assessment*, 16(41), p. 313.

Ramsay, C. R., Adewuyi, T. E., Gray, J., *et al.* (2015) 'Ablative therapy for people with localised prostate cancer: a systematic review and economic evaluation', *Health Technol Assess*, 19(49).

Rees, J., Patel, B., MacDonagh, R., *et al.* (2004) 'Cryosurgery for prostate cancer', *BJU International*. Blackwell Science Ltd, 93(6), pp. 710–714.

Ribas, J., Ni, X., Haffner, M., *et al.* (2009) 'miR-21: An androgen receptor regulated microRNA which promotes hormone dependent and independent prostate cancer growth', *Cancer research*, 69(18), pp. 7165–7169.

Richardson, A. L., Wang, Z. C., De Nicolo, A., *et al.* (2006) 'X chromosomal abnormalities in basal-like human breast cancer.', *Cancer Cell*, 9(2), pp. 121–32.

Richman, E. L., Kenfield, S. A., Stampfer, M. J., *et al.* (2011) 'Egg, red meat, and poultry intake and risk of lethal prostate cancer in the prostate-specific antigen-era: incidence and survival.', *Cancer Prevention Research (Philadelphia, Pa.)*, 4(12), pp. 2110–21.

Robbins, C. M., Tembe, W. A., Baker, A., *et al.* (2011) 'Copy number and targeted mutational analysis reveals novel somatic events in metastatic prostate tumors.', *Genome Research*, 21(1), pp. 47–55.

Robinson, J. W., Moritz, S. and Fung, T. (2002) 'Meta-analysis of rates of erectile function after treatment of localized prostate carcinoma', *International Journal of Radiation Oncology • Biology • Physics*. Elsevier, 54(4), pp. 1063–1068.

Roehl, K. A., Antenor, J. A. V and Catalona, W. J. (2002) 'Serial biopsy results in prostate cancer screening study.', *The Journal of Urology*, 167(6), pp. 2435–9.

Rogler, L. E., Kosmyna, B., Moskowitz, D., *et al.* (2014) 'Small RNAs derived from lncRNA RNase MRP have gene-silencing activity relevant to human cartilage–hair hypoplasia', *Human Molecular Genetics*. Oxford University Press, 23(2), pp. 368–382.

Roobol, M. J., Schröder, F. H., van Leeuwen, P., *et al.* (2010) 'Performance of the prostate cancer antigen 3 (PCA3) gene and prostate-specific antigen in prescreened men: exploring the value of PCA3 for a first-line diagnostic test.', *European Urology*, 58(4), pp. 475–81.

Rosario, D. J. and Lane, J. A. (2012) 'Short term outcomes of prostate biopsy in men tested for cancer by prostate specific antigen: prospective', *BMJ*, 7894(January), pp. 1–12.

Röther, S. and Meister, G. (2011) 'Small RNAs derived from longer non-coding RNAs.', *Biochimie*, 93(11), pp. 1905–15.

Ryan, B. M., Zanetti, K. a, Robles, A. I., *et al.* (2014) 'Germline variation in NCF4, an innate immunity gene, is associated with an increased risk of colorectal cancer.', *International Journal of Cancer. Journal International du Cancer*, 134(6), pp. 1399–407.

Salameh, A., Lee, A. K., Card?Vila, M., *et al.* (2015) 'PRUNE2 is a human prostate cancer suppressor regulated by the intronic long noncoding RNA PCA3', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 112(27), pp. 8403–8408.

Sanchez-Palencia, A., Gomez-Morales, M., Gomez-Capilla, J. A., *et al.* (2011) 'Gene expression profiling reveals novel biomarkers in nonsmall cell lung cancer.', *International Journal of Cancer. Journal International du Cancer*, 129(2), pp. 355–64.

Santourlidis, S., Florl, A., Ackermann, R., *et al.* (1999) 'High frequency of alterations in DNA methylation in adenocarcinoma of the prostate.', *The Prostate*, 39(3), pp. 166–74.

Scattoni, V., Maccagnano, C., Zanni, G., *et al.* (2010) 'Is extended and saturation biopsy necessary?', *International Journal of Urology: Official Journal of the Japanese Urological Association*, 17(5), pp. 432–47.

Scattoni, V., Zlotta, A., Montironi, R., *et al.* (2007) 'Extended and saturation prostatic biopsy in the diagnosis and characterisation of prostate cancer: a critical analysis of the literature.', *European Urology*, 52(5), pp. 1309–22.

Schaefer, A., Jung, M., Mollenkopf, H. J., *et al.* (2010) 'Diagnostic and prognostic implications of microRNA profiling in prostate carcinoma', *Int J Cancer*, 126(5), pp. 1166–76.

Schoenberg, D. R. and Maquat, L. E. (2012) 'Regulation of cytoplasmic mRNA decay.', *Nature Reviews. Genetics*, 13(4), pp. 246–59.

Schoots, I. G., Roobol, M. J., Nieboer, D., *et al.* (2015) 'Magnetic Resonance Imaging-targeted Biopsy May Enhance the Diagnostic Accuracy of Significant Prostate Cancer Detection Compared to Standard Transrectal Ultrasound-guided Biopsy: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis', *European Urology*, 68(3), pp. 438–450.

Schröder, F. H. (2008) 'Progress in Understanding Androgen-Independent Prostate Cancer (AIPC): A Review of Potential Endocrine-Mediated Mechanisms', *European Urology*, 53(6), pp. 1129–1137.

Schröder, F. H., Hugosson, J., Roobol, M. J., *et al.* (2009) 'Screening and prostate-cancer mortality in a randomized European study.', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 360(13), pp. 1320–8.

Schroeder, A., Mueller, O., Stocker, S., *et al.* (2006) 'The RIN: an RNA

integrity number for assigning integrity values to RNA measurements', *BMC Molecular Biology*. BioMed Central, 7(1), p. 3.

Schwaninger, R., Rentsch, C. A., Wetterwald, A., *et al.* (2007) 'Lack of noggin expression by cancer cells is a determinant of the osteoblast response in bone metastases.', *The American Journal of Pathology*, 170(1), pp. 160–75.

Secondini, C., Wetterwald, A., Schwaninger, R., *et al.* (2011) 'The role of the BMP signaling antagonist noggin in the development of prostate cancer osteolytic bone metastasis.', *PloS One*, 6(1), p. e16078.

Sequeiros, T., García, M., Montes, M., *et al.* (2013) 'Molecular Markers for Prostate Cancer in Formalin-Fixed Paraffin-Embedded Tissues', *BioMed Research International*. Hindawi Publishing Corporation, pp. 1–15.

Sharma, S., Kelly, T. K. and Jones, P. A. (2010) 'Epigenetics in cancer.', *Carcinogenesis*, 31(1), pp. 27–36.

Sherr, C. J. and McCormick, F. (2002) 'The RB and p53 pathways in cancer', *Cancer Cell*. Elsevier, 2(2), pp. 103–112.

Shi, X.-B., Xue, L., Ma, A.-H., *et al.* (2011) 'miR-125b promotes growth of prostate cancer xenograft tumor through targeting Pro-apoptotic genes', *Prostate*, 71.

Shi, X.-B., Xue, L., Yang, J., *et al.* (2007) 'An androgen-regulated miRNA suppresses Bak1 expression and induces androgen-independent growth of prostate cancer cells', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. National Academy of Sciences, 104(50), pp. 19983–19988.

Shiraishi, T., Matsuyama, S. and Kitano, H. (2010) 'Large-scale analysis of network bistability for human cancers.', *PLoS Computational Biology*, 6(7), p. e1000851.

Skrzypczak, M., Goryca, K., Rubel, T., *et al.* (2010) 'Modeling oncogenic signaling in colon tumors by multidirectional analyses of microarray data directed for maximization of analytical reliability.', *PloS One*, 5(10).

Sobel, R. E. and Sadar, M. D. (2005a) 'Cell lines used in prostate cancer research: a compendium of old and new lines--part 1.', *The Journal of Urology*, 173(2), pp. 342–59.

Sobel, R. E. and Sadar, M. D. (2005b) 'Cell lines used in prostate cancer research: a compendium of old and new lines--part 2.', *The Journal of Urology*, 173(2), pp. 360–72.

Spahn, M., Kneitz, S., Scholz, C. J., *et al.* (2010) 'Expression of microRNA-221 is progressively reduced in aggressive prostate cancer and metastasis and predicts clinical recurrence', *Int J Cancer*, 127(2), pp. 394–403.

- Srikantan, V., Zou, Z., Petrovics, G., *et al.* (2000) 'PCGEM1, a prostate-specific gene, is overexpressed in prostate cancer.', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 97(22), pp. 12216–21.
- Stamey, T. A., Yang, N., Hay, A. R., *et al.* (1987) 'Prostate-specific antigen as a serum marker for adenocarcinoma of the prostate.', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 317(15), pp. 909–16.
- Stewart, G. D., Van Neste, L., Delvenne, P., *et al.* (2013) 'Clinical Utility of an Epigenetic Assay to Detect Occult Prostate Cancer in Histopathologically Negative Biopsies: Results of the MATLOC Study', *The Journal of Urology*, 189(3), pp. 1110–1116.
- Stovall, D. B., Cao, P. and Sui, G. (2014) 'SOX7: from a developmental regulator to an emerging tumor suppressor.', *Histology and Histopathology*, 29(4), pp. 439–45.
- Stoyanova, T., Riedinger, M., Lin, S., *et al.* (2016) 'Activation of Notch1 synergizes with multiple pathways in promoting castration-resistant prostate cancer', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. National Academy of Sciences, 113(42), pp. E6457–E6466.
- Stuart, R. O., Wachsman, W., Berry, C. C., *et al.* (2004) 'In silico dissection of cell-type-associated patterns of gene expression in prostate cancer.', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 101(2), pp. 615–20.
- Sun, T., Wang, Q., Balk, S., *et al.* (2009) 'The role of microRNA-221 and microRNA-222 in androgen-independent prostate cancer cell lines', *Cancer Res*, 69.
- Sun, T., Yang, M., Chen, S. Y., *et al.* (2012) 'The altered expression of MiR-221/-222 and MiR-23b/-27b is associated with the development of human castration resistant prostate cancer', *Prostate*, 72.
- Svoronos, A. A., Engelman, D. M. and Slack, F. J. (2016) 'OncomiR or Tumor Suppressor? The Duplicity of MicroRNAs in Cancer', *Cancer Research*, 76(13), p. 3666 LP-3670.
- Sweeney, C. J., Chen, Y.-H., Carducci, M., *et al.* (2015) 'Chemohormonal Therapy in Metastatic Hormone-Sensitive Prostate Cancer.', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 373(8), pp. 737–746.
- Sylvestre, Y., De Guire, V., Querido, E., *et al.* (2007) 'An E2F/miR-20a autoregulatory feedback loop', *J Biol Chem*, 282.
- Symons, J. L., Huo, A., Yuen, C. L., *et al.* (2013) 'Outcomes of transperineal template-guided prostate biopsy in 409 patients.', *BJU International*, 112(5), pp. 585–93.

Takenaka, A., Hara, R., Ishimura, T., *et al.* (2007) 'A prospective randomized comparison of diagnostic efficacy between transperineal and transrectal 12-core prostate biopsy', *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis.* Nature Publishing Group, 11(2), pp. 134–138.

Tapia-Laliena, M. A., Korzeniewski, N., Hohenfellner, M., *et al.* (2014) 'High-risk prostate cancer: A disease of genomic instability.', *Urologic Oncology*.

Taylor, B. S., Schultz, N., Hieronymus, H., *et al.* (2010) 'Integrative genomic profiling of human prostate cancer.', *Cancer cell*, 18(1), pp. 11–22.

Thiery, J. P., Acloque, H., Huang, R. Y. J., *et al.* (2009) 'Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transitions in Development and Disease', *Cell*. Elsevier, 139(5), pp. 871–890.

Thompson, I. M., Goodman, P. J., Tangen, C. M., *et al.* (2003) 'The Influence of Finasteride on the Development of Prostate Cancer', *New England Journal of Medicine*. Massachusetts Medical Society, 349(3), pp. 215–224.

Thompson, I. M., Pauler, D. K., Goodman, P. J., *et al.* (2004) 'Prevalence of prostate cancer among men with a prostate-specific antigen level < or =4.0 ng per milliliter.', *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 350(22), pp. 2239–46.

Thomsen, F. B., Brasso, K., Klotz, L. H., *et al.* (2014) 'Active surveillance for clinically localized prostate cancer—A systematic review', *Journal of Surgical Oncology*, 109(8), pp. 830–835.

Tinzl, M., Marberger, M., Horvath, S., *et al.* (2004) 'DD3PCA3 RNA analysis in urine--a new perspective for detecting prostate cancer.', *European Urology*, 46(2), p. 182–6; discussion 187.

Tomlins, S. A., Bjartell, A., Chinnaiyan, A. M., *et al.* (2009) 'ETS gene fusions in prostate cancer: from discovery to daily clinical practice.', *European Urology*, 56(2), pp. 275–86.

Tomlins, S. A., Day, J. R., Lonigro, R. J., *et al.* (2016) 'Urine TMPRSS2:ERG Plus PCA3 for Individualized Prostate Cancer Risk Assessment', *European Urology*, 70(1), pp. 45–53.

Tomlins, S. A., Rhodes, D. R., Perner, S., *et al.* (2005) 'Recurrent fusion of TMPRSS2 and ETS transcription factor genes in prostate cancer', *Science*, 310.

Tomlins, S. A., Rhodes, D. R., Yu, J., *et al.* (2008) 'The role of SPINK1 in ETS rearrangement-negative prostate cancers.', *Cancer cell*, 13(6), pp. 519–28.

Tonttila, P. P., Lantto, J., Pääkkö, E., *et al.* (2016) 'Prebiopsy Multiparametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Prostate Cancer Diagnosis in Biopsy-naive Men with Suspected Prostate Cancer Based on Elevated Prostate-specific Antigen Values: Results from a Randomized Prospective Blinded Controlled

- Trial', *European Urology*, 69(3), pp. 419–425.
- Tran, C., Ouk, S., Clegg, N. J., *et al.* (2009) 'Development of a Second-Generation Antiandrogen for Treatment of Advanced Prostate Cancer', *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 324(5928), pp. 787–790.
- Turkbey, B., Mani, H., Shah, V., *et al.* (2011) 'Multiparametric 3T Prostate Magnetic Resonance Imaging to Detect Cancer: Histopathological Correlation Using Prostatectomy Specimens Processed in Customized Magnetic Resonance Imaging Based Molds', *The Journal of Urology*. Elsevier, 186(5), pp. 1818–1824.
- Tusher, V. G., Tibshirani, R. and Chu, G. (2001) 'Significance analysis of microarrays applied to the ionizing radiation response.', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 98(9), pp. 5116–21.
- Urquidí, V., Goodison, S. and Cai, Y. (2012) 'A candidate molecular biomarker panel for the detection of bladder cancer', *Epidemiology Biomarkers*, (1), pp. 1–17.
- Viré, E., Brenner, C., Deplus, R., *et al.* (2006) 'The Polycomb group protein EZH2 directly controls DNA methylation.', *Nature*, 439(7078), pp. 871–4.
- Voigt, J. D., Zappala, S. M., Vaughan, E. D., *et al.* (2014) 'The Kallikrein Panel for prostate cancer screening: Its economic impact', *The Prostate*, 74(3), pp. 250–259.
- Wade, J., Rosario, D. J., Macefield, R. C., *et al.* (2013) 'Psychological impact of prostate biopsy: physical symptoms, anxiety, and depression.', *Journal of Clinical Oncology: Official Journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology*, 31(33), pp. 4235–41.
- Waltering, K. K., Porkka, K. P., Jalava, S. E., *et al.* (2011) 'Androgen regulation of micro-RNAs in prostate cancer', *Prostate*, 71.
- Waltering, K. K., Urbanucci, A. and Visakorpi, T. (2012) 'Androgen receptor (AR) aberrations in castration-resistant prostate cancer.', *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology*, 360(1–2), pp. 38–43.
- Walz, J., Graefen, M., Chun, F. K.-H., *et al.* (2006) 'High Incidence of Prostate Cancer Detected by Saturation Biopsy after Previous Negative Biopsy Series', *European Urology*, 50(3), pp. 498–505.
- Wang, G., Hu, N., Yang, H. H., *et al.* (2013) 'Comparison of global gene expression of gastric cardia and noncardia cancers from a high-risk population in china.', *PLoS One*, 8(5), p. e63826.
- Wang, Q., Wen, Y.-G., Li, D.-P., *et al.* (2012) 'Upregulated INHBA expression is associated with poor survival in gastric cancer.', *Medical Oncology (Northwood, London, England)*, 29(1), pp. 77–83.

Wang, X., Lu, Z., Gomez, A., *et al.* (2014) 'N6-methyladenosine-dependent regulation of messenger RNA stability.', *Nature*, 505(7481), pp. 117–20.

Wang, Y., Li, Y., Toth, J. I., *et al.* (2014) 'N6-methyladenosine modification destabilizes developmental regulators in embryonic stem cells.', *Nature Cell Biology*, 16(2), pp. 191–8.

Wang, Y., Xia, X.-Q., Jia, Z., *et al.* (2010) 'In silico estimates of tissue components in surgical samples based on expression profiling data.', *Cancer Research*, 70(16), pp. 6448–55.

Ward, J. F., Slezak, J. M., Blute, M. L., *et al.* (2005) 'Radical prostatectomy for clinically advanced (cT3) prostate cancer since the advent of prostate-specific antigen testing: 15-year outcome', *BJU International*. Blackwell Science Ltd, 95(6), pp. 751–756.

Wei, C. M., Gershowitz, A. and Moss, B. (1976) '5'-Terminal and internal methylated nucleotide sequences in HeLa cell mRNA.', *Biochemistry*, 15(2), pp. 397–401.

Wein, A. J., Kavoussi, L. R., Partin, A. W., *et al.* (2015) *Campbell-Walsh Urology, 11th Edition*. Elsevier.

Welty, C. J., Cooperberg, M. R. and Carroll, P. R. (2014) 'Meaningful end points and outcomes in men on active surveillance for early-stage prostate cancer', *Current Opinion in Urology*, 24(3).

Wilt, T. J. (2012) 'The Prostate Cancer Intervention Versus Observation Trial:VA/NCI/AHRQ Cooperative Studies Program #407 (PIVOT): Design and Baseline Results of a Randomized Controlled Trial Comparing Radical Prostatectomy With Watchful Waiting for Men With Clinically Localized Prostate Cancer', *Journal of the National Cancer Institute. Monographs*. US: Oxford University Press, 2012(45), pp. 184–190.

Wolf, A. M. D., Wender, R. C., Etzioni, R. B., *et al.* 'American Cancer Society guideline for the early detection of prostate cancer: update 2010.', *CA: A Cancer Journal for Clinicians*, 60(2), pp. 70–98.

Wright, J. L. and Ellis, W. J. (2006) 'Improved prostate cancer detection with anterior apical prostate biopsies.', *Urologic Oncology*, 24(6), pp. 492–5.

Yamakuchi, M., Ferlito, M. and Lowenstein, C. J. (2008) 'miR-34a repression of SIRT1 regulates apoptosis', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. National Academy of Sciences, 105(36), pp. 13421–13426.

Yang, L., Lin, C., Jin, C., *et al.* (2013) 'lncRNA-dependent mechanisms of androgen-receptor-regulated gene activation programs.', *Nature*, 500(7464), pp. 598–602.

Yang, L., Pang, Y. and Moses, H. L. (2010) 'TGF- $\beta$ 2 and immune cells: an important regulatory axis in the tumor microenvironment and progression',

*Trends in Immunology*. Elsevier, 31(6), pp. 220–227.

Yusenko, M. V, Zubakov, D. and Kovacs, G. (2009) 'Gene expression profiling of chromophobe renal cell carcinomas and renal oncocytomas by Affymetrix GeneChip using pooled and individual tumours.', *International Journal of Biological Sciences*, 5(6), pp. 517–27.

Zaytoun, O. M. and Jones, J. S. (2011) 'Prostate cancer detection after a negative prostate biopsy: lessons learnt in the Cleveland Clinic experience.', *International Journal of Urology: Official Journal of the Japanese Urological Association*, 18(8), pp. 557–68.

Zaytoun, O. M., Moussa, A. S., Gao, T., *et al.* (2011) 'Office based transrectal saturation biopsy improves prostate cancer detection compared to extended biopsy in the repeat biopsy population.', *The Journal of Urology*, 186(3), pp. 850–4.

Zelefsky, M. J., Levin, E. J., Hunt, M., *et al.* (2008) 'Incidence of Late Rectal and Urinary Toxicities After Three-Dimensional Conformal Radiotherapy and Intensity-Modulated Radiotherapy for Localized Prostate Cancer', *International Journal of Radiation Oncology • Biology • Physics*. Elsevier, 70(4), pp. 1124–1129.

Zhang, Y., Wang, J., Ding, M., *et al.* (2013) 'Site-specific characterization of the Asp- and Glu-ADP-ribosylated proteome', *Nat Meth.* Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved., 10(10), pp. 981–984.

Zhang, Z., Furge, K. A., Yang, X. J., *et al.* (2010) 'Comparative gene expression profiling analysis of urothelial carcinoma of the renal pelvis and bladder.', *BMC Medical Genomics*, 3, p. 58.

Zhao, Y., Li, J.-S., Guo, M.-Z., *et al.* (2010) 'Inhibitory effect of S-adenosylmethionine on the growth of human gastric cancer cells in vivo and in vitro.', *Chinese Journal of Cancer*, 29(8), pp. 752–60.

Zheng, G., Dahl, J. A., Niu, Y., *et al.* (2013) 'ALKBH5 is a mammalian RNA demethylase that impacts RNA metabolism and mouse fertility.', *Molecular Cell*, 49(1), pp. 18–29.

# Appendices

## ProtecT consent form

### ProtecT study

(Prostate testing for cancer and treatment)

Professor Freddie Hamdy Section of Urology University of Sheffield 0114 2712154	Dr Jenny Donovan Dept. of Social Medicine University of Bristol 0117 9287214	Professor David Neal Dept. of Surgery University of Cambridge 01223 331 940
--	---	--

#### Consent form 1

#### ProtecT study entry

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have read and understand the information sheet dated ..... for the above study and have had the opportunity to ask questions
2. I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I am free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my medical care or legal rights being affected
3. I agree to take part in the above study and to have blood taken for PSA test
4. I confirm I agree to having blood taken today for other tests
5. I confirm I agree to studies in the future on prostate cancer  
(a) involving checking my GP and/or hospital records   
  
(b) involving tests on the sample of frozen blood   
  
(c) and I understand that the information held by the NHS, and records maintained by the General Register Office may be used to keep in touch with me and follow-up my health status

Name of participant ..... Date ..... Signature .....

Name of researcher..... Date ..... Signature .....

Name of person taking consent (if different from researcher)

..... Date ..... Signature .....

1 copy for participant ; 1 copy for researcher



## **Copies of Publications Arising from Thesis**